OLD NORSE SERIES · VOLUME 41

Hákon's Saga

Hákonar saga Hákonarsonar

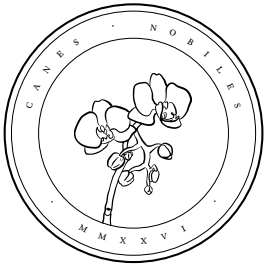
Hákon's Saga

Part Two: The Duke's Rising and the Voyage West

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

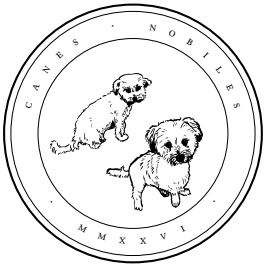


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 41 of the Canes Nobiles Old Norse interlinear texts

The Old Norse text follows C. R. Unger's edition in Konunga sögur: Sagaer om Sverre og hans efterfølgere (Christiania, 1873), after the Eirspennill manuscript (AM 47 fol.)

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

CONTENTS

HÁKONAR SAGA HÁKONARSONAR

CXCIV · The Settlement of Bishop Páll and the King 15
CXCV · Of Slander Between the King and the Earl 16
CXCVI · Skúli Is Given the Name of Duke 17
CXCVII · Of the Emperor's Envoys to the King of Norway 19
CXCVIII · Of the King and the Earl 20
CXCIX · The Killing of Hákon dúfa 21
CC · Of the King and the Duke 23
CCI · Of King Hákon 26
CCII · Abbot Björn Comes from the Duke 27
CCIII · The Duke Turns Back from Björgvin 28
CCIV · Of the King and Archbishop Sigurðr 29
CCV · Of Duke Skúli 31
CCVI · The Landed Men Listed 32
CCVII · Of Duke Skúli and Eysteinn súri 33
CCVIII · How Skúli Was Called King 36
CCIX · Of Grímr keikan 41
CCX · Of Duke Skúli's Envoys 42
CCXI · Of the King's Retainers 43
CCXII · The Fall of Gunnarr and Ívarr 44

HÁKONAR SAGA HÁKONARSONAR

(continued)

CCXIII · The Fall of Þórir af Borri 45
CCXIV · Of Algauti 47
CCXV · Of Álfr af Leifastöðum 50
CCXVI · Of Duke Skúli's Men 52
CCXVII · Of the King and the Archbishop 53
CCXVIII · Of Grímr keikan 55
CCXIX · Of the King's Counsels 57
CCXX · Of King Hákon and the Landed Men 59
CCXXI · Of King Hákon and the Landed Men 61
CCXXII · Of Ögmundr krœkidanz 63
CCXXIII · Of Skúli 64
CCXXIV · A Comet Seen 65
CCXXV · Knútr Is Given the Name of Earl 66
CCXXVI · Of King Hákon and the Duke 67
CCXXVII · Of Duke Skúli 69
CCXXVIII · Of the King and the Archbishop 70
CCXXIX · Of Archbishop Sigurðr and Abbot Björn 72
CCXXX · Of Duke Skúli 73
CCXXXI · Of Duke Skúli and Earl Knútr: A Battle Appointed 74
CCXXXII · Of the Birkibeinar 77
CCXXXIII · Of the Battle at Láka 79
CCXXXIV · The Fall of the Birkibeinar 80
CCXXXV · Of Duke Skúli's Grants of Quarter 83
CCXXXVI · Of the King's Men 84
CCXXXVII · Of the Archbishop and the King 86
CCXXXVIII · Of King Hákon 87
CCXXXIX · Hákon the Young Is Taken as King 88

HÁKONAR SAGA HÁKONARSONAR

(continued)

CCXL · King Hákon's Speech 90
CCXLI · Of Abbot Björn's Letters 92
CCXLII · Of Duke Skúli 95
CCXLIII · Of King Hákon 96
CCXLIV · Of King Hákon and His Host 100
CCXLV · The King Plans the Attack 103
CCXLVI · The King's Speech 105
CCXLVII · Of the King and Duke Skúli 108
CCXLVIII · Of the King and His Host 110
CCXLIX · The Battle 112
CCL · Of Álfr af Leifastöðum 116
CCLI · The Fight in the Street 117
CCLII · The King and the Earl Meet 119
CCLIII · Duke Skúli Fled 121
CCLIV · Of the King and His Men 124
CCLV · The Birkibeinar Attack 125
CCLVI · The King Pursues the Duke 130
CCLVII · King Hákon Holds an Assembly After the Battle 132
CCLVIII · Of the King and His Troopsmen 133
CCLIX · Of Duke Skúli 135
CCLX · Of Duke Skúli 139
CCLXI · The Killing of Pétr, the Duke's Son 140
CCLXII · Of Skúli in the Wood 142
CCLXIII · Of the Killing of Skúli, the False King 143
CCLXIV · Of Duke Skúli's Burial 146
CCLXV · Of the Birkibeinar 149

HÁKONAR SAGA HÁKONARSONAR

(continued)

CCLXVI · Of King Hákon 150
CCLXVII · Sigurðr hít Killed 151
CCLXVIII · Lord Gregorius Holds His Wedding 153
CCLXIX · Of King Hákon and the King of Scots 154
CCLXX · Gizurr Þorvaldsson Comes from Iceland 156
CCLXXI · Of the King, the Bishops, and a Letter to the Pope . . . 157
CCLXXII · Preparations for the King's Consecration 159
CCLXXIII · A Cardinal Comes to Norway 160
CCLXXIV · The Cardinal Comes to the King 162
CCLXXV · The Cardinal's Speech 163
CCLXXVI · The Cardinal's Request and the King's Answer 165
CCLXXVII · Of the King and the Cardinal 167
CCLXXVIII · Of the Choice Men of Norway 168
CCLXXIX · Of the Order of the King's Consecration 170
CCLXXX · Of the Seating 172
CCLXXXI · The Cardinal's Speech 174
CCLXXXII · The King Welcomes the People 177
CCLXXXIII · Of the Discord of Eiríkr and Abel in Denmark 181
CCLXXXIV · The Cardinal's Message to Iceland 183
CCLXXXV · Of the Parting of the King and the Cardinal 184
CCLXXXVI · Of King Hákon and Haraldr, King of Man 189
CCLXXXVII · Of the Burning of the Town 191
CCLXXXVIII · A Feast Held 193
CCLXXXIX · The Deaths of King Haraldr and Cecilia 194
CCXC · The Death of Earl Úlfr 195
CCXCI · Envoys Sent to Earl Birgir 196

CCXCII · A Church's Foundation Laid 197
CCXCIII · Of the News Told 198
CCXCIV · Of the King of Scots 199
CCXCV · Of King Hákon's Journeys 202
CCXCVI · Of the Envoys Between the King and the Earl 205
CCXCVII · Of Bishop Heinrekr 209
CCXCVIII · Of Disputes Among the Swedes 210
CCXCIX · Abel Seizes King Eiríkr by Guile and Has Him Drowned . 211
CCC · King Hákon Wears the Crown on the Octave of Yule 212
CCCI · Of the Envoys of the King of Hólmgarðr 213
CCCII · Of the Compact Between the King and the Earl 215
CCCIII · Of Bishop Heinrekr and Gizurr 216
CCCIV · Of King Hákon's Journeys 217
CCCV · Of War in Sweden 218
CCCVI · The Wedding of the Young King Hákon 220
CCCVII · Of King Hákon and the Emperor Frederick 221
CCCVIII · The Death of Bishop Páll of Hamarr 223
CCCIX · The Meeting of King Hákon and Earl Birgir 224
CCCX · Of Bishop Heinrekr and Earl Gizurr 225
CCCXI · Of Abel's War with the Frisians 226
CCCXII · Of the King's Levy-Letters 227
CCCXIII · Of Magnús and King Hákon 229
CCCXIV · Of King Hákon 232
CCCXV · Of the Danes' Envoys 233
CCCXVI · Of King Hákon's Journey 236
CCCXVII · Einarr smjörbakr Chosen Archbishop 237

CCCXVIII · The Death of Sigurðr, the King's Son 239
CCCXIX · Winter Quarters Made Ready on the Rock 241
CCCXX · Archbishop Einarr Comes to His See 243
CCCXXI · Of the Young Hákon 244
CCCXXII · Letters Sent to Denmark 245
CCCXXIII · Harrying in Denmark 249
CCCXXIV · Of the Danes' Gathering 253
CCCXXV · Of the King of Spain's Envoys 255
CCCXXVI · The Young Hákon Lays a Payment on the Danes . . . 256
CCCXXVII · Of King Hákon 261
CCCXXVIII · King Hákon Learns of His Son Hákon's Death . . . 262
CCCXXIX · Of the Gathering of the Host 265
CCCXXX · Of King Hákon's Sailing 267
CCCXXXI · King Hákon's Counsels 269
CCCXXXII · Magnús, King Hákon's Son, Taken as King 271
CCCXXXIII · Of the King, and of King Magnús Going to Túnsberg 272
CCCXXXIV · King Hákon Returns Home 277
CCCXXXV · Of the Journey of the King's Daughter, Lady Kristín . 279
CCCXXXVI · Of King Hákon 285
CCCXXXVII · The Meeting of the Kings and the Earl 286
CCCXXXVIII · The Envoys Return from Spain 287
CCCXXXIX · Of King Hákon's Arrangements for Iceland 289
CCCXL · Gizurr Gets the Name of Earl 290
CCCXLI · Of King Hákon and the Landed Men 291
CCCXLII · Bishop Pétr of Hamarr Dies 293
CCCXLIII · The Firm Compact of King Hákon and Earl Birgir . . 294

HÁKONAR SAGA HÁKONARSONAR

(continued)

CCCXLIV · King Hákon and King Magnús Go to Björgvin 296
CCCXLV · Of Hákon's Envoys 299
CCCXLVI · Of King Hákon 300
CCCXLVII · Of the King of Scots' Envoys 305
CCCXLVIII · Of Bishop Hákon's Men with Letters to the King . . 306
CCCXLIX · The Maiden Ingibjörg Comes to the Kings 307
CCCL · The Maiden Ingibjörg Wedded to King Magnús 309
CCCLI · King Magnús Hákonarson Crowned 311
CCCLII · The Death of Knútr 317
CCCLIII · Of King Magnús 321
CCCLIV · Of Hákon 323
CCCLV · A Levy 327
CCCLVI · King Hákon Begins His Expedition to Scotland 329
CCCLVII · Of King Hákon 331
CCCLVIII · King Hákon Sails from Norway 335
CCCLIX · King Hákon Sends to Kintyre 342
CCCLX · Of King Hákon 344
CCCLXI · King Hákon Harries in the Hebrides 350
CCCLXII · Of the Scots and King Hákon 359
CCCLXIII · Of King Magnús 369
CCCLXIV · Hákon's Harrying 371
CCCLXV · King Hákon's Sickness 374
CCCLXVI · King Hákon's Death 377
CCCLXVII · King Hákon's Funeral 380
CCCLXVIII · Of King Hákon's Looks and Build 383
CCCLXIX · King Hákon's Good Works 385

Hákonar saga Hákonarsonar

The Saga of King Hákon Hákonarson

Sætt Páls byskups ok konungs

CXCIV · THE SETTLEMENT OF BISHOP PÁLL AND THE KING

In the twentieth winter of his reign Hákon and the earl spend the spring in the market town of Niðarós. Bishop Páll of Hamarr is summoned to a meeting of settlement, and they are reconciled: the king takes over the island and gives the see other properties in its place, as he pleases and the bishop accepts.

Þessi var hinn tuttugti vetr ríkis Hákonar konungs.
This was the twentieth winter of-(the)-reign of-Hakon king
Um várit í föstu fóru þeir konungr ok jarl norðr til
In the-spring in Lent went they (the)-king and earl north to
Þrándheims, sátu þeir um várit báðir í kaupangi. Þá
Thrandheim sat they in the-spring both in the-market-town Then
váru orð ger Páli byskupi í Hamri, at hann skyldi koma
were words made to-Pal bishop in Hamar that he should come
til sættarstefnu til móts við konung, ok er byskup kom,
to settlement-meeting to meeting with (the)-king and when (the)-bishop came
sættust þeir með því móti, at konungr tók við eynni
were-reconciled they with that means that (the)-king took with the-island
ok lagði aðrar eigur á móti til staðarins í Hamri, þær
and laid other properties on against to the-see in Hamar those
sem konungi líkaði ok byskup jáði at hafa.
which to-(the)-king pleased and (the)-bishop assented to have

Um róg með konungi ok jarli

CXCV · OF SLANDER BETWEEN THE KING AND THE EARL

Gunnarr, the king's kinsman, has dealt harshly with the earl's guests. While he is away on Nes, the king is told that the earl has had him killed, and he calls out his men under arms. The earl, woken by the noise, finds the queen in the yard and bids her be easy; the tale proves empty.

Um várit í Þrándheimi varð einn lítill hlutr, er sjá
In the-spring in Thrandheim happened one little thing which see
mátti, hve nær umspillendr váru millum þeira mága.
might how near meddlers were between them kinsmen-by-marriage
Þá var með konungi Gunnarr frændi hans, hann hafði
Then was with (the)-king Gunnar kinsman his he had
skilt á við gesti jarls, ok þóttust þeir hafa fengit
quarreled on with guests of-(the)-earl and thought they have got
harðleikit af honum. Litlu síðar fór Gunnarr út á Nes
hard-treatment from him Little later went Gunnar out onto Nes
í sýslu sína, ok um nóttina er Gunnarr var brautu, var
into district his and in the-night when Gunnar was away was
konungi sagt, at jarl hefði sent eptir honum gesti sína
to-(the)-king told that (the)-earl had sent after him guests his
ok látit drepa hann. Konungr lét þegar kalla lúðrsveininn ok
and let kill him (The)-king let at-once call the-trumpeter and
klæddist sjálfr. Hljópu þá allir konungsmenn til vápna ok
dressed himself Leapt then all king's-men to weapons and
út í garðinn ok settu upp merki. Jarl svaf í öðru
out into the-yard and set up (the)-banner (The)-earl slept in other
herbergi skamt þaðan, hann vaknaði við gnýinn ok hljóp
lodging short thence he woke at the-din and leapt
út í svalirnar. Hann sá, at dróttningin stóð í garðinum.
out onto the-balcony He saw that the-queen stood in the-yard

Jarl spurði hana, hverju gegndi. Hon sagði, hvat títt var.
(The)-earl asked her what it-meant She said what afoot was
Jarl bað hana vera káta ok sagði ekki mundu saka.
(The)-earl bade her be cheerful and said nothing would harm
Jarl klæddist þá; kom til hans Sigurðr konungsson, géngu
(The)-earl dressed then came to him Sigurd king's-son went
þeir þá báðir út, var þá ok víst orðit, at þetta var hégómi.
they then both out was then also certain become that this was nonsense

Skúla gefit hertuga nafn

CXCVI · SKÚLI IS GIVEN THE NAME OF DUKE

At an assembly on the Eyrar Hákon raises Skúli's title and names him duke, a title no rightly Christian king had given in Norway before. Ólafr's verse marks the hostages exchanged and the honor, and the king adds many good gifts; the kinsmen are friendly again.

Þetta sama vár hafði Hákon konungr þing út á Eyrum, ok
This same spring had Hakon king an-assembly out on (the)-Eyrar and
kom þar mikit fjölmenni, ok á því þingi jók hann nafnbót
came there great multitude and at that assembly increased he (the)-title

Skúla ok gaf honum hertuga nafn. Þat tignarnafn hafði engi
of-Skuli and gave him duke's name That title-of-honor had none
fengit fyrr í Noregi af réttkristnum konungi. Svá segir Ólafr:
got before in Norway from rightly-Christian king So says Olaf

Snjallir fóru mága í millum
Bold went (the)-kinsmen-by-marriage in between
menn; seldusk þar gisla tvenna,
men gave-each-other there hostages twofold
sýnni tók þá sætt, er funnusk,
clearer took then (the)-settlement when (they)-met
snarir bragningar her at magna.
keen princes host to strengthen
Nafnbœtr jók, sá er Noregs gætir
Titles increased he who Norway guards
niðjum prýddr, ok, sikling skrýddi
with-kin adorned and (the)-prince arrayed
björtu heiti böðvar fljótan
with-bright name of-battle swift
blíðs hertuga, gjöfum fríðum.
of-(the)-gentle duke with-gifts fair

Með þessarri nafnbót gaf konungr hertuganum margar
With this title gave (the)-king the-duke many
góðar gjafar. Hófst þá enn af nýju blíða með þeim
good gifts Began then still of new friendliness with them
mágum.
kinsmen-by-marriage

Frá sendimönnum keisara til Noregs konungs

CXCVII · OF THE EMPEROR'S ENVOYS TO THE KING OF NORWAY

The Emperor Frederick sends Vilhjálmr north with presents to the king and the earl, and gifts go back. Guðleikr af Aski and then Nikulás Pálsson go to the emperor's court, Nikulás honored above any Norwegian; Hrói finds Bárðr, the earl's envoy, untruthful about the kinsmen's dealings. Heinrekr, a German raised in Norway, carries many embassies, and great friendship grows between king and emperor.

Þá er þeir réðu Noregi Hákon konungr ok Skúli hertugi,
Then when they ruled Norway Hakon king and Skuli duke
var keisari yfir Rómaborgar ríki Friðrekr son Friðreks keisara;
was emperor over Rome's realm Frederick son of-Frederick emperor
hann var ágætr höfðingi. Keisari sendi menn norðr í
he was excellent chieftain (The)-emperor sent men north into
Noreg á fund Hákonar konungs ok Skúla hertuga. Þetta var
Norway to meeting of-Hakon king and of-Skuli duke This was
miklu fyrr. Sá hét Vilhjálmr er fyrir þeim var. Fórnuðu
much earlier He was-called Vilhjalm who before them was Offered
þeir konungi ok jarli margar presentur, en þeir sendu á móti
they to-(the)-king and earl many presents but they sent on against
þá hluti, er með keisara váru torugætir. Hófust þá upp
those things which with (the)-emperor were hard-to-get Began then up
sendiferðir á millum þeira, fór sá maðr af konungs hendi,
embassies in between them went that man from (the)-king's hand
er hét Guðleikr af Aski, síðan fór Nikulás Pálsson,
who was-called Gudleik of Ask afterward went Nikulas Pal's-son
ok var lengi í keisara garði ok þá af honum stórar
and was long in (the)-emperor's court and got from him great
sœmdir, ok engi maðr var jafnvel tekinn af Norðmönnum
honors and no man was equally-well received of Norwegians

sem hann í þann tíma. Nökkuru síðar fóru þeir út Hrói
as he in that time Somewhat later went they out Hroi
konungsfrændi ok Bárðr bróðir Ísaks í Bœ; var Bárðr af
king's-kinsman and Bard brother of-Isak in Bae was Bard from
jarls hendi, ok þótti Hróa hann eigi flytja af skynsemi
(the)-earl's hand and seemed to-Hroi he not present with judgment
eða sannendum um skipti þeira konungs ok jarls. Eptir þat
or truths about dealings of-them king and earl After that
fór út sá maðr, er hét Heinrekr, hann var fœddr upp
went out that man who was-called Heinrek he was raised up
í Noregi en þýðverskr at ætt, fór hann margar sendifarar á
in Norway but German by kin went he many embassies in
millum með ágætum sendingum. Varð af þessum hlutum
between with excellent gifts Became from these things
hin mesta vinátta með þeim Hákoni konungi ok keisaranum.
the greatest friendship with them Hakon king and the-emperor

Frá konungi ok jarli

CXCVIII · OF THE KING AND THE EARL

The duke holds a third of every district in Norway. On Heiðmörk his bailiff Bárðr, Ísakr's brother, takes Þórðr Friðreksson's wife by force, with the knowledge and counsel of Hákon dúfa. King and earl take it ill, and the duke speaks of it as openly as any.

Um várit er þeir konungr ok jarl sátu í Þrándheimi,
In the-spring when they (the)-king and earl sat in Thrandheim
höfðu þeir sýslu uppi á Heiðmörk Bárðr Ísaks bróðir af
had they a-district up on Heidmork Bard Isak's brother from
hertuga hendi ok Hákon dúfa, þvíat þá var svá skipt öllu
(the)-duke's hand and Hakon Dove because then was so divided all

landinu, at hertugi hafði þriðjung af öllum sýslum um
the-land that (the)-duke had a-third of all districts throughout
allan Noreg. Þar varð illr atburðr með því móti, at
all Norway There happened an-evil event with that means that
Bárðr tók konu nauðga, en hon var eiginkona Þórðar sonar
Bard took a-woman by-force but she was wedded-wife of-Thord son
Friðreks slafsa, en í vitand ok ráði hafði verit Hákon
of-Fridrek Slafsi and in knowledge and counsel had been Hakon
dúfa. Þetta fréttu þeir konungr ok jarl ok létu illa yfir,
Dove This learned they (the)-king and earl and let ill over(-it)
sem ván var, hafði hertugi eigi færi orð um opinberliga.
as likely was had (the)-duke not fewer words about(-it) openly

Dráp Hákonar dúfu

CXCIX · THE KILLING OF HÁKON DÚFA

The townsmen of Björgvin have beaten the Southerners in a quarrel over berths at the wharves, and the king reconciles them. Jón prófastson, sent inland, kills Bárðr on Heiðmörk, and Þórðr Friðreksson kills Hákon dúfa in Túnsberg. Skúli makes little of it, but men believe the deeds displease him greatly.

Þeir konungr ok hertugi bjoggu ferð sína um sumarit suðr
They (the)-king and duke prepared journey their in the-summer south
til Björgynjar; ok áðr þeir fóru, sendi konungr Jón prófastson
to Bjorgvin and before they went sent (the)-king Jon dean's-son
á land upp við sveit manna. Fóru þeir konungr ok hertugi
on land up with company of-men Went they (the)-king and duke
suðr um sumarit, ok er þeir kómu til Björgynjar, höfðu
south in the-summer and when they came to Bjorgvin had
áðr bœjarmenn gefit Suðrmönnum mikit slag, drepit suma
before townsmen given to-(the)-Southerners great blow killed some

en rekit suma á kaf, en margir váru særðir. Þat hafði til
but driven some into (the)-deep but many were wounded That had to
orðit, at Suðrmenn höfðu lagt kuggum at bryggjum, þar
happened that (the)-Southerners had laid cogs at wharves there
sem bœjarmönnum líkaði eigi, höfðu þeir brotit skip nökkur
where to-(the)-townsmen pleased not had they broken ships some
fyrir bœjarmönnum, ok er konungrinn kom, sætti hann
for (the)-townsmen and when the-king came reconciled he
þá. Jón prófastson fór á land upp, ok er hann kom á
them Jon dean's-son went on land up and when he came onto
Heiðmörk, drap hann Bárð Ísaks bróður. Þetta sumar drap
Heidmork killed he Bard Isak's brother This summer killed
Þórðr Friðreksson Hákon dúfu í Túnsbergi. Þessi tíðindi
Thord Fridrek's-son Hakon Dove in Tunsberg These tidings
kómu til konungs, ok lét Skúli sér fátt um finnast, en þat
came to (the)-king and let Skuli himself little about be-found but that
höfðu menn fyrir satt, at honum hugnaði þessi verk allilla.
had men for true that to-him pleased these deeds very-ill

Frá konungi ok hertuga

CC · OF THE KING AND THE DUKE

King and duke winter in the Vík, each keeping his own household after Yule but drinking together in the evenings, and agree to meet in Björgvin in the summer, since they get on best together. Skúli and Ásólfr á Austrátt fall out over Austrátt, and Ásólfr turns to the king. Hákon's son Magnús is born in Túnsberg. Skúli takes two outlaws north with him, his men blame Gautr Jónsson for the trouble, and Snorri makes a verse on Óðinn Gautr, who set the old kings at odds.

Um sumarit fóru þeir konungr ok hertugi í Vík austr ok
In the-summer went they (the)-king and duke into (the)-Vik east and
sátu þar um vetrinn, ok var þessi hinn fyrsti hins þriðja tigar
sat there over the-winter and was this the first of-the third ten
ríkis Hákonar konungs. Eptir jólin hélt sinn hjúkólf
of-(the)-reign of-Hakon king After the-Yule held his-own household
hvárr þeira, ok drukku þó jafnan báðir samt á kveldum.
each of-them and drank yet always both together in (the)-evenings
Skúli hertugi bjóst norðr til Þrándheims um várit,
Skuli duke prepared-himself north to Thrandheim in the-spring
kom hann norðr fyrir páskir. Skyldu þeir konungr finnast um
came he north before Easter Should they (the)-king meet in
sumarit í Björgyn, þvíat þeir féngu þat skilt, at þá fór
the-summer in Bjorgvin because they got that understood that then went
jafnan betr með þeim, er þeir váru báðir saman. Þeir frændr
always better with them when they were both together They kinsmen
Skúli hertugi ok Ásólfr á Austrátt urðu missáttir, ok skildi
Skuli duke and Asolf at Austratt became at-odds and divided
þá á um eigin á Austrátt, þvíat frú Sigríðr abbadís systir
then on about property at Austratt because lady Sigrid abbess sister
hertuga, er átt hafði Jón á Austrátt, kallaði þat tilgjöf
of-(the)-duke who had had Jon at Austratt called it marriage-gift

sína, en Ásólfr kallaði föðurarf konu sinnar Baugeiðar
her but Asolf called (it)-father's-inheritance of-wife his Baugeid
dóttur Jóns. Urðu þeir um þetta ekki ásáttir, ok þetta skildi
daughter of-Jon Became they about this not agreed and this divided
þeira vináttu. Snerist Ásólfr þá til Hákonar konungs í
their friendship Turned Asolf then to Hakon king in
sínum trúnaði. Konungr sat um várit í Túnsbergi, þá var
his loyalty (The)-king sat in the-spring in Tunsberg then was
fœddr Magnús son hans ok skírðr krossmessudag. Síðan fór
born Magnus son his and baptized Cross-mass-day Afterward went
konungr norðr til Björgynjar ok sat þar um sumarit. Um
(the)-king north to Bjorgvin and sat there over the-summer In
haustit kom norðan Skúli hertugi, fór þá enn vel með
the-autumn came from-the-north Skuli duke went then still well with
þeim en eigi sem blíðast. Hertugi lá jafnan á skipum,
them but not as most-friendly (The)-duke lay always on ships
varð hann eigi fyrr búinn en at Marteinsmessu. Hróaldr
became he not earlier ready than at Martin's-mass Hroald
hét maðr, bróðir Ásólfs stryks, hann hafði orðit fyrir
was-called a-man brother of-Asolf Stryk he had become for
konungs reiði fyrir sakir úspektar sinnar, ok vildi konungr
(the)-king's anger for sake of-unruliness his and wished (the)-king
ekki, at hann væri í landinu, var hann í kirkju í Björgyn.
not that he were in the-land was he in a-church in Bjorgvin
Annarr maðr hét Sigurðr kærir, hann hafði vegit víg
Another man was-called Sigurd Kaerir he had slain a-slaying
á Hálogalandi, ok sat hann í Kristskirkju. Hertugi gékk út
on Halogaland and sat he in Christ's-church (The)-duke went out
um Kristskirkju, áðr hann lagði or bœnum. Þá gékk
through Christ's-church before he laid out-of the-town Then went
Sigurðr or kirkjunni, ok út á skip með hertuga. Þá
Sigurd out-of the-church and out onto ship with (the)-duke Then

var ok Hróaldr þar kominn. Fóru þeir þá báðir norðr með
was also Hroald there come Went they then both north with
hertuga. Sem hertugi kom til Þrándheims, gerðu hans menn
(the)-duke As (the)-duke came to Thrandheim made his men
mikil orð á því, at lendir menn Hákonar konungs hefði þá
great words on that that landed men of-Hakon king had then
enn verit miklir umspillamenn með þeim hertuga, ok eignuðu
still been great mischief-makers with them duke and ascribed
þat mest Gauti Jónssyni. Hertugi spurði einn dag Snorra
that most to-Gaut Jon's-son (The)-duke asked one day Snorri
Sturluson í skemtan, hvárt þat væri satt, at þér segit at
Sturla's-son in jest whether that were true that you say that
Óðinn, sá er atti saman fornkonungum, héti Gautr öðru
Odin he who set together ancient-kings was-called Gaut by-other
nafni? Satt er þat, herra, kvað Snorri. Yrk nú vísu, sagði
name True is that lord said Snorri Make now a-verse said
hertugi, ok seg, hversu mjök þessi glíkist þeim. Snorri kvað:
(the)-duke and say how much these resemble them Snorri chanted

Herfanga bauð Hringi
War-booty offered to-Hring
hjaldrs einsköpuðr galdra,
of-battle (the)-sole-shaper of-spells
Gautr hvatti þrym þróttar
Gaut urged clash of-strength
þann, ok Hilditanni.
that and to-Hildi-Tooth

Oflengi veldr yngva
Too-long causes of-(the)-prince
úsætt, en vel mætti,
discord but well might
herstefnandi, hafna
(the)-host-summoner reject
hjördóm völundr rómu.
sword-judgment smith of-battle

Frá Hákoni konungi

CCI · OF KING HÁKON

Hákon winters in Björgvin and bids the duke come to him in the summer with light ships, letting no Icelander sail. In Túnsberg he hears that the duke has given Snorri, Úrækja, and Þorleifr leave for Iceland and a ship; his letter forbidding it reaches them at sea, and they sail despite the ban.

Hákon konungr sat þenna vetr í Björgyn. Var þessi annarr
Hakon king sat this winter in Bjorgvin Was this (the)-second
vetr ok tuttugti konungdóms hans. Hann sendi orð um
winter and twentieth of-kingship his He sent word over
vetrinn norðr til hertuga, at þeir skyldu finnast um sumarit
the-winter north to (the)-duke that they should meet in the-summer
í Björgyn, ok bað hann fara með léttiskipum ok úhœgja eigi
in Bjorgvin and bade him go with light-ships and burden not
bóndum til þessar ferðar. Íslenzka menn, þeir sem með hertuga
(the)-farmers for this journey Icelandic men those who with (the)-duke
váru, bað hann enga út fara sumarlangt. Hákon konungr fór
were bade he none out go summer-long Hakon king went

um várit austr í Vík ok dvaldist lengi í Túnsbergi.
in the-spring east into (the)-Vik and stayed long in Tunsberg
Hafði konungr þá fréttir norðan or landi, honum var
Had (the)-king then tidings from-the-north out-of (the)-land to-him was
sagt, at hertugi hefði gefit Snorra Sturlusyni ok Úrœkju syni
told that (the)-duke had given to-Snorri Sturla's-son and Oraekja son
hans orlof ok Þorleifi til Íslands, ok fengit skip þat er
his leave and to-Thorleif to Iceland and got (them)-ship that which
hann átti hálft en hálft Guðleikr af Skartastöðum. Þegar
he owned half but half Gudleik of Skartastadir As-soon
sem konungrinn varð þessa varr, þá sendi hann norðr bréf
as the-king became of-this aware then sent he north letters
ok bannaði, at þeir fœri. Þessi bréf kómu til þeira, er þeir
and forbade that they went These letters came to them when they
lágu út við haf, ok fóru þeir eigi at síðr í banni konungs.
lay out by (the)-sea and went they not the less in ban of-(the)-king

Capitulum

CCII · ABBOT BJÖRN COMES FROM THE DUKE

Abbot Björn comes from the duke and says he will come, but does not know with how many men. Ásólfr then reports that the duke has launched many great ships and called out levies all over Þrándheimr, and will not be at another's mercy in Björgvin. The letters for the abbot are written again.

Þá er Hákon konungr sat í Túnsbergi, kom norðan frá
Then when Hakon king sat in Tunsberg came from-the-north from
hertuga Björn ábóti sendr af honum. Spurði konungr, hvárt
(the)-duke Bjorn abbot sent by him Asked (the)-king whether
hertugi mundi koma norðan. Björn ábóti kvað hann koma
(the)-duke would come from-the-north Bjorn abbot said him come

mundu. Þá var spurt, hversu fjölmennr hann mundi vera.
would Then was asked how numerous he would be
Ábóti kvezt þat eigi vita. Ábóti dvaldist lengi með
(The)-abbot said-himself that not know (The)-abbot stayed long with
konungi, meðan búin váru bréf þau sem konungr sendi
(the)-king while prepared were letters those which (the)-king sent
norðr, ok er ábóti var búinn, þá kom norðan Ásólfr
north and when (the)-abbot was ready then came from-the-north Asolf
bóndi ok sagði hertuga hafa flotat mörgum stórskipum;
farmer and said (the)-duke have floated many great-ships
hann hafði ok útboð mikil um allan Þrándheim. Var
he had also levies great throughout all Thrandheim Was
þat orð á, at hann mundi fara til Björgynjar ok eiga eigi
that word on that he would go to Bjorgvin and have not
alt undir öðrum. Dvaldist nú ferð ábóta, þvíat nú
all under others Was-delayed now (the)-journey of-(the)-abbot because now
váru ger önnur bréf, en þau sem áðr váru búin.
were made other letters than those which before were prepared

Capitulum

CCIII · THE DUKE TURNS BACK FROM BJÖRGVIN

Warned, the king calls out a great levy. Skúli comes to Björgvin with twenty great ships and lies at Flóruvágar; hearing that the king is coming from the Vík with fifty ships and all his landed men, he takes counsel and turns north with his whole host.

Hákon konungr gerði þá orð Arnbirni Jónssyni ok öðrum
Hakon king made then word to-Arnbjorn Jon's-son and other
lendum mönnum ok lét segja þeim, at hertugi dró saman
landed men and let tell them that (the)-duke drew together

lið mikit um allan Þrándheim. Jók konungr þá stórum
troop great throughout all Thrandheim Increased (the)-king then greatly
útboðit, dróst þar saman mikill herr. Skúli hertugi hafði
the-levy drew there together great host Skuli duke had
norðan or Þrándheimi 20 skip ok öll stór, hann hafði
from-the-north out-of Thrandheim 20 ships and all great he had
mikit lið ok frítt, hann kom til Björgynjar um sumarit ok
great troop and fair he came to Bjorgvin in the-summer and
lá í Flóruvágum. Þá spurði hann þau tíðindi, at konungr
lay in Floruvagar Then learned he those tidings that (the)-king
bjóst or Víkinni við öllum lendum mönnum sínum ok hafði
prepared out-of the-Vik with all landed men his and had
50 skipa. Átti hertugi nú stefnur við sína menn, hvárt hann
50 ships Had (the)-duke now meetings with his men whether he
skyldi bíða konungs eða skyldu þeir fara norðr undan; tóku
should await (the)-king or should they go north away took
nú þat ráð, at þeir sneru norðr aptr við öllum herinum.
now that counsel that they turned north back with all the-host

Frá konungi ok Sigurði erkibyskupi

CCIV · OF THE KING AND ARCHBISHOP SIGURÐR

Coming to Björgvin just after the duke has gone north, Hákon meets Archbishop Sigurðr, who fears the worst. The archbishop is given the king's authority to set a truce between them for the winter and writes to bid the duke keep the peace. The king sends his landed men of the east and north home to their districts.

Hákon konungr kom til Björgynjar litlu síðar en hertugi fór
Hakon king came to Bjorgvin little later than (the)-duke went
norðr, ok fann þar Sigurð erkibyskup. Bað erkibyskup þá
north and found there Sigurd archbishop Bade (the)-archbishop then

konunginn gera fyrir nökkut gott ráð, þvíat honum þótti þá
the-king make for(-it) some good counsel because to-him seemed then
í úvænt efni komit. Var þat þá afráðit, at erkibyskup
into unpromising state come Was that then decided that (the)-archbishop
setti grið millum þeira um vetrinn, tók þá erkibyskup umboð
set truce between them over the-winter took then (the)-archbishop commission
konungs til þessa máls. Ritaði erkibyskup þegar til hertuga
of-(the)-king for this case Wrote (the)-archbishop at-once to (the)-duke
ok bað hann eigi brjóta friðinn. Eptir þat fór erkibyskup í
and bade him not break the-peace After that went (the)-archbishop into
sýslu sína suðr á Mœri. Hákon konungr gaf þá heimleyfi
district his south onto More Hakon king gave then home-leave
lendum mönnum, þeim sem austan váru ok norðan. Þessir
to-landed men those who from-the-east were and from-the-north These
fóru norðr í sýslur sínar, Sigurðr son erkibyskups, Ásólfr á
went north into districts their Sigurd son of-(the)-archbishop Asolf at
Austrátt, Pétr í Gizka, Þórir á Borri, Ögmundr krœkidanz,
Austratt Petr in Gizki Thorir at Borr Ogmund Crook-Dance
Árni blakkr, ok mun enn sagt verða frá þeim síðar.
Arni Blakk and will still told be about them later

Frá Skúla hertuga

CCV · OF DUKE SKÚLI

In the north the duke lays up his great ships, and many men come to him from the uplands and the Vík. To feed them he sends out levy-letters through Þrándheimr; the farmers refuse, and he sails in to Vágsbrú and makes them pay heavily, some a mark, some two, some all they own.

Þá er hertugi kom norðr, lét hann upp setja öll stórskip
Then when (the)-duke came north let he up set all great-ships
sín. Kom þá lið mikit til hans af landi ofan ok austan
his Came then troop great to him from land down and from-the-east
or Vík, eptir því sem hann hafði ráð fyrir gert. Hélt
out-of (the)-Vik after that as he had counsel for made Kept
hann þá mikinn kost fyrir sakir fjölmennis, lét hann
he then great provision for sake of-(the)-multitude let he
þá gera útboðabréf inn um Þrándheim, en bœndr
then make levy-letters in throughout Thrandheim but (the)-farmers
þóttust eigi vera viðlátnir; féngu hertuga menn ekki
thought-themselves not be compliant got (the)-duke's men nothing
af þessum útboðum. Hertugi sjálfr fór þá inn á skipum
from these levies (The)-duke himself went then in on ships
í Þrándheim ok lagði at við Vágsbrú, urðu bœndr þá at
into Thrandheim and laid to by Vagsbru had (the)-farmers then to
gjalda stórfé, sumir mörk, sumir tvær, sumir aleigu.
pay great-wealth some a-mark some two some all-their-property

Taldir lendir menn

CCVI · THE LANDED MEN LISTED

The duke names his landed men and tells them he means to take the name of king, sounding each alone. Some urge him on, saying he is his brother Ingi's rightful heir, and some of the canons call him rightly born to the throne and read him books to that end. He has the Eyraþing summoned and sends word to the best farmers of Þrándheimr.

Skúli hertugi fór eptir þat til bœjarins ok átti jafnan tal við
Skuli duke went after that to the-town and had always talk with
sína menn. Þessir váru þá lendir menn með honum, Álfr af
his men These were then landed men with him Alf of
Leifastöðum, Álfr af Þornbergi, Ívarr af Sundbúi, Bárðr bratti,
Leifastadir Alf of Thornberg Ivar of Sundbu Bard (the)-Steep
Bárðr vargr, Ólafr af Vígdeild, Erlingr ljóðhorn, Veseti litli,
Bard Wolf Olaf of Vigdeild Erling Ljodhorn Veseti (the)-Little
Klemet faðir, Guthormr af Suðrheimum. Hertugi sagði mönnum,
Klemet Father Guthorm of Sudrheimar (The)-duke told men
at hann vildi láta gefa sér konungsnafn. Stundum lét hann
that he wished let give himself king's-name Sometimes let he
þá tala við sér eina saman, ok vildi hann svá verða víss
then talk with himself one together and wished he so become aware
hvers þeira tillögu. En þar váru hvárirtveggju, sumir eggjuðu
of-each of-them counsel But there were of-both-sorts some urged
hann til rangenda ok sögðu hann réttan arfa bróður síns eptir
him to wrongs and said him rightful heir of-brother his after
Inga konung til allra hluta. Jafnan talaði hann um þetta við
Ingi king to all things Always talked he about this with
kórsbrœðr, váru þeir sumir, er hann kölluðu réttkominn til
canons were they some who him called rightly-come to

konungdóms í Noregi. Jafnan hafði hann við sér nökkurn
kingship in Norway Always had he with himself some
af kórsbrœðrum, sumir lásu bœkr fyrir honum til þessa
of canons some read books before him to this
hégóma, ok hans vili stóð til, þvíat hugr hans samþyktist
vanity and his will stood to(-it) because mind his agreed
þeim, sem únýtt töldu fyrir honum. Ok með ágirni hans
with-those who worthless told before him And with greed his
en fortölum hans manna lét hann stefna Eyraþing ok sendi
and persuasions of-his men let he summon Eyrathing and sent
orð öllum hinum beztum bóndum um allan Þrándheim.
word to-all the best farmers throughout all Thrandheim

Frá Skúla hertuga ok Eysteini súra

CCVII · OF DUKE SKÚLI AND EYSTEINN SÚRI

On Saint Leonard's day, during mass, Skúli comes into the choir and asks that Saint Ólafr's shrine be carried out. Eysteinn súri, the archbishop's canon, bids him wait for the archbishop. When the duke has gone home, Pétr, his son, and Arnfinnr Þjófsson take down the shrine over Eysteinn's threat of the ban, and carry out the cross, axe, and spear with it.

Sunnudag eptir allra heilagra messu, þat var Leonardus
Sunday after all saints' mass that was Leonard's
messudagr, þá er hringt var til messu, gékk fólk upp
mass-day then when rung was to mass went (the)-people up
til kirkju eptir siðvanda. Ok þá er upp hóf messuna, kom
to church after custom And then when up began the-mass came
meistari Bergr í kirkjuna, klerkr hertuga, ok skygndist
master Berg into the-church clerk of-(the)-duke and peered
um, sem hann njósnaði nakkvat, ok þá er lesit var, kom
about as-if he spied something and then when read was came

hertugi í kirkjuna, ok mart manna við honum. Hann gékk
(the)-duke into the-church and many men with him He went
þegar upp á kór ok lét kalla til sín kórsbrœðr. Var
at-once up onto (the)-choir and let call to himself (the)-canons Was
þá staðr á messunni, meðan þeir töluðust við á kórnum.
then stop on the-mass while they talked-together with in the-choir
Í þenna tíma var blásit í bœnum bóndum ok kaupmönnum
In this time was blown in the-town to-farmers and merchants
ok allri alþýðu til Eyraþings. Eysteinn súri hét
and all common-people to Eyrathing Eystein (the)-Sour was-called
sá kórsbróðir, er fyrir var skipaðr af hendi erkibyskups.
that canon who before was appointed from hand of-(the)-archbishop
Hertugi beiddi leyfis, at út væri borit skrín hins helga
(The)-duke asked leave that out were borne (the)-shrine of-the holy
Ólafs konungs. Þeim varð staðr at, ok þóttust sjá,
Olaf king To-them became stop at(-it) and thought-themselves see
til hvers ætlat var. Hertugi spurði, hví þeir veittu svá sein
to what intended was (The)-duke asked why they gave so slow
andsvör. Þeir létust áðr vilja tala einir saman sín
answers They said-themselves before will talk alone together themselves
í milli. Géngu þeir þá suðr á kórinn, ok kunnu vér fátt
in between Went they then south onto the-choir and know we little
frá þeira tali at segja annat, en þeir báðu syngva messuna.
from their talk to say other than they bade sing the-mass
Hertugi spurði, hví þeir svaraði eigi hér um. Eysteinn svaraði
(The)-duke asked why they answered not here about Eystein answered
ok bað þetta mál bíða erkibyskups. Sumir af kórsbrœðrum
and bade this case await (the)-archbishop Some of canons
vildu, at út væri borit skrínit. Hertugi mælti: Hví viltu,
wished that out were borne the-shrine (The)-duke spoke Why will-you
Eysteinn, jafnan standa á mót mínum málum ok várri
Eystein always stand on against my cases and our

sœmd ok vilja annarra brœðra þinna? Eptir þat gékk hertugi
honor and will of-other brothers your After that went (the)-duke
heim í konungsgarð. Þá kom Pétr hertugason ok Arnfinnr
home into (the)-king's-garth Then came Petr duke's-son and Arnfinn
Þjófsson við nökkura menn, þeir géngu til ok vildu ofan
Thjof's-son with some men they went to(-it) and wished down
taka skrínit. Ok er sira Eysteinn sá þetta, gékk hann fyrir
take the-shrine And when sir Eystein saw this went he before
háaltarit ok mælti: Þat viljum vér, at allir menn viti, at
the-high-altar and spoke That wish we that all men know that
vér köllum þá menn í banni, er út bera skrínit utan
we call those men in ban who out bear the-shrine without
vára samþykt brœðra. Pétr svaraði: Svá þykkir mér, sem
our consent of-brothers Petr answered So seems to-me as-if
nú bjóðir þú oss til mjaðardrykkju, ok mæl heill; ok takim
now offer you us to mead-drinking and speak hail and take-we
nú ofan skrínit. Ok er þeir tóku til, var fast. Þá hljóp
now down the-shrine And when they took to(-it) was fast Then leapt
Pétr upp á altarit ok skaut á knjóm sínum ok fœrði svá
Petr up onto the-altar and pushed on knees his and moved so
skrínit or stað; síðan tóku þeir umbúnaðinn ok bjoggu
the-shrine out-of place afterward took they the-casing and dressed
um eptir siðvenju. Þá var ok útborinn kross, sá er
about(-it) after custom Then was also out-borne (the)-cross that which
í var lignum domini, ok öx ok spjót hins helga Ólafs
in was (the)-wood of-(the)-Lord and axe and spear of-the holy Olaf
konungs, ok váru at þessu fremstir Pétr hertugason ok
king and were at this foremost Petr duke's-son and
Arnfinnr Þjófsson, en flestir aðrir váru í nökkurum kúrhuga.
Arnfinn Thjof's-son but most others were in some reluctance

Um þat er Skúli var konungr kallaðr

CCVIII · HOW SKÚLI WAS CALLED KING

The relics are carried to the Eyraþing, the duke meeting them with his armed bodyguard. Ámundi remba, Arnfinnr, and Erlingr ljóðhorn speak for him, and Skúli complains of Hákon's ingratitude; Arnfinnr gives him the name of king, and he swears on the shrine to keep Saint Ólafr's law, taking oaths from all ranks. No procession meets the shrine on its return. Ólafr and Sturla make verses on the deed.

Nú váru þessir helgir dómar útbornir ok ofan á strætit til
Now were these holy relics out-borne and down onto the-street to
konungsgarðs. Kom þar hertugi á mót við alla hirðina
(the)-king's-garth Came there (the)-duke on against with all the-bodyguard
alvápnaða, ok fóru svá út á Eyraþing. Sá maðr stóð fyrst
full-armed and went so out onto Eyrathing That man stood first
upp er Ámundi remba hét, hann fagnaði hertuga ok
up who Amundi Remba was-called he welcomed (the)-duke and
hirðinni ok talaði langt erendi. Þar næst talaði Arnfinnr
the-bodyguard and talked long speech There next talked Arnfinn
Þjófsson, ok þótti þat ekki mjök sannligt. Þá taldi Erlingr
Thjof's-son and seemed that not very truthful Then reckoned Erling
ljóðhorn ætt hertuga til hins helga Ólafs konungs,
Ljodhorn (the)-lineage of-(the)-duke to the holy Olaf king
ok þat at hann var í annarri erfð eptir Inga konung
and that that he was in (the)-second inheritance after Ingi king
bróður sinn, en Hákon konungr í hinni elliftu. Þar eptir
brother his but Hakon king in the eleventh There after
váru þeira fleiri rœður. Þá stóð upp sjálfr hertugi ok sagði,
were their more speeches Then stood up himself (the)-duke and told
hversu mikla skömm ok svívirðu hann hafði haft fyrir sinn
how great shame and dishonor he had had for his

góðvilja af Hákoni konungi, ok hann hefði léð honum lönd
goodwill from Hakon king and he had lent him lands
ok þegna, en konungr ömbunaði honum nú svá, at hann
and subjects but (the)-king rewarded him now so that he
vildi taka af honum þann þriðjung, sem honum hafði ætlaðr
wished take from him that third which to-him had intended
verit. Þá stóð upp enn Arnfinnr Þjófsson ok taldi þá enn
been Then stood up again Arnfinn Thjof's-son and reckoned then again
ætt hertuga, síðan lauk hann svá sínu máli, at hann
(the)-lineage of-(the)-duke afterward ended he so his speech that he
einn væri réttkominn til Noregs, ok þar með gaf hann
alone were rightly-come to Norway and there with gave he
honum konungsnafn, lönd ok þegna með öllum skattlöndum,
him king's-name lands and subjects with all tributary-lands
þeim sem undir Noregs konung liggja, ok því orði lauk
those which under Norway's king lie and with-that word ended
hann á, er honum var lítit gagn í, at þat gerði hann
he on which to-him was little profit in that that did he
svá, at honum kvezt bezt þykkja. Síðan stóð upp Skúli,
so as to-him said-himself best seem Afterward stood up Skuli
er þá kallaðist konungr, ok talaði þá nökkurum orðum,
who then called-himself king and talked then some words
gékk síðan til skrínsins ok lagði á hönd sína ok sór eið,
went afterward to the-shrine and laid on hand his and swore oath
at hann skyldi halda lög hins helga Ólafs konungs ok
that he should keep (the)-laws of-the holy Olaf king and
réttendi sem góðr konungr við sína þegna. Síðan nefndi hann
right as good king with his subjects Afterward named he
fram lenda menn sína ok lét sverja sér trúnaðareiða, þá
forth landed men his and let swear to-himself oaths-of-fealty then
skutilsveina, þá hirðmenn ok gesti, síðarst bœndr or öllum
pages then retainers and guests last farmers out-of all

fylkjum. Ok er lykt var þinginu, fylgði Skúli heim skríninu.
districts And when ended was the-assembly followed Skuli home the-shrine
Engi processía var á móti ger ok eigi hringt. Tveir
No procession was on against(-it) made and not rung Two
kórsbrœðr kómu á mót skríninu gegnt Ólafskirkju. Minna
canons came on against the-shrine opposite Olaf's-church Less
úþokka þóttust menn finna á kórsbrœðrum til Skúla,
ill-will thought-themselves men find in (the)-canons toward Skuli
en ván þœtti. Ok er þessu starfi var lokit, fór hverr heim,
than likely seemed And when this work was ended went each home
en Skúli veitti þann dag sveitungum sínum. Svá segir Ólafr:
but Skuli feasted that day company-fellows his So says Olaf

Fláræði kom fram um síðir,
Treachery came forth at last
friðbann hóf þá öfund manna;
peace-ban raised then (the)-envy of-men
eigi má við örlög bægjask
not may against fate struggle
jöfra sveit, þóat ráðug heiti.
of-princes (the)-band though wise be-called
Stórr var harmr þar er stríddu herrar,
Great was grief there where strove lords
stála hregg þvíat æ mun beggja
of-steels storm because ever will of-both
rausnar kapp ok ríki uppi,
of-magnificence (the)-zeal and power up
ramri þjóð, meðan jörð heldr flóði.
with-strong people while (the)-earth holds (the)-flood

Hauksnjallr tók þá hersa stillir
Hawk-bold took then of-lords (the)-ruler
hæra nafn en mundang væri;
higher name than fitting were
Þrœndir efldu þengil reyndan,
(the)-Thronds strengthened a-prince tried
þungr magnaðisk agi bragna.
heavy grew (the)-terror of-men

Sturla segir svá:
Sturla says so

Þat er skröklaust,
That is fable-free
at Skúli var
that Skuli was
frægðarmaðr
a-man-of-fame
í frömu lífi,
in forward life
þó at hvarbrigð
though that fickle
á hann sneri
on him turned
aldar gipt
of-(the)-age (the)-luck
auðnu hveli.
of-fortune (the)-wheel

Ok enn segir hann svá:
And still says he so

Þá er ofrausn
Then when overweening
öfgu heilli
with-excessive luck
randa rjóðr
of-shields (the)-reddener
reisa knátti,
raise could
ok úlágt
and not-low
jöfra bagi
of-princes (the)-foe
öðlings nafn
(the)-prince's name
á Eyrum tók.
at Eyrar took

Frá Grími keikan

CCIX · OF GRÍMR KEIKAN

Few of Hákon's retainers are in the town. Grímr keikan rides out to Gaulardalr, where his sworn partner will not go, and rides on alone to warn Ásólfr, Árni blakkr, and Pétr í Gizka.

Fáir hirðmenn Hákonar konungs váru innan bœjar, er þingit
Few retainers of-Hakon king were within (the)-town when the-assembly
var. Grímr keikan hét hirðmaðr Hákonar konungs, er þá
was Grim Keikan was-called a-retainer of-Hakon king who then
var í bœnum. Grímr reið út i Gaulardal, þar sem hann átti
was in the-town Grim rode out into Gaulardal there where he had
bú, ok fann þar lögunaut sinn, er í því hafði bundizt, ef
a-farm and found there partner his who in that had bound-himself if
þeir yrði við nökkura nýlundu varir, þá skyldu þeir fara á fund
they became of some novelty aware then should they go to meeting
Hákonar konungs ok bera honum njósn. Þessi vill nú eigi fara,
of-Hakon king and bear him tidings This-one will now not go
en Grímr fór ok kom fram í Súrnadal ok svá til Þingvallar,
but Grim went and came forward into Surnadal and so to Thingvoll
ok fann þar Ásólf bónda ok bað hann vara sik. Þá fór hann
and found there Asolf farmer and bade him beware himself Then went he
til Árna blakks ok bar honum njósn, þaðan til Pétrs í Gizka.
to Arni Blakk and bore him tidings thence to Petr in Gizki

Um sendimenn Skúla hertuga

CCX · OF DUKE SKÚLI'S ENVOYS

Skúli asks his men's counsel, and takes the course he likes best: to divide his host and kill every king's man they find. Algauti, Páll fótr, and Sigurðr pattinn go north to Hálogaland; Ívarr í Sundbúi and seven others go inland with five hundred men; Ólafr af Vigdeild and Guthormr af Suðrheimum go south against the king with the boldest of the host.

Eptir þat er Skúli lét gefa sér konungsnafn, átti hann tal við
After that when Skuli let give himself king's-name had he talk with
sína menn ok spurði, hvat líkast væri til ráðs. Sumir vildu, at
his men and asked what likeliest were for counsel Some wished that
hann fœri suðr at konunginum; sumir mæltu, at hann mundi
he went south at the-king some said that he would
fara á land upp ok vera þar, meðan hæst væri vetrar; sumir
go on land up and be there while highest were of-winter some
eggjuðu, at hann skipti liði sínu ok sendi alla vega frá sér
urged that he divided troop his and sent all ways from himself
ok léti drepa alla konungsmenn, þá er þeir féngi. Ok þetta
and let kill all king's-men those who they got And this
var haft, þvíat þessa var hann fúsastr. Þessir sveitarhöfðingjar
was taken because of-this was he most-eager These company-chiefs
fóru norðr á Hálogaland, Algauti, Páll fótr, Sigurðr pattinn.
went north onto Halogaland Algauti Pal Foot Sigurd Pattinn
Þessir fóru á land upp, Ívarr í Sundbúi, Álfr af Leifastöðum,
These went on land up Ivar in Sundbu Alf of Leifastadir
Veseti litli, Guðini geigr, Sigurðr Tólason, Sigurðr hít,
Veseti (the)-Little Gudini Geig Sigurd Toli's-son Sigurd Hit
Úlfr fari, Eilífr gullvægr, ok höfðu þeir fim hundruð manna.
Ulf Fari Eilif Gold-Weight and had they five hundred men

Þessir fóru suðr at konunginum, Ólafr af Vígdeild, Guthormr
These went south at the-king Olaf of Vigdeild Guthorm
af Suðrheimum, ok með þeim alt hit frœknasta liðit.
of Sudrheimar and with them all the boldest troop

Frá hirðmönnum konungs

CCXI · OF THE KING'S RETAINERS

In the autumn the king has sent two retainers, Ívarr korni and Gunnarr mirman, north with letters to the duke. They are well entertained for some nights and then go out to the king's farm at Fólskn.

Hákon konungr hafði um haustit gert hirðmenn sína
Hakon king had in the-autumn made retainers his
tvá norðr til hertuga við bréfum, hét annarr Ívarr
two north to (the)-duke with letters was-called one Ivar
korni, en annarr Gunnarr mirman. Þeir váru beggja þeira
Korni but (the)-other Gunnar Mirman They were of-both of-them
þjónostumenn. Þeir váru með hertuga nökkurar nætr í
service-men They were with (the)-duke some nights in
góðu yfirlæti, en þegar þeir váru búnir, fóru þeir út til
good treatment but as-soon-as they were ready went they out to
Fólsknar ok dvöldust þar at konungsbúi nökkurar nætr.
Folskn and stayed there at (the)-king's-farm some nights

Fall Gunnars ok Ívars

CCXII · THE FALL OF GUNNARR AND ÍVARR

On the day Skúli takes the name of king his men, led by Gautr varbelgr, fall on them by surprise. Gunnarr is killed in the hall; Ívarr climbs onto the locked church in his shirt, lies there all night, and, refused quarter at dawn, is speared off its roof. At Lyxa the two Lyxa-lads die defending their hall, and three Varbelgir with them.

Þann dag sem hertugi lét gefa sér konungsnafn, sendi hann
That day as (the)-duke let give himself king's-name sent he
bréfasveina sína á skútu út at þeim Ívari, var þar fyrir Gautr
letter-boys his on a-cutter out at them Ivar was there before Gaut
varbelgr. Þeir kómu at þeim Ívari úvörum, ok feldu Gunnar
Varbelg They came at them Ivar unawares and felled Gunnar
inni í stofunni, en Ívarr komst út í línklæðum einum ok
inside in the-room but Ivar got out in linen-clothes only and
hljóp til kirkju, en hon var læst. Stigi stóð við kirkjuna,
leapt to (the)-church but it was locked A-ladder stood by the-church
ok hljóp hann upp eptir stiganum ok svá upp á kirkjuna,
and leapt he up along the-ladder and so up onto the-church
ok var þar um nóttina, en þeir sátu umhverfis. Um myrgininn
and was there over the-night but they sat around In the-morning
var Ívarr drjúgum dauðr af kulda, hann bað griða, ok fékk
was Ivar nearly dead from cold he asked truce and got
eigi. Eptir þat hljóp maðr upp í stigann ok lagði hann með
not After that leapt a-man up into the-ladder and thrust him with
spjóti. Hrapaði Ívarr þá ofan dauðr, en blóð hans ok innyfli
spear Fell Ivar then down dead but blood his and entrails
lágu eptir á kirkjunni. Þetta var hit þriðja sumar síðan
lay after on the-church This was the third summer since
Hákon konungr hafði vígja látit kirkjuna. Eptir þat fóru þeir
Hakon king had consecrate let the-church After that went they

suðr til Lyxu. Þar váru fyrir tveir hirðmenn beggja þeira,
south to Lyxa There were before two retainers of-both of-them
þeir váru kallaðir Lyxusveinar, þeir váru inni í stofu, er
they were called Lyxa-lads they were inside in (the)-room when
Varbelgir kómu. Þeir sóttu stofuna, en hinir vörðu. Þar féllu
(the)-Varbelgs came They attacked the-room but the-others defended There fell
þrír menn af Varbelgjum, enda féllu þeir við góðan orðstír.
three men of (the)-Varbelgs and fell they with good renown
Varbelgir ræntu þar hvívetna, eptir þat fóru þeir inn til bœjar.
(The)-Varbelgs robbed there everything after that went they in to (the)-town

Fall Þóris af Borri

CCXIII · THE FALL OF ÞÓRIR AF BORRI

Skúli has Sigurðr petill and Eysteinn á Aurum lie in wait for Þórir af Borri, Vegarðr's brother, coming from the south. Sigurðr meets him at Rauðabjörg and kills him and the retainer Heðinn, taking his ship and his son Þorbergr, who is spared at many men's asking. The archbishop hears the news at Leirangr and writes at once to the king.

Skúli hafði fengit njósn af, at Þórir af Borri bróðir Vegarðs
Skuli had got tidings of that Thorir of Borr brother of-Vegard
veradals hafði farit sunnan. Hertugi hafði fengit sýslu
Veradal had gone from-the-south (The)-duke had given a-district
suðr á Mœri Sigurði petli ok Eysteini á Aurum; hertugi
south on More to-Sigurd Petil and to-Eystein at Aurar (the)-duke
bað þá drepa Þóri, hvar sem þeir stœði hann. Ok er þeir
bade them kill Thorir where as they caught him And when they
kómu til Flaðka, skiptu þeir svá með sér, at Eysteinn
came to Fladki divided they so with themselves that Eystein
fór með suðrlandinu, en Sigurðr sneri út til Rauðabjarga.
went along the-southern-shore but Sigurd turned out to Raudabjorg

Þórir hafði farit með norðrlandinu, Sigurðr mœtti honum við
Thorir had gone along the-northern-shore Sigurd met him by
Rauðabjörg. Féll þar Þórir ok annarr hirðmaðr, er Heðinn
Raudabjorg Fell there Thorir and another retainer who Hedin
hét, váru þeir þó knúskaðir aðrir mjök, er á skipinu
was-called were they though beaten others much who on the-ship
váru. Þeir tóku skipit ok alt þat er á var ok Þorberg son
were They took the-ship and all that which on was and Thorberg son
Þóris. Fóru síðan inn til bœjar, ok fékk Þorbergr grið
of-Thorir Went afterward in to (the)-town and got Thorberg truce
við margra manna bœn, ok var síðan með hertuga. Sigurðr
at many men's request and was afterward with (the)-duke Sigurd
erkibyskup hafði engi tíðindi or Þrándheimi, fyrr en hann
archbishop had no tidings out-of Thrandheim earlier than he
kom í Leirangra, þótti honum þá í verra efni komit,
came into Leirangr seemed to-him then into worse state come
en hann hugði. Gerði hann þegar bréf til Hákonar konungs
than he thought Made he at-once letters to Hakon king
at segja honum þessi tíðindi, en hann fór inn til bœjar.
to tell him these tidings but he went in to (the)-town

Frá Algauta

CCXIV · OF ALGAUTI

In Hálogaland the Varbelgir kill and plunder from Torgar northward. Guthormr, the king's bailiff, takes sanctuary in the church at Sandnes and, coming out under a promise of Saint Ólafr's peace, is killed with Jón. They plunder the Bollasons, flee from Hákon rauðr's cutters, and reach Niðarós by Yule, where the duke, angry at the breach of sanctuary, puts them in irons and takes most of the plunder.

Nú er at segja frá þeim er fóru á Hálogaland. Algauti
Now is to tell of those who went onto Halogaland Algauti
fór hit iðra um Eldueið, en Páll ok Sigurðr fóru hit ytra á
went the inner over Elduid but Pal and Sigurd went the outer on
skipi. Þeir drápu fyrst þann mann, er Jón hét, annan
ship They killed first that man who Jon was-called (the)-second
Jón svarta. Ok er þeir kómu í Torgar, ræntu þeir þar
Jon (the)-Black And when they came into Torgar robbed they there
skútu, aðra tóku þeir or Brunneyjum; þá fóru þeir til
a-cutter another took they out-of Brunneyjar then went they to
Tjolgarheims ok tóku upp alt fyrir Jóni silki. Húsfreyja hans
Tjolgarheim and took up all from Jon Silk (The)-housewife his
gerði honum orð út í Veigu. Jón fór þegar til Guthorms
made him word out into Veiga Jon went at-once to Guthorm
í Bjarkey, hann hafði sýslu af konungs hendi, hinn syðra
in Bjarkey he had a-district from (the)-king's hand the southern
hlut Hálogalands, ok fundust þeir í Hereyjum. Guthormr
part of-Halogaland and met they in Hereyjar Guthorm
trúði þessu varla. Þeir fóru um kveldit til Sandness, þeir
believed this scarcely They went in the-evening to Sandnes they
sátu þar í stofu um kveldit, kom þar inn njósnarmaðr
sat there in (the)-room in the-evening came there in a-spy

Varbelgja. Guthormr sló hann öxarhamars högg, ok komst
of-(the)-Varbelgs Guthorm struck him axe-hammer's blow and got
hann við þat í braut. Síðan fóru þeir í kirkju ok
he with that in away Afterward went they into (the)-church and
ætluðu at vera þar um nóttina. Um dagsetrs skeið kómu
intended to be there over the-night About nightfall's time came
Varbelgir ok kringdu þegar um kirkjuna, ok báðu þá út
(the)-Varbelgs and ringed at-once around the-church and bade them out
ganga ok hétu Guthormi griðum slíkum, sem hinn helgi
go and promised to-Guthorm truce such as the holy
Ólafr konungr hafði sett heilagri kirkju, ok við þat gékk
Olaf king had set for-holy church and with that went
hann út. Páll fótr tók þegar í hönd honum, ok er hann
he out Pal Foot took at-once in hand his and when he
kom or kirkjunni, var hann þegar drepinn. Jón komst út
came out-of the-church was he at-once killed Jon got out
um sönghúsit, féll hann fyrir austan kirkjuna. Þeir tóku
through the-chancel fell he before east the-church They took
þar mikit fé ok þrettánsessu, er Guthormr hafði átt.
there much wealth and a-thirteen-bencher which Guthorm had owned
Síðan fóru þeir í Sanda ok drápu þar sunu Páls Ólaf
Afterward went they into Sandar and killed there (the)-sons of-Pal Olaf
dálk ok Pál sylgju hirðmenn konungs, ok tóku alt þat er
Dalk and Pal Brooch retainers of-(the)-king and took all that which
þeir áttu. Í Arney drápu þeir Ásbjörn skutilsvein konungs
they owned In Arney killed they Asbjorn page of-(the)-king
ok ræntu þar fé öllu. Þaðan fóru þeir norðr til Leirness,
and robbed there wealth all Thence went they north to Leirnes
þar bjoggu þeir er Bollasynir váru kallaðir, þeir váru eigi
there dwelt those who Bolli's-sons were called they were not
heima. Þat sama kveld kómu þar sveitungar Ívars Pétrssonar,
at-home That same evening came there company-fellows of-Ivar Petr's-son

Eiríkr hvíti ok Þórðr, váru þeir báðir drepnir. Þar var
Eirik (the)-White and Thord were they both killed There was
ok særðr kaupmaðr, er Jón smæðra hét. Svá bjoggu þeir
also wounded a-merchant who Jon Smaedra was-called So treated they
búin Bollasona, at þeir tóku þar byrðing ok hlóðu þar
the-farms of-Bolli's-sons that they took there a-merchant-ship and loaded there
á öllu góz því er þeir áttu. Annan dag eptir fóru þeir
on(-it) all goods that which they owned (The)-second day after went they
í Hamarey ok ætluðu at drepa Hákon rauð. Þeir mœttu
into Hamarey and intended to kill Hakon (the)-Red They met
ferju einni, ok sögðu þeir, at Hákoni hefði komit njósn,
ferry one and said they that to-Hakon had come tidings
fóru þeir þá aptr til Leirness ok váru þar um nóttina.
went they then back to Leirnes and were there over the-night
Þegar er Hákoni hafði komit njósnin, skar hann upp
As-soon as to-Hakon had come the-tidings cut he up
herör ok stefndi til sín liði, höfðu þeir 7 skútur ok
(the)-war-arrow and summoned to himself troop had they 7 cutters and
kómu í dagan til Leirness. Hákon bað þá róa at mannliga;
came at dawn to Leirnes Hakon bade them row at manfully
en er Varbelgir heyrðu þetta, mælti Páll fótr: Flýjum vér nú
but when (the)-Varbelgs heard this spoke Pal Foot Flee we now
undan, hér eru komnir Salptverir ok vilja hefna Guthorms.
away here are come Salpt-men and will avenge Guthorm
Algauti var þá til kominn, ok lá hann öðrum megin nessins
Algauti was then to come and lay he on-other side of-the-ness
á þrettánsessu, ok þar lá byrðingr Bollasona. Hljóp Páll
on a-thirteen-bencher and there lay (the)-merchant-ship of-Bolli's-sons Leapt Pal
á skip til þeira. Fóru þeir Hákon þá á brautu. Eptir þat
onto ship to them Went they Hakon then on away After that
fóru orð á millum þeira Varbelgja ok Bollasona, ok tóku
went words in between them (the)-Varbelgs and Bolli's-sons and took

þeir sér grið, ok skyldi Ívarr Bollason fylgja þeim suðr til
they themselves truce and should Ivar Bolli's-son follow them south to
Niðaróss, ok kómu þar fyrir jólin. Hertugi lét sér mislíka,
Nidaros and came there before the-Yule (The)-duke let himself displease
er þeir höfðu drepit Guthorm ok Jón ok teygða þá or
that they had killed Guthorm and Jon and lured them out-of
heilagri kirkju, ok lét setja þá í járn. Hertugi tók undir
holy church and let set them in iron (The)-duke took under
sik nær alt féit, þat er þeir höfðu rænt. Ívarr Bollason
himself near all the-wealth that which they had robbed Ivar Bolli's-son
sættist við hertuga með því móti, at hann skyldi gjalda
was-reconciled with (the)-duke with that means that he should pay
12 merkr gulls um þat fram, sem hann hafði áðr ræntr verit.
12 marks of-gold over that forth which he had before robbed been

Frá Álfi af Leifastöðum

CCXV · OF ÁLFR AF LEIFASTÖÐUM

Álfr and his fellows go inland with five hundred men and kill Ólafr Fríðuson, his son, and Ívarr vegr; most king's men, warned, keep to churches and woods. Sigurðr Tólason kills the Leifssons in Eystridalir, and the Varbelgir surprise and kill Sæpilgrímr and others in Oslo, though Bárðr bratti has warned the king's men. Knútr refuses the duke's offer to make him his earl, and Símun kýr kills twenty-seven of Veseti's men.

Álfr af Leifastöðum ok þeir félagar fóru á land upp við
Alf of Leifastadir and they fellows went on land up with
500 manna, ok er þeir kómu austr um fjall, drápu
500 men and when they came east over (the)-fell killed
þeir Ólaf Fríðuson ok son hans ok Ívar veg. Flestum
they Olaf Fridu's-son and son his and Ivar Veg To-most

konungsmönnum hafði þá komit njósn, ok gættu sér
king's-men had then come tidings and guarded themselves
í kirkjum eða skógum. Ok er þeir kómu austr í Dali,
in churches or woods And when they came east into Dalir
skildist við þá Sigurðr Tólason, ok veik hann í Eystridali
parted from them Sigurd Toli's-son and turned he into Eystridalir
ok drap þar þá menn, er Leifssynir váru kallaðir, en aðrir
and killed there those men who Leif's-sons were called but other
sveitarhöfðingjar váru farnir út til Oslóar, ok var fyrir þeim
company-chiefs were gone out to Oslo and was before them
Bárðr bratti lendr maðr hertuga. Varbelgir gerðu Bárði
Bard (the)-Steep landed man of-(the)-duke (The)-Varbelgs made to-Bard
orð, at hann dræpi sem flesta konungsmenn, en Bárði
word that he killed as most king's-men but for-Bard
fór þat vel, at hann sendi konungsmönnum orð, at þeir
went it well that he sent to-king's-men word that they
geymdi sín í kirkjum ok væri varir um sik. Varbelgir
guard themselves in churches and were wary about themselves (The)-Varbelgs
kómu í bœinn um nótt á úvart ok drápu þessa menn,
came into the-town by night on unawares and killed these men
Sæpilgrím Ásólf lepp ok 6 menn aðra. Veseti fór austr í
Saepilgrim Asolf Lepp and 6 men others Veseti went east into
Vík ok hafðist þar við um hríð, en því drap hann
(the)-Vik and kept-himself there by for a-while but therefore killed he
þar enga menn, at hann ugði, at bœndr mundu fara
there no men that he feared that (the)-farmers would go
at honum. Með Veseta hafði farit norðan prestr einn
at him With Veseti had gone from-the-north priest one
íslenzkr til herra Knúts með innsigli því, sem átt hafði
Icelandic to lord Knut with seal that which owned had
Hákon jarl faðir hans, ok þar með merki, ok bauð (hertugi)
Hakon earl father his and there with a-banner and offered (the)-duke

honum at vera jarl hans, sem honum þóttu þeir áðr hafa
him to be earl his as to-him seemed they before have
rætt sín í millum. Herra Knútr vildi ekki þat ok bað
talked themselves in between Lord Knut wished not that and bade
prestinn braut fara. Ok er Símun kýr spyrr til Veseta,
the-priest away go And when Simun Cow learns of Veseti
ferr hann at honum ok drepr af þeim 7 menn ok 20.
goes he at him and kills of them 7 men and 20

Frá mönnum Skúla hertuga

CCXVI · OF DUKE SKÚLI'S MEN

The men sent south against the king under Ólafr and Guthormr get slow winds and find news running ahead of them, so they turn into the fjords where the king's men live. They plunder the farms of Árni and Eindriði on Drómunes, of Árni blakkr, of Ögmundr rostungr and Andres, and slaughter the stock of the king's men in Raumsdalr, but take no men, for all have fled south.

Nú er at segja frá þeim mönnum, er suðr váru sendir at
Now is to tell of those men who south were sent at
konunginum, Ólafi ok Guthormi. Þeim byrjaði seint, ok kom
the-king Olaf and Guthorm To-them blew-fair slowly and came
víða njósn fyrir þá, ok er þeir sá, at þeir mundu ekki
widely tidings before them and when they saw that they would not
sigla rakleitt, fóru þeir inn í fjörðu, þar sem þeir vissu, at
sail straight went they in into fjords there where they knew that
konungsmenn váru fyrir. Þeir tóku alt búit fyrir þeim Árna
king's-men were before They took all the-farm from them Arni
ok Eindriða á Drómunesi, síðan sneru þeir inn um nesit ok
and Eindridi at Dromunes afterward turned they in around the-ness and
kómu til Árna blakks ok ræntu hann, ok svá tóku þeir upp fyrir
came to Arni Blakk and robbed him and so took they up from

Ögmundi rostung ok Andresi á Sjaumælingum. Þaðan fóru þeir
Ogmund Walrus and Andres at Sjaumaelingar Thence went they
suðr í Raumsdal ok hjoggu hvervitna bú konungsmanna, en
south into Raumsdal and hewed everywhere farms of-king's-men but
hvergi náðu þeir mönnum, þvíat allir váru suðr farnir undan.
nowhere reached they men because all were south gone away

Frá konungi ok erkibyskupi

CCXVII · OF THE KING AND THE ARCHBISHOP

King and archbishop, with the duke's envoys Abbot Björn and Jatgeirr, set the winter peace, and the archbishop bans whoever breaks it. The landed men sailing home learn of the war too late: Ögmundr sinks his cutter in Surnadalr, others turn back south, and most king's men on the merchant ships are killed. Pétr Pálsson's trumpet at Hereyjar drives off three Varbelgir cutters, and some say he blew it to warn them.

Nú skal hér standa um athæfi Varbelgja en þar til taka,
Now shall here stand about doings of-(the)-Varbelgs but there to take
er þeir hittust um haustit konungr ok erkibyskup; þar váru
when they met in the-autumn (the)-king and archbishop there were
ok þá komnir sendimenn hertuga Björn ábóti ok Jatgeirr
also then come envoys of-(the)-duke Bjorn abbot and Jatgeir
skáld. Settu þeir þá frið um vetrinn, sem fyrir var ráðit. Gaf
skald Set they then peace over the-winter as before was decided Gave
þá konungr heimleyfi lendum mönnum, fóru þeir þá norðr
then (the)-king home-leave to-landed men went they then north
hit ytra. Lagði erkibyskup þá við bann þeim, er eigi héldi
the outer Laid (the)-archbishop then on ban to-those who not kept
friðinn. Urðu lendir menn eigi fyrr varir við úfriðinn, en
the-peace Became landed men not earlier aware of the-unpeace than
Varbelgir váru komnir suðr um, var þá engi kostr aptr at
(the)-Varbelgs were come south about was then no choice back to

snúa. Ögmundr krœkidanz skyldi hafa sýslu í Orkadal, ok
turn Ogmund Crook-Dance should have a-district in Orkadal and
sneri hann inn í Surnadal ok sökti þar niðr skútu sinni.
turned he in into Surnadal and sank there down cutter his
Árni blakkr skyldi hafa sýslu í Raumsdal, sneri Árni suðr til
Arni Blakk should have a-district in Raumsdal turned Arni south to
konungs, ok svá Sigurðr byskupsson. En þeir konungsmenn,
(the)-king and so Sigurd bishop's-son But those king's-men
sem váru á byrðingum, váru flestir drepnir. Pétr Pálsson var
who were on merchant-ships were most killed Petr Pal's-son was
þá kominn til Borgundar, er hann spurði úfriðinn, sneri
then come to Borgund when he learned the-unpeace turned
hann þá suðr sem skjótast, ok er hann kom norðan at
he then south as quickest and when he came from-the-north at
Hereyjum, lágu Varbelgir þar fyrir 3 skútum. Ok er þeir Pétr
Hereyjar lay (the)-Varbelgs there before 3 cutters And when they Petr
kómu fyrir höfnina, lét hann blása í lúðr, ok þegar sem
came before the-harbor let he blow on (the)-trumpet and as-soon as
Varbelgir heyrðu þat, ráku þeir af sér tjöldin ok reru á
(the)-Varbelgs heard that drove they off themselves the-awnings and rowed on
braut. Var þetta misjafnt virt fyrir Pétri, sumir sögðu, at
away Was this variously judged against Petr some said that
hann léti því blása, at hann vildi gera njósn Varbelgjum
he let therefore blow that he wished make warning to-(the)-Varbelgs
ok vildi engan úfrið hafa við menn hertuga, ok fyrir þat
and wished no unpeace have with men of-(the)-duke and for that
héldi hann heilum híbýlum sínum um vetrinn í Gizka.
kept he whole dwellings his over the-winter in Gizki

Frá Grími keikan

CCXVIII · OF GRÍMR KEIKAN

Hákon, in Björgvin with few men and uneasy at the silence from the north, keeps watch-boats out. One night they meet Grímr keikan, nine nights on the way, who wakes the king: Skúli has taken the name of king, broken every peace, and sent men to kill the king's men wherever found, and fourteen cutters south against him. "Let him enjoy what he got," says Hákon. All his bailiffs are warned, Grímr says, but Þórir, whose case he fears for.

Hákon konungr sat í Björgyn mjök fámennr, þótti honum
Hakon king sat in Bjorgvin very few-attended seemed to-him
kynligt, er engar orðsendingar kómu norðan frá hertuga,
strange that no messages came from-the-north from (the)-duke
var honum grunr á, at eigi mundi alt vera trygt,
was to-him suspicion on(-it) that not would all be trusty
ok því gerði hann skútu norðr á Sognsæ, en aðra
and therefore sent he a-cutter north onto (the)-Sognsaer but another
lét hann fljóta hverja nótt við Holdhellu, váru þar á
let he float each night by Holdhella were there on
kertisveinar, þat hét Vætan, skipa skjótast; reru þeir inn
candle-boys it was-called the-Wet of-ships swiftest rowed they in
um daga en út á kveldit. Þat var eina nótt, er þeir váru
by days but out in the-evening It was one night when they were
á þessum verði, at þeir urðu varir við at teinæringr einn
on this watch that they became aware of that ten-oar one
reri norðan með landi, þeir reru fyrir þá ok hugðu,
rowed from-the-north along (the)-land they rowed before them and thought
at þat mundu þeira menn, en þar var á Grímr keikan;
that it would their men but there was on(-it) Grim Keikan
hann bað þá fylgja sér til konungs, lézt hafa mikil
he bade them follow him to (the)-king said-himself have great

tíðindi at segja honum. Þeir reru at konungsbryggjum ok
tidings to tell him They rowed to king's-wharves and
géngu þegar upp; þá mundi vera eptir þriðjungr nætr. Þeir
went at-once up then would be left a-third of-night They
kölluðu at herberginu ok létust vilja finna konung. Hann
called at the-lodging and said-themselves will find (the)-king He
stóð þegar upp ok klæddist ok gékk inn í málstofu, var
stood at-once up and dressed and went in into (the)-council-room was
þar Grímr fyrir ok heilsaði konungi. Konungr bað hann vel
there Grim before and greeted (the)-king (The)-king bade him well
kominn, ok spyrr hann tíðinda. Grímr svaraði: Tíðindi mikil
come and asks him for-tidings Grim answered Tidings great
eru, herra, Skúli hertugi mágr yðarr hefir látit géfa
are lord Skuli duke kinsman-by-marriage your has let give
sér konungsnafn ok sagt í sundr öllum friði. Konungr
himself king's-name and said in sunder all peace (The)-king
mælti: Njóti hann sem hann fékk. Grímr mælti: Hann hefir
spoke Enjoy he as he got(-it) Grim spoke He has
ok sent lið alla vega frá sér at láta drepa menn yðra,
also sent troop all ways from himself to let kill men yours
hvar sem staddir væri; hann hefir ok sent at yðr 14 skútur
where as placed were he has also sent at you 14 cutters
ok þar á lenda menn sína. Segist þetta, herra, með engu
and there on landed men his Say-itself this lord with no
móti aptr, þvíat ek reið þá út um Gaularás, er Skúli var
means back because I rode then out over Gaularas when Skuli was
á Eyraþingi, en síðan dvöldumst ek í skógum, þar til er
at Eyrathing but afterward stayed I in woods there till when
ek vissa sannliga þessor tíðindi. Nú hefi ek verit 9 nætr á
I knew truly these tidings Now have I been 9 nights on
leiðinni norðan. Konungr spurði at sýslumönnum sínum.
the-way from-the-north (The)-king asked about bailiffs his

Grímr lézt fundit hafa alla aðra en Þóri, ok váru þeir
Grim said-himself found have all others but Thorir and were they
heilir, ef nú gæta þeir sín héðan frá, en Þórir var um
whole if now guard they themselves hence from but Thorir was about
farinn, ok þykki mér mjök hættligt hans mál.
gone and seems to-me very perilous his case

Frá konungi um ráðagerðir

CCXIX · OF THE KING'S COUNSELS

"God be praised that I know what I must do," says Hákon; "this was long intended." He has the war-arrow sent out and his landed men summoned, tells an assembly in Christchurch yard not to lose heart, and orders the merchants to lie armed in their houses and his own men in the king's garth. His great ships are launched along the wharves, and the duke holds all the districts north of Staðr through the winter.

Fátt var manna hjá konunginum, er hann spurði þessi tíðindi.
Few were men by the-king when he learned these tidings
Hann þagði nökkura stund ok mælti síðan: Guð sé lofaðr,
He was-silent some while and spoke afterward God be praised
er ek veit, hvat ek skal at hafast héðan af, þvíat þetta var
that I know what I shall to do hence from because this was
fyrir löngu ætlat, sem nú er fram komit. Konungr lét þegar
for long intended as now is forward come (The)-king let at-once
lesa sér tíðir. Síðan leitaði hann við ráðgjafa sína, hvert
read to-himself (the)-hours Afterward sought he with counselors his what
ráð þeir gæfi til. En þat var ráðs tekit, at skorin var upp
counsel they gave to(-it) But that was counsel taken that cut was up
herör ok send alla vega frá Björgyn ok þangat stefnt
(the)-war-arrow and sent all ways from Bjorgvin and thither summoned
almenningi. Konungr sendi ok orð öllum lendum mönnum
(the)-general-levy (The)-king sent also word to-all landed men

sínum. Þann sama dag átti konungr þing í Kristskirkjugarði
his That same day had (the)-king an-assembly in Christ's-church-yard
ok sagði öllum mönnum þessi tíðindi ok bað menn eigi
and told all men these tidings and bade men not
vera í kúrhuga, þvíat honum lézt svá hugr um segja, at
be in reluctance because to-him said-itself so mind about tell that
hér mundi nökkurnin vel verða. Um myrgininn átti konungr
here would somehow well become In the-morning had (the)-king
vápnaþing ok kannaði lið sitt, ok sagði at sú skipan
weapon-assembly and surveyed troop his and said that that order
skyldi á vera, at kaupmenn skyldu liggja hverr í sinni stofu
should on be that merchants should lie each in his-own room
með alvæpni, en konungsmenn skyldu liggja í konungsgarði.
with full-arms but king's-men should lie in (the)-king's-garth
Síðan lét konungr fram setja öll stórskip sín, ok lestist
Afterward let (the)-king forth set all great-ships his and was-damaged
Hugróin, var hon þegar upp aptr sett ok bœtt. Skip konungs
the-Hugro was it at-once up back set and mended Ships of-(the)-king
lágu öll fyrir endilöngum bryggjum. Þá kómu hversdagliga
lay all before along-the-length-of wharves Then came daily
lendir menn konungs ok sýslumenn með stórum sveitum.
landed men of-(the)-king and bailiffs with great companies
Hertugi skipaði allar sýslur um vetrinn fyrir norðan Staði.
(The)-duke assigned all districts over the-winter before north of-Stad

Frá Hákoni konungi ok lendum mönnum

CCXX · OF KING HÁKON AND THE LANDED MEN

The king sends Pétr, Ásólfr, and Gunnarr north with twenty-five ships, bidding them keep the peace of churches and of women. At Borgund they kill some Varbelgir and take the levy they had gathered, and Snækollr makes a verse; hearing the duke is in Þrándheimr in force, they turn back with men and goods. Klemet af Hólmi kills Ólafr Þóruson in Agðir, and Bárðr í Hestbœ, the duke's bailiff, gives himself up to the king.

Hákon konungr gerði þessa sveitarhöfðingja norðr at þeim
Hakon king made these company-chiefs north at those
Varbelgjum, Pétr or Gizka, Ásólf bónda, Gunnar frænda sinn
Varbelgs Petr out-of Gizki Asolf farmer Gunnar kinsman his
með 5 skipum ok 20. Konungr bað þá fara norðr svá langt,
with 5 ships and 20 (The)-king bade them go north so far
sem þeim væri vel fært, hann bað þá vel halda kirkjugrið ok
as to-them were well passable he bade them well keep church-peace and
kvennafrið, svá sem alt hans forellri hafði gert fyrir honum.
women's-peace so as all his forebears had done before him
Síðan fóru þeir, ok er þeir kómu til Borgundar, váru þar
Afterward went they and when they came to Borgund were there
fyrir margir Varbelgir, Ólafr kábeinn, Snækollr ok Andres. Þar
before many Varbelgs Olaf Kabein Snaekoll and Andres There
féllu nökkurir menn, en aðrir kómust í kirkjur; þar tóku þeir
fell some men but others got into churches there took they

leiðangr mikinn, er Varbelgir höfðu saman dregit, en þeim
levy great which (the)-Varbelgs had together drawn but to-them
váru gefin grið til konungs fundar. Þá kvað Snækollr þetta:
were given truce till (the)-king's meeting Then chanted Snaekoll this

Skal ek aldri
Shall I never
þótt ek ey lifa,
though I ever live
sýslu beiðask
a-district ask
á Sunnmœri,
in South-More
þvíat fluttu mik
because carried me
fjándmenn þaðan
foemen thence
Björgynjar til
Bjorgvin to
at boði hilmis.
at bidding of-(the)-prince

Þeir Pétr spurðu, at hertugi sat í Þrándheimi við miklu
They Petr learned that (the)-duke sat in Thrandheim with great
fjölmenni, sneru þeir þá aptr til Björgynjar með fé ok
multitude turned they then back to Bjorgvin with wealth and
mönnum er þeir höfðu tekit. Konungr gaf öllum mönnum
men which they had taken (The)-king gave to-all men
grið, þeim er á hans vald kómu. Konungr sendi Klemet
truce those who into his power came (The)-king sent Klemet
af Hólmi suðr á Agðir at þeim Varbelgjum, sem þar
of Holm south onto Agdir at those Varbelgs who there

váru. Hann drap þar Ólaf Þóruson. Bárðr í Hestbœ hafði
were He killed there Olaf Thoru's-son Bard in Hestbae had
sýslu í Rygjafylki af hertuga hendi, ok þegar sem hann
a-district in Rygjafylki from (the)-duke's hand and as-soon as he
spurði, at hertugi hafði látit gefa sér konungsnafn, fór
learned that (the)-duke had let give himself king's-name went
hann þegar á fund Hákonar konungs ok gafst þegar
he at-once to meeting of-Hakon king and gave-himself at-once
í vald konungs, en konungrinn gaf honum góð grið.
into power of-(the)-king but the-king gave him good truce

Frá Hákoni konungi ok lendum mönnum

CCXXI · OF KING HÁKON AND THE LANDED MEN

The northern landed men who have lost kin and goods urge an attack, but those from south of Staðr counsel waiting out the winter in Björgvin. Nikulás Pálsson, youngest and most promising of the landed men, falls sick and dies; on the morning of his burial the repaired Hugróin is launched, and the king sees to both.

Hákon konungr átti jafnan tal við lenda menn sína; fýstu
Hakon king had always talk with landed men his urged
þeir, er norðan váru komnir, er látit höfðu frændr sína
they who from-the-north were come who lost had kinsmen their
ok fé, at fara norðr at Skúla; en allir þeir, sem fyrir sunnan
and wealth to go north at Skuli but all those who before south
Stað váru, báðu konunginn sitja í Björgyn, meðan hæst væri
of-Stad were bade the-king sit in Bjorgvin while highest were
vetrar, ok var þat ráðs tekit. Þá var við konunginum Nikulás
of-winter and was that counsel taken Then was with the-king Nikulas
Pálsson, hann var yngstr allra lendra manna ok þótti manna
Pal's-son he was youngest of-all landed men and seemed of-men

vænstr til vits ok fremdar, hann lagðist sjúkr ok af þeim
most-promising for wit and distinction he lay-down sick and of that
sama sjúkleika andaðist hann. Um daginn fyrir jólaaptan var
same sickness died he On the-day before Yule-eve was
lík hans náttsett. Um myrgininn var Hugróin fram sett, þvíat
body his laid-overnight In the-morning was the-Hugro forth set because
hon hafði verit bœtt, sem fyrr sagði, ok meðan sungnar váru
it had been mended as before told and while sung were
tíðir, lét konungr búa skipit. Ok er fólkit var til komit
(the)-hours let (the)-king prepare the-ship And when the-people was to come
skipsins, þá hafði konungrinn alt í einni rœðu, at hann
of-the-ship then had the-king all in one speech that he
sagði fyrir skipinu ok setti grið milli manna. Var þá skipit
directed before the-ship and set truce between men Was then the-ship
fram sett. Eptir þat gékk konungr á mót líki Nikúlás ok
forth set After that went (the)-king on against (the)-body of-Nikulas and
þakkaði sjálfr söng á grafarbakka. En meðan líkit var
thanked himself (the)-singing on grave-bank But while the-body was
niðr sett, var reipat tréit á konungsskipinu. Eptir þat átti
down set was rigged the-mast on the-king's-ship After that had
konungr hirðstefnu, hafði konungr mikit erfiði þann dag.
(the)-king bodyguard-meeting had (the)-king great toil that day

Frá Ögmundi krœkidanz

CCXXII · OF ÖGMUNDR KRŒKIDANZ

After Yule the king gives Ögmundr a large company, and he goes through Sogn and over the fell, finding no Varbelgir in the dales. Munan, the bishop's son, joins him, and they go to Oslo and then into the Dalir.

Ögmundr krœkidanz var með konunginum í Björgyn um
Ogmund Crook-Dance was with the-king in Bjorgvin over
jólin fram um átta dag. Þá fékk konungr honum sveit
the-Yule forth about (the)-eighth day Then gave (the)-king him company
mikla, fór þá Ögmundr inn í Sogn ok svá upp um fjall.
great went then Ogmund in into Sogn and so up over (the)-fell
Váru engir Varbelgir í dölum. Þar kom til móts við Ögmund
Were no Varbelgs in (the)-dales There came to meeting with Ogmund
Munan byskupsson, fóru þeir þá út til Oslóar. Þar váru
Munan bishop's-son went they then out to Oslo There were
fyrir margir konungsmenn. Eptir þat fóru þeir Munan ok
before many king's-men After that went they Munan and
Ögmundr á land upp ok dvöldust um hríð norðr í Dölum.
Ogmund on land up and stayed for a-while north in Dalir

Frá Skúla

CCXXIII · OF SKÚLI

The duke has seized Bishop Árni's letters to the archbishop and given the clerk his own to carry back to the bishop, and when the clerk comes south the king reads them and learns all they say of him and his men.

Árni byskup hafði sent klerk einn norðr til erkibyskups
Arni bishop had sent clerk one north to (the)-archbishop
um haustit, áðr úfriðrinn hófst, með bréfum. Hertugi lét
in the-autumn before the-unpeace began with letters (The)-duke let
taka öll bréf þessi ok fékk honum í hendr sín bréf
take all letters these and gave him in hands his-own letters
ok bað hann færa byskupi. Ok er klerkrinn kom suðr,
and bade him bring to-(the)-bishop And when the-clerk came south
komst Hákon konungr at þessum bréfum ok varð víss alls
got Hakon king at these letters and became aware of-all
þess, sem á var til hans ok hans manna.
that which on(-them) was toward him and his men

Sén kometa

CCXXIV · A COMET SEEN

Hákon keeps a costly Yule, his twenty-third winter as king; his rents from the Vík do not come, and he breaks up his silver vessels to pay his men. Nine nights after Yule a great star with a shaft is seen, and Master Vilhjálmr names it a comet, the sign of the fall of great chieftains or of great battles.

Konungr lét búa til virðiligrar jólaveizlu í Björgyn. Sat hann
(The)-king let prepare to worthy Yule-feast in Bjorgvin Sat he
þá við miklum kostnaði, ok var þessi hinn þriði vetr ok
then with great expense and was this the third winter and
tuttugti hans konungdóms. Hann hafði sent austr í Vík
twentieth of-his kingship He had sent east into (the)-Vik
eptir landskyldum sínum, ok kom ekki austan. Lét hann þá
after land-dues his and came nothing from-the-east Let he then
at hinum átta degi brjóta í sundr gersimar sínar, silfrker ok
at the eighth day break in sunder treasures his silver-vessels and
silfrdiska, ok gerði hirðmönnum hin beztu skil. Níu nóttum
silver-dishes and made to-retainers the best payment Nine nights
eptir jól gékk konungr út um kveldit, ok var heiðviðri á.
after Yule went (the)-king out in the-evening and was clear-weather on
Menn sá undarliga stjörnu miklu meiri en aðrar, ok sem
Men saw strange star much greater than others and as-if
skapt væri á. Konungr lét kalla til sín meistara Vilhjálm,
a-shaft were on(-it) (The)-king let call to himself master Vilhjalm
ok er hann kom ok sá stjörnuna, mælti hann: Guð gæti
and when he came and saw the-star spoke he God guard
vár, þetta er mikil sýn; þessi stjarna heitir kometa, ok sýnist
us this is great sight this star is-called comet and appears

hon fyrir fráfalli stórra höfðingja ella fyrir stórum bardögum.
it before death of-great chieftains or before great battles
Þessi stjarna var sén á mörgum löndum um vetrinn.
This star was seen in many lands over the-winter

Knúti gefit jarlsnafn

CCXXV · KNÚTR IS GIVEN THE NAME OF EARL

After Yule the landed men grumble to go north and say he will now prove the name the Varbelgir give him, Hákon svefn, and the king pays it no heed. He gathers forty great ships, sends the queen, young Magnús, and forty retainers up into the fort, and has already written to Arnbjörn to give Knútr the name of earl and hold the Vík and the Uplands against the Varbelgir.

Þegar á bak jólum kurruðu lendir menn illa ok vildu gjarna
As-soon-as on back of-Yule grumbled landed men badly and wished gladly
norðr fara. Hafði konungr af þessu nökkut ámæli, ok kölluðu
north go Had (the)-king from this some reproach and called
hann nú mundu sanna nafn sitt, er Varbelgir kölluðu hann
him now would prove name his which (the)-Varbelgs called him
Hákon svefn. Konungr lét sem hann vissi slíkt eigi. Litlu eptir
Hakon Sleep (The)-king let as-if he knew such not Little after
jólin hélt konungr á búnaði sínum ok stefndi til sín öllu
the-Yule kept (the)-king on preparation his and summoned to himself all
liði, því sem hann fékk, hann hafði 40 skipa ok öll stór ok vel
troop that which he got he had 40 ships and all great and well
búin. Þessir váru lendir menn við honum, Gautr Jónsson, Pétr
equipped These were landed men with him Gaut Jon's-son Petr
Pálsson, Ásólfr jarlsfrændi, Gunnarr konungsfrændi, Ísakr í
Pal's-son Asolf earl's-kinsman Gunnar king's-kinsman Isak in
Bœ. Ok áðr konungr fœri or bœnum, lét hann dróttningina
Bae And before (the)-king went out-of the-town let he the-queen

fara upp í borgina ok junkherra Magnús ok 40 hirðmanna
go up into the-fort and young-lord Magnus and 40 retainers
ok mart fólk annat. Hákon konungr hafði gert áðr um vetrinn
and many people other Hakon king had made before over the-winter
bréf austr í Víkina til herra Knúts ok Arnbjarnar, ok var
letters east into the-Vik to lord Knut and Arnbjorn and was
þat á, at Arnbjörn skyldi láta gefa herra Knúti jarlsnafn,
that on(-them) that Arnbjorn should let give lord Knut earl's-name
síðan skyldu þeir verja Víkina ok Upplönd fyrir Varbelgjum.
afterward should they defend the-Vik and Uplands against (the)-Varbelgs

Frá Hákoni konungi ok hertuga

CCXXVI · OF KING HÁKON AND THE DUKE

The king's forerunners kill Finnr knútr, the duke's bailiff, in Véey. No news has reached the king all winter, so closely are the roads watched; at Söndólfsstaðir he hears the duke has gone inland rather than wait for him, and sends fifteen ships ahead. Bergþórr tamr carries warning to the town, and most of its people have fled into the churches when Gunnarr comes.

Þá er Hákon konungr fór or Björgyn, lét hann fara
Then when Hakon king went out-of Bjorgvin let he go
fyrir norðr nökkur skip; þessir váru þar formenn, Gunnarr
before north some ships these were there leaders Gunnar
konungsfrændi, Ásólfr ok Sigurðr byskupsson. Ok er þeir
king's-kinsman Asolf and Sigurd bishop's-son And when they
kómu norðr fyrir Raumsdalsmynni, spurðu þeir, at Finnr knútr
came north before Raumsdal's-mouth learned they that Finn Knut
var inn í Véeyju með sveit sína, hann hafði þar sýslu af
was in in Veey with company his he had there a-district from
hertuga hendi; sneru þeir þangat ok drápu Finn við nökkura
(the)-duke's hand turned they thither and killed Finn with some

menn. Hákoni konungi hafði engi njósn komit norðan um
men To-Hakon king had no tidings come from-the-north over
vetrinn, svá var gætt allra vega, ok er konungr kom norðr
the-winter so was guarded all ways and when (the)-king came north
fyrir Söndólfsstaði, var konunginum sagt, at hertugi mundi
before Sondolfsstadir was to-the-king told that (the)-duke would
hafa snúit á land upp ok viljat eigi bíða konungs. Konungr lét
have turned on land up and wished not await (the)-king (The)-king let
fara fyrir norðr 15 skip, ok váru þeir þar fyrir Ásólfr af Austrátt
go before north 15 ships and were they there before Asolf of Austratt
ok Gunnarr, sigldu þeir rakleitt til bœjar um nóttina. Bergþórr
and Gunnar sailed they straight to (the)-town in the-night Bergthor
tamr hét maðr hertuga, hann sigldi fyrir þeim léttiskipi
Tame was-called a-man of-(the)-duke he sailed before them (in-a)-light-ship
ok bar njósn til bœjarins, ok er þeir Gunnarr kómu, var nær
and bore tidings to the-town and when they Gunnar came was near
alt fólk komit í kirkjur, þó drápu þeir þar nökkura menn.
all (the)-people come into churches yet killed they there some men

Frá Skúla hertuga

CCXXVII · OF DUKE SKÚLI

Skúli leaves the town at the nine weeks' fast with five hundred men, setting Klemet faðir and Guthormr af Suðrheimum to guard his ships with two hundred. Munan and Ögmundr turn out of the Guðbrandsdalir, drive Álfr af Leifastöðum into a church at Hringisakr, and then go to Oslo to warn Earl Knútr and Arnbjörn, who gather a great host.

Skúli hertugi hafði farit or bœnum laugardag at níu vikna
Skuli duke had gone out-of the-town Saturday at nine weeks'
föstu. Var hann um nóttina at Meðalhúsum ok fór þaðan út
fast Was he over the-night at Medalhus and went thence out
til Orkadals. Hann hafði sett eptir í bœnum at gæta skipa
to Orkadal He had set behind in the-town to guard ships
sinna Klemet föður ok Guthorm af Suðrheimum, höfðu þeir
his Klemet Father and Guthorm of Sudrheimar had they
200 manna. Hertugi fór suðr um fjall við 500 manna. Þá
200 men (The)-duke went south over (the)-fell with 500 men Then
váru þeir í Guðbrandsdölum Munan ok Ögmundr, en er
were they in Gudbrandsdalir Munan and Ogmund but when
þeir spurðu, at hertugi var norðan kominn, þá sneru þeir
they learned that (the)-duke was from-the-north come then turned they
út á Heiðmörk. Ok er þeir kómu á Hringisakr, þá var
out onto Heidmork And when they came onto Hringisakr then was
þar fyrir Álfr af Leifastöðum, ok varð honum svá nær ekit,
there before Alf of Leifastadir and became him so near driven
at hann hleypti inn í kirkju ok allir hans menn. En þeir
that he galloped in into a-church and all his men But they
Munan settust um kirkjuna ok sátu þar lengi um daginn.
Munan sat-down around the-church and sat there long over the-day

En með því at hertuga var at ván, þá sneru þeir út
But with that that (the)-duke was in expectation then turned they out
til Oslóar til þeira konungsmanna, sem þar váru; gerðu þeir
to Oslo to those king's-men who there were made they
þá njósn Knúti jarli ok Arnbirni Jónssyni ok öllum lendum
then warning to-Knut earl and to-Arnbjorn Jon's-son and to-all landed
mönnum í Víkinni, ok drógu þeir saman mikinn her.
men in the-Vik and drew they together great host

Frá konungi ok erkibyskupi

CCXXVIII · OF THE KING AND THE ARCHBISHOP

Hákon sails in to Hólmr, where the Varbelgir left behind sit in churches and ask quarter, and the archbishop and canons welcome him in the town. The duke's friends propose that each take half the realm and the name of king; the king refuses. He grants quarter to the ladies Ragnhildr and Ragnríðr at Helgisetr and to every Varbelgr in a church, and orders the Varbelgir's farms left standing until summer for their owners to sue for mercy.

Hákon konungr sigldi inn eptir Þrándheimi ok lagði at við
Hakon king sailed in along Thrandheim and laid to by
Hólm. Honum var sagt, at Varbelgir váru þar fyrir, Klemet
Holm To-him was told that (the)-Varbelgs were there before Klemet
faðir ok Guthormr, sátu þeir nú trúfastliga í kirkjum.
Father and Guthorm sat they now faithfully in churches
Varbelgir sendu menn til konungs ok báðu griða. Konungr
(The)-Varbelgs sent men to (the)-king and asked truce (The)-king
átti þá tal við sína menn ok reri síðan inn til bœjarins.
had then talk with his men and rowed afterward in to the-town
Erkibyskup gékk á mót konungi ok kórsbrœðr ok fögnuðu
(The)-archbishop went on against (the)-king and (the)-canons and welcomed

honum vel. Þeir töluðu jafnan konungr ok erkibyskup. Þeir
him well They talked always (the)-king and archbishop They
váru nökkurir vinir hertuga, er þat mæltu, at þeir mundu
were some friends of-(the)-duke who that said that they would
sættast konungr ok hertugi með því, at hálft ríki hefði
be-reconciled (the)-king and duke with that that half realm had
hvárr þeira ok báðir konungsnafn. Konungr sagði þat eigi
each of-them and both king's-name (The)-king said that not
verða svábúit. Hertugi hafði sent upp til Helgisetrs í kirkju
become so-done (The)-duke had sent up to Helgisetr into (the)-church
frú Ragnhildi ok frú Ragnríði ok margan annan sinn varnað.
lady Ragnhild and lady Ragnrid and much other his goods
Erkibyskup bað þeim griða af konungi. Hann svaraði svá,
(The)-archbishop asked for-them truce from (the)-king He answered so
at þó mundi hann gefa grið, at aðrir menn væri komnir
that though would he give truce that other men were come
í kirkju en þær, sagði því heldr skyldu þær grið hafa,
into church but those-women said the rather should they truce have
at allir Varbelgir skyldu þeir grið hafa, er í kirkjum sátu.
that all Varbelgs should they truce have who in churches sat
Fóru nú sumir til konungs, en sumir til búa sinna. Hertugi
Went now some to (the)-king but some to farms their (The)-duke
hafði svá farit or Þrándheimi, at bú þeira manna, er
had so gone out-of Thrandheim that farms of-those men who
honum fylgðu, stóðu kyrr, ok því kómu menn or öllum
him followed stood quiet and therefore came men out-of all
fylkjum or Þrándheimi, þeir er gættu búa Varbelgja, ok
districts out-of Thrandheim those who guarded farms of-(the)-Varbelgs and
báðu miskunnar, at konungr léti eigi upp taka. Konungr
asked mercy that (the)-king let not up take(-them) (The)-king
lét þá blása til þings ok lýsti því fyrir öllum mönnum,
let then blow to an-assembly and proclaimed that before all men

at bú Varbelgja skyldu kyrr standa til sumarmála, ok
that farms of-(the)-Varbelgs should quiet stand till summer-nights and
freista, ef þeir vildi koma ok biðja sér miskunnar.
try if they wished come and ask for-themselves mercy

Frá Sigurði erkibyskupi ok Birni ábóta

CCXXIX · OF ARCHBISHOP SIGURÐR AND ABBOT BJÖRN

Under the archbishop's ban for his part in the duke's kingship, Abbot Björn of Hólmr takes money from Skúli on the pledge of his house and sets out with his letters for Denmark, Germany, and the Curia. Munan seizes him in the uplands with everything he carries and brings him to Björgvin, where he is kept in the fort with the queen until the king comes.

Sigurðr erkibyskup varð reiðr Birni ábóta í Hólmi um
Sigurd archbishop became angry with-Bjorn abbot in Holm in
haustit, þá er hertugi hafði látit gefa sér konungsnafn,
the-autumn then when (the)-duke had let give himself king's-name
bæði fyrir þær sakir, er hann hafði sjálfr til gert, ok svá
both for those reasons which he had himself to done and also
þat er hann hafði verit í ráði með hertuga, ok fyrir alt
that which he had been in counsel with (the)-duke and for all
jafnsaman bannsöng erkibyskup ábóta. Þetta hugnaði honum
together banned (the)-archbishop (the)-abbot This pleased him
stórilla. Báru þeir hertugi ok ábóti nú ráð saman, ok tók
very-ill Bore they (the)-duke and abbot now counsels together and took
ábóti fé af hertuga, en setti staðinn Hólm at veði. Tók
(the)-abbot money from (the)-duke but set the-house Holm in pledge Took
ábóti við erendum hertuga ok bréfum til annarra landa,
(the)-abbot with errands of-(the)-duke and letters to other lands
Danmerkr ok þýðverska lands ok svá út í kuriam. Fór
Denmark and German land and so out into (the)-curia Went

ábóti or Þrándheimi um vetrinn fyrir jól, ok er hann
(the)-abbot out-of Thrandheim over the-winter before Yule and when he
kom yfir fjall, fór hann tómliga ok lét alt kyrt yfir sér.
came over (the)-fell went he leisurely and let all quiet over himself
Munan byskupsson hafði spurn af ferðum ábóta, ok því
Munan bishop's-son had report of journeys of-(the)-abbot and therefore
tók hann ábóta ok alt þat er hann fór með, fékk til
took he (the)-abbot and all that which he went with got to(-it)
hirðmenn fjóra ok fjóra menn aðra, fóru þeir með ábóta
retainers four and four men other went they with (the)-abbot
ofan í Sogn ok svá til Björgynjar. Var hann uppi í borg
down into Sogn and so to Bjorgvin Was he up in (the)-fort
með dróttningu, þar til er Hákon konungr kom norðan.
with (the)-queen there till when Hakon king came from-the-north

Frá Skúla hertuga

CCXXX · OF DUKE SKÚLI

The duke has sent Jatgeirr the poet east with letters to Jamtaland and Sweden. Hákon sends his kinsman Gunnarr after him with fourteen others; Gunnarr kills Þórir hrísbítr, the duke's bailiff in Jamtaland, overtakes Jatgeirr in Helsingjaland, and takes his letters and treasures, Jatgeirr barely escaping. Gunnarr wins great honor and finds the king in Niðarós.

Skúli hertugi hafði sent með bréfum Jatgeir skáld austr í
Skuli duke had sent with letters Jatgeir skald east into
Jamtaland ok svá til Svíþjóðar. Ok þegar sem konungr spyrr
Jamtaland and so to Sweden And as-soon as (the)-king learns
þetta, gerði hann Gunnar frænda sinn austr eptir honum.
this made he Gunnar kinsman his east after him
Hafði Gunnarr mikla nauð í þessi ferð. Gunnarr fór við
Had Gunnar great hardship in this journey Gunnar went with

fimtánda mann, hann drap þann mann í Jamtalandi, er Þórir
fifteenth man he killed that man in Jamtaland who Thorir
hrísbítr hét, hann hafði haft þar sýslu af hertuga hendi.
Brush-Biter was-called he had had there a-district from (the)-duke's hand
Hann fór austr eptir Jatgeiri ok stóð hann í Helsingjalandi
He went east after Jatgeir and overtook him in Helsingjaland
ok tók þar bréf, þau sem hann hafði af hertuga hendi,
and took there letters those which he had from (the)-duke's hand
ok gersimar, er hertugi hafði sent mönnum sínum. Jatgeirr
and treasures which (the)-duke had sent to-men his Jatgeir
komst undan sem nauðuligast. Fékk Gunnarr í þessi ferð
got away as narrowest Got Gunnar in this journey
allmikinn sóma, fann hann Hákon konung í Niðarósi.
very-great honor found he Hakon king in Nidaros

Frá Skúla hertuga ok Knúti jarli, bardaga stefna

CCXXXI · OF DUKE SKÚLI AND EARL KNÚTR: A BATTLE APPOINTED

Earl Knútr's host is reported at no fewer than five hundred and twenty. The earl's scouts take a boy of the duke's scout Álfr, and a man with a grievance has him beheaded. A Danish priest comes to the duke as if from the earl, proposing a battle at Leiruvellir; as the duke's man Kári goes back with him, the Birkibeinar's banner is already advancing. On the ice of the Leira Bárðr vargr is taken when his horse falls, and Jón paris is mortally wounded that evening.

Þá er konungr var í Þrándheimi, kómu þar menn
Then when (the)-king was in Thrandheim came there men
austan um fjall ok sögðu herra Knút jarl ok lenda
from-the-east over (the)-fell and said lord Knut earl and landed
menn hafa lið mikit, eigi færa en fim hundruð ok 20, ok
men have troop great not fewer than five hundred and 20 and

létu allvígliga. En hertugi var með sínu liði á Heiðmörk.
let very-warlike But (the)-duke was with his troop on Heidmork
Þá kom til hertuga Veseti litli austan af Mörkum.
Then came to (the)-duke Veseti (the)-Little from-the-east from (the)-Markir
Hertugi fór or Hamri á annarri viku langaföstu, hann
(The)-duke went out-of Hamar in (the)-second week of-Lent he
gerði á njósn Álf af Leifastöðum; þeir fundust um nóttina
sent on scouting Alf of Leifastadir they met in the-night
ok njósnarmenn Knúts jarls, ok féngu þeir tekit svein einn
and (the)-scouts of-Knut earl and got they taken boy one
af Álfi ok færðu hann jarli. Þar var fyrir sá maðr, er
from Alf and brought him to-(the)-earl There was before that man who
sakar átti við hann ok gerði hann hálshöggvinn. Ok er
grievances had with him and made him beheaded And when
hertugi fór af Eiðsvelli, kom á mót honum prestr einn
(the)-duke went from Eidsvoll came on against him priest one
danskr við nökkura menn, ok kvezt vera sendr af Knúti
Danish with some men and said-himself be sent from Knut
jarli til hertuga, at jarl vildi, at þeir fyndist þar sem
earl to (the)-duke that (the)-earl wished that they met there where
Leiruvellir heita, ok héldi orrostu, bjoggist hvárirtveggju við
Leiruvellir is-called and held battle prepared each-of-both with
sem bezt ok træði ser gadd, en hvárigir stælist á aðra.
as best and trod themselves firm-snow but neither stole on others
Hertugi bað svá segja Birkibeinum, at þenna kost vill hann.
(The)-duke bade so tell to-(the)-Birchlegs that this choice wishes he
Annan dag eptir kom þessi sami prestr á fund hertuga
(The)-second day after came this same priest to meeting of-(the)-duke
ok sagði, at jarl vildi at þeir skipaði til um fylkingar
and said that (the)-earl wished that they arranged to about battle-lines
sínar, ok hverjar sveitir á mót skyldi gangast, bað hertuga
their and which companies on against should go bade (the)-duke

láta fara sitt merki á mót jarls merki, en hann sagði
let go his banner on against (the)-earl's banner but he said
kertisveina mundu hafa gult merki, ok skyldi þar á móti
(the)-candle-boys would have yellow banner and should there on against
kertisveinar hertuga, gesti kvað hann mundu hafa svart
(the)-candle-boys of-(the)-duke (the)-guests said he would have black
merki, skyldi þar á móti gestamerki hertuga. Prestrinn bað
banner should there on against (the)-guest-banner of-(the)-duke The-priest bade
hertuga senda með sér mann til jarls at heyra þessi orð
(the)-duke send with himself a-man to (the)-earl to hear these words
af hans munni. Hertugi sendi þann mann, er Kári einhendi
from his mouth (The)-duke sent that man who Kari One-Hand
hét. Hertugi var um nóttina á þeim bœ, er á Láku
was-called (The)-duke was over the-night at that farm which at Laka
heitir. En er þeir prestr ok Kári váru skamt komnir yfir
is-called But when they priest and Kari were short come over
einn lítinn skóg, þá fór merki Birkibeina á mót þeim.
one little wood then went (the)-banner of-(the)-Birchlegs on against them
Prestr sagði þá jarl vera skjótara, en hann hugði, ok
(The)-priest said then (the)-earl be swifter than he thought and
bað þá Kára aptr snúa til móts við hertuga ok láta hann
bade then Kari back turn to meeting with (the)-duke and let him
þá vita, hvar komit væri. Hertugi fór þá fram af skóginum
then know where come were (The)-duke went then forth from the-wood
á ána Leiru, fóru þá hvárir móti öðrum eptir árísinum.
onto the-river Leira went then each against other along the-river-ice
Þeir fóru þá fyrstir af hertuga mönnum, Bárðr vargr lendr
They went then first of (the)-duke's men Bard Wolf landed
maðr hertuga ok Bárðr af Guðreksstöðum son Þorsteins
man of-(the)-duke and Bard of Gudreksstadir son of-Thorstein
kúgaðs. Ok er þeir kómu fram fyrir Leirnes, þá kómu
Cowed And when they came forth before Leirnes then came

Birkibeinar á mót þeim, Arnbjörn posi ok sveit manna við
(the)-Birchlegs on against them Arnbjorn Posi and company of-men with
honum. Vildu Varbelgir þá aptr víkja, en er Bárðr sneri
him Wished (the)-Varbelgs then back turn but when Bard turned
um hestinum, féll hestrinn undir honum, ok fékk Arnbjörn
about the-horse fell the-horse under him and got Arnbjorn
posi tekit Bárð, en Bárðr af Guðreksstöðum komst undan ok
Posi taken Bard but Bard of Gudreksstadir got away and
fékk mikit spjótlag millum herðanna, ok hlífði honum góð
got great spear-thrust between the-shoulders and shielded him good
brynja, er hann varð ekki sárr. Hertugi veik af ánni
mail-coat that he became not wounded (The)-duke drew from the-river
ok upp á nesit ok bjóst þar um, en Birkibeinar
and up onto the-ness and prepared-himself there about but (the)-Birchlegs
sneru af annan veg. Þeir skutust á um hríð um kveldit,
turned off other way They shot on for a-while in the-evening
ok fékk af því banasár Jón paris af hertuga mönnum.
and got from that death-wound Jon Paris of (the)-duke's men

Frá Birkibeinum

CCXXXII · OF THE BIRKIBEINAR

Bárðr vargr tricks his way out onto the ice and runs to his men. On the seventh of the ides of March the duke turns back to Láka, where his men tread the snow hard, and draws up his host on the slope by the houses, a dale below them and a rise on its far side.

Bárðr vargr fór til Eiriks stilks mágs síns, hann
Bard Wolf went to Eirik Stalk kinsman-by-marriage his he
kvezt þar hafa eigi klæði sín ok bað hann fá sér menn út
said-himself there have not clothes his and bade him get himself men out

á ísinn, at hann mætti kasta rúnakefli út á ísinn til félaga
onto the-ice that he might cast rune-stick out onto the-ice to fellows
sinna. Eiríkr gerði svá, ok er þeir kómu á ísinn, fór Bárðr
his Eirik did so and when they came onto the-ice went Bard
þeira skjótast. Sveit hans var þar öðrum megin árinnar, ok
of-them swiftest Company his was there on-other side of-the-river and
kendu hann ok runnu á mót honum. Bárðr hefr þá á rás, en
recognized him and ran on against him Bard takes then to a-run but
Birkibeinar snúa aptr. Skúli hertugi var þrjár nætr á Leirnesi ok
(the)-Birchlegs turn back Skuli duke was three nights on Leirnes and
fór þaðan snemma frjádags kveldit í annarri viku langaföstu.
went thence early Friday the-evening in (the)-second week of-Lent
Þat var hinn 7 idusdag Martii mánaðar. Sneri hann þá aptr
That was the 7 Ides-day of-March month Turned he then back
til Láku, ok tráðu Varbelgir sér þar gadd. Birkibeinar
to Laka and trod (the)-Varbelgs themselves there firm-snow (The)-Birchlegs
sneru nú ok þangat. Varbelgir váru uppi á brekkunni hjá
turned now also thither (The)-Varbelgs were up on the-slope by
húsunum. Var þar fyrir niðri dalr einn, en hæð nökkur
the-houses Was there before below dale one but height some
öðrum megin. Hertugi fylkti þá liðinu uppi á brekkunni.
on-other side (The)-duke arrayed then the-troop up on the-slope

Frá bardaga á Láku

CCXXXIII · OF THE BATTLE AT LÁKA

The Birkibeinar draw up across the dale and send companies under Loðinn Gunnason, Hákon gríss, and Jón prófastson to take the Varbelgir from behind, and the duke sets men against them. The snow hampers the Birkibeinar; when the earl and Arnbjörn advance up the slope, the duke bids his men wait, and the Varbelgir sweep down on them and drive them back.

Birkibeinar fóru til þess er þeir kómu á Láku ok fylktu
(The)-Birchlegs went till that when they came onto Laka and arrayed
þar öðrum megin á dalverpinu. Knútr jarl ok Arnbjörn
there on-other side on the-hollow Knut earl and Arnbjorn
Jónsson féngu til margar sveitir at veita Varbelgjum bakfall.
Jon's-son got to(-it) many companies to give to-(the)-Varbelgs back-attack
Var fyrir þeim Loðinn Gunnason ok Hákon gríss ok Jón
Was before them Lodin Gunni's-son and Hakon Pig and Jon
prófastson, hann var fyrir kertisveinum, ok bar Þórir knapr
dean's-son he was before (the)-candle-boys and bore Thorir Knapr
merki þeira. Var nú bœrinn meðal þeira, ok er hertugi
banner their Was now the-farm between them and when (the)-duke
sér þetta, skipar hann sínum mönnum á mót bakfallinu.
sees this orders he his men on against the-back-attack
Var þar fyrir Álfr af Leifastöðum, Álfr af Þornbergi, Ólafr
Was there before Alf of Leifastadir Alf of Thornberg Olaf
af Vígdeild, Veseti litli. Ok er þeir mœttust, varð þar
of Vigdeild Veseti (the)-Little And when they met became there
harðr bardagi, var Birkibeinum úhœgt atgöngu við at koma
hard battle was for-(the)-Birchlegs difficult attack against to come
fyrir snjó. Ok er þeir jarl ok Arnbjörn þóttust vita,
for snow And when they earl and Arnbjorn thought-themselves know

at bakföllin mundu saman koma, þá létu þeir fram bera
that the-back-attacks would together come then let they forth bear
merki sín ok géngu í dalinn ok upp í brekkuna undir
banners their and went into the-dale and up into the-slope under
fylking hertuga. Hertugi bað sína menn vera eigi of
(the)-battle-line of-(the)-duke (The)-duke bade his men be not too
veiðibráða ok láta þá ganga áðr langt upp undir. Varbelgir
hunt-hasty and let them go before far up under (The)-Varbelgs
steyptust nú ofan á Birkibeina, svá at þeir viku skjótt
plunged now down on (the)-Birchlegs so that they gave-way quickly
aptr, þar sem þeir höfðu staðit; féll þar einn maðr af þeim.
back there where they had stood fell there one man of them

Fall Birkibeina

CCXXXIV · THE FALL OF THE BIRKIBEINAR

Hákon gríss, Jón prófastson, Guthormr heggr, and many others fall, and the Birkibeinar flee, Loðinn taking shelter by a church. While the earl's envoy seeks terms, the earl and Arnbjörn flee to Túnsberg, leaving their shields standing in the snow. Few Varbelgir fall. Ólafr hvítaskáld and Sturla make verses on the battle.

Nú er at segja frá bakföllunum. Hákon gríss var í fyrra
Now is to tell of the-back-attacks Hakon Pig was in (the)-former
lagi, ok er þeir höfðu litla hríð barizt, sneri mannfallinu
company and when they had little while fought turned the-slaughter
í lið Birkibeina. Þar féll Hákon gríss, Jón prófastson,
into (the)-troop of-(the)-Birchlegs There fell Hakon Pig Jon dean's-son
Guthormr heggr ok margir aðrir ágætir menn; flýðu þá
Guthorm Heggr and many other excellent men fled then
Birkibeinar, féll mart í flóttanum. Loðinn Gunnason hljóp
(the)-Birchlegs fell many in the-flight Lodin Gunni's-son leapt

í skot kirkju við sveit manna. Varbelgir féngu tekit
into (the)-annex of-(the)-church with company of-men (The)-Varbelgs got taken
merkin ok færðu þau hertuga. Urðu þeir jarl ok Arnbjörn þá
the-banners and brought them to-(the)-duke Became they earl and Arnbjorn then
varir við, at Birkibeinar höfðu flýit, þeir sendu þá til hertuga
aware of that (the)-Birchlegs had fled they sent then to (the)-duke
þann mann, er hét Eilífr kýr, með nökkurri sættaumleitan.
that man who was-called Eilif Cow with some settlement-overture
Ok er hann kom aptr, ok þeir menn sem hertugi hafði
And when he came back and those men whom (the)-duke had
sent með honum, þá stóðu þar skildirnir í fönninni, sem
sent with him then stood there the-shields in the-snowdrift as
þeir höfðu staðit, en menn allir váru á brautu. Flýðu þeir
they had stood but men all were on away Fled they
Arnbjörn ok jarl út til Túnsbergs, en sumir í Höfuðey ok
Arnbjorn and earl out to Tunsberg but some into Hofudey and
sátu þar í klaustri. Kolbeinn bróðir Álfs af Þornbergi féll
sat there in (the)-cloister Kolbein brother of-Alf of Thornberg fell
af Varbelgjum ok fáir menn aðrir. Svá segir Ólafr hvítaskáld:
of (the)-Varbelgs and few men other So says Olaf White-Skald

Hilmir fór með herskap stóran
(The)-prince went with host great
hildar borðs á Upplönd norðan,
of-battle's board onto (the)-Uplands from-the-north
merki skárusk ljós á Láku,
banners were-cut bright at Laka
lá ferð vegin skörpum sverðum.
lay (the)-troop slain with-sharp swords

Þunnum reið til Þrándheims sunnan
With-thin rode to Thrandheim from-the-south
þingfrœkn jöfurr völum stinga,
assembly-bold prince with-falcons of-stingers
herskip brendi hilmir grundar
war-ships burned (the)-ruler of-(the)-ground
hyggju gegn en líf gaf þegnum.
in-mind upright but life gave to-subjects

Svá kvað Sturla:
So chanted Sturla

Stóð úfriðr
Stood unpeace
af afarmenni
from (the)-overbearing-man
innan lands
within (the)-land
öllu folki,
to-all folk
þá er ynglingr
then when (the)-princeling
austr á Láku
east at Laka
sverða seið
of-swords (the)-spell
of samit hafði.
— wrought had

Ok vígálfr
And war-elf
vaxanda lét
growing let
úlfa ár
of-wolves (the)-plenty
ok ara ferðar
and of-eagles' company
valdan vetr
caused winter
til vápnþrimu
to weapon-din
of vígskátt
over war-tax
vísa ríki.
of-(the)-ruler's realm

Frá griðagjöfum Skúla hertuga

CCXXXV · OF DUKE SKÚLI'S GRANTS OF QUARTER

Skúli gives quarter to Loðinn and his men, has himself taken as king at Oslo, and spares all who sit in the cloisters; many Birkibeinar go over to him.

Skúli gaf grið Loðni Gunnasyni ok öllum þeim mönnum,
Skuli gave truce to-Lodin Gunni's-son and to-all those men
er honum fylgðu. ok fór eptir þat inn til Oslóar ok
who him followed and went after that in to Oslo and
lét sik þar til konungs taka. Hann gaf þar grið þeim
let himself there to king take He gave there truce to-those

mönnum öllum, er í klaustrum sátu. Géngu þá margir
men all who in cloisters sat Went then many
Birkibeinar til handa honum, sat hann þá um hríð í Osló.
Birchlegs to hands his sat he then for a-while in Oslo

Frá konungsmönnum

CCXXXVI · OF THE KING'S MEN

In Þrándheimr the duke's people at Helgisetr laugh at the king's men and will tell them nothing. A guest from the east, bidden to tell the news as God has willed it, tells of the battle and the flight. The king is much displeased, and the Varbelgir mock that nearly his whole bodyguard in the Vík has been cut down. Ólafr hvítaskáld makes a verse.

Hákon konungr sat í Þrándheimi, sem fyrr er ritat. Þat var
Hakon king sat in Thrandheim as before is written It was
siðr konungsmanna at ganga upp til Helgisetrs um daga
custom of-king's-men to go up to Helgisetr by days
til frú Ragnhildar ok manna hertuga, er þar váru. Ok
to lady Ragnhild and men of-(the)-duke who there were And
einn dag er konungsmenn kómu, þá hló alt fólk við
one day when king's-men came then laughed all (the)-people at
þeim, þat er þar var, sem þeir gerði gys nökkurn, ok
them that which there was as-if they made mockery some and
vildu engi tíðindi segja þeim. Þeir sögðu þetta konungi, at
wished no tidings tell them They told this to-(the)-king that
víst var nökkur nýlunda með Varbelgjum, sú er þeim
certainly was some novelty with (the)-Varbelgs that which to-them
hló hugr við. Ok þann sama dag kom austan gestr til
laughed mind at And that same day came from-the-east a-guest to
konungs. Konungr spurði tíðinda. Gestrinn stóð ok þagði.
(the)-king (The)-king asked tidings The-guest stood and was-silent

Konungr bað hann segja slík tíðindi, sem guð vildi at
(The)-king bade him tell such tidings as God wished that
orðin væri. Hann svaraði: þat er skjótt at segja, at Knútr
happened were He answered that is quickly to tell that Knut
jarl ok lendir menn yðrir í Víkinni fundust ok Skúli hertugi
earl and landed men your in the-Vik met and Skuli duke
á Raumaríki ok áttu þar bardaga, ok höfðu yðrir menn
in Raumariki and had there battle and had your men
betr hinn fyrra daginn, en hinn síðara flýðu þeir, ok féllu
better the former day but the latter fled they and fell
þar margir ágætir menn af Birkibeinum, ok sagði konungi
there many excellent men of (the)-Birchlegs and told (the)-king
sem farit hafði. Konunginum mislíkaði þetta mjök. Jafnan
as gone had To-the-king displeased this much Always
síðan skorti eigi gabb af mönnum hertuga, svá kölluðu
afterward lacked not mockery from men of-(the)-duke so said
Varbelgir hafa þat austan spurt, at nær væri öll hirð
(the)-Varbelgs have that from-the-east learned that near were all (the)-bodyguard
konungs niðr höggvin, sú er í Víkinni var, ok þar væri
of-(the)-king down hewn that which in the-Vik was and there were
farit nær öllum hans styrk. Svá segir Ólafr hvítaskáld:
gone near all his strength So says Olaf White-Skald

Tjón höfum Birkibeina,
Loss have-we of-(the)-Birchlegs
böðhraustr! fregit austan;
battle-bold learned from-the-east
brátt mun bug þann rétta
soon will bend that straighten
bragningr, ef vel hagnar.
(the)-prince if well turns-out

Virðendr munu verða
(The)-valuers will become
vápnglyms Finna ymsir,
of-weapon-din of-(the)-Finns various
veit ek at vart hefir Knúti
know I that scarcely has for-Knut
vegnat, brögðum fegnir.
gone-well with-tricks glad

Frá erkibyskupi ok konungi

CCXXXVII · OF THE ARCHBISHOP AND THE KING

Hákon bids his men make ready. The archbishop meets him in Nikulás' church and offers to go himself to seek a settlement with the duke, since terms will be harder to win the later they are sought.

Hákon konungr segir nú sínum mönnum, at þeir skulu
Hakon king tells now his men that they shall
búa ferð sína sem skjótast. Einn dag fundust þeir
prepare journey their as quickest One day met they
erkibyskup ok konungr í Nikuláskirkju, þá mælti erkibyskup:
archbishop and king in Nikulas's-church then spoke (the)-archbishop
Vér höfum spurt, at þér hafit fengit skaða mikinn í láti
We have learned that you have got loss great in loss
yðarra manna í Víkinni fyrir hertuga, ok því þœtti
of-your men in the-Vik before (the)-duke and therefore would-seem
oss ráðligt, at enn væri leitat um sættir á millum yðar
to-us advisable that still were sought about settlements in between you

hertuga; viljum vér gjarna mœða oss til þessarrar ferðar,
(and)-duke will we gladly weary ourselves to this journey
ef yðr þykkir þannin betr, kann vera at því síðr nái
if to-you seems thus better may be that the less (you)-reach
góðum sættum af honum, sem síðar er um leitat.
good settlements from him as later is about sought

Frá Hákoni konungi

CCXXXVIII · OF KING HÁKON

Hákon thanks the archbishop but declines: the losses may be less than reported, his own company is his greatest strength, and he will make no peace before he and the duke have met under their own banners. If God and Saint Ólafr give him the lower hand, then they may seek terms.

Hákon konungr svaraði: Guð þakki yðr, herra, yðarn góðvilja,
Hakon king answered God thank you lord your goodwill
er þér birtit í þessu; má þat jafnan finna, at þér vildit at
which you show in this may that always find that you wished that
vel fœri fram. En þótt vér hafim fengit nakkvat manntjón,
well went forward But though we have got some loss-of-men
kann vera at meira sé af sagt, en satt sé, en þótt satt sé,
may be that more be of told than true be but though true be
þá segjum vér með guðs miskunn, at þat er várr hinn mesti
then say we with God's mercy that that is our the greatest
styrkr í landinu sem sjálfra vár föruneyti er. Ok því
strength in the-land which of-ourselves our company is And therefore
viljum vér eigi gera sætt við hertuga, fyrr en meir er
will we not make settlement with (the)-duke earlier than more is
reynt af várum viðskiptum, þvíat mið höfum enn eigi fundizt
tried of our dealings because we-two have still not met

sjálfir né barizt undir várum merkjum. En ef við finnumst,
ourselves nor fought under our banners But if we-two meet
ok hafi guð svá fyrir sét ok hinn helgi Ólafr konungr, at ek
and have God so for seen and the holy Olaf king that I
fá hinn lægra hlut, má þá leita um sættir okkar í milli,
get the lower share may then seek about settlements of-us-two in between
en með engu móti líkar oss svá búit at sættast at úreyndum
but with no means pleases us so done to be-reconciled at untried
okkrum fundi, ok sjást skulu við mágarnir ok
of-our-two meeting and see-each-other shall we-two the-kinsmen-by-marriage and
vita, hvárt betr vili vegna, eða þá er aðrir berjast af várri
know whether better will go or then when others fight on our
hendi. Skildu þeir at svá mæltu konungr ok erkibyskup.
hand Parted they at so spoken (the)-king and archbishop

Hákon ungi var til konungs tekinn

CCXXXIX · HÁKON THE YOUNG IS TAKEN AS KING

The king takes the best of the duke's ships and burns or hews the rest. At the Eyraþing, with Saint Ólafr's shrine carried out, the young Hákon is given the name of king by Einarr smjörbakr, later archbishop, and the oaths are sworn. Hákon tells the farmers they have done more against him than he expected, but will not hold it against them now.

Þá lét konungr rannsaka eptir skipum hertuga, tók hann þau
Then let (the)-king search after ships of-(the)-duke took he those
til sín, sem honum þóttu sér bezt fallin, en öll önnur
to himself which to-him seemed to-himself best suited but all others
váru brend eða höggvin. Þá er konungr var albúinn, lét
were burned or hewn Then when (the)-king was all-ready let
hann blása til Eyraþings. Var þá út borit skrín hins helga
he blow to Eyrathing Was then out borne (the)-shrine of-the holy

Ólafs konungs ok kross sá er í var lignum domini;
Olaf king and (the)-cross that which in was (the)-wood of-(the)-Lord
þat var sunnudag, hálfum mánaði fyrir páskir. Var þá gefit
that was Sunday half month before Easter Was then given
Hákoni unga konungsnafn; gaf honum sá maðr, er hét
to-Hakon (the)-Young king's-name gave him that man who was-called
Einarr smjörbakr, er síðan var erkibyskup. Konungr hinn
Einar Butter-Back who afterward was archbishop (The)-king the
ungi sór eið at skríninu eptir réttri siðvenju, þá lendir menn,
young swore oath at the-shrine after right custom then landed men
þá hirðstjórar, ok átta bœndr or hverju fylki. Eptir þat
then bodyguard-masters and eight farmers out-of each district After that
talaði Hákon konungr sjálfr ok sagði svá, at bœndr höfðu
talked Hakon king himself and said so that (the)-farmers had
gert meira styrk á mót honum, en hann lézt vara, ok
made more strength on against him than he said-himself expect and
þeir ætti at gera við sinn konung, en þó kvezt hann þat
they ought to do with their king but yet said-himself he that
þeim eigi mjök mundu kenna at sinni. Þenna dag var
to-them not much would charge for-the time This day was
erkibyskup í boði konungs, ok gaf hvárr öðrum góðar gjafir.
(the)-archbishop at feast of-(the)-king and gave each to-other good gifts

Tala Hákonar konungs

CCXL · KING HÁKON'S SPEECH

At Hegranes Hákon tells the grumbling host that the men of old bore worse for their king, and not one of them has yet had a scratch; before a month is out some will have more room in the bodyguard. An old farmer who fought three battles with Sverrir says that whoever leaves his king now will be the wretchedest of men. Björgvin meets the king with a procession.

Týsdaginn lagði konungr út til Hólms, en eptir þat gaf
On-Tuesday laid (the)-king out to Holm but after that gave
honum hœgja byri; suðr kom hann týsdaginn eptir pálmadag
him gentle breezes south came he on-Tuesday after Palm-Sunday
til Hegraness. Eptir um myrgininn var blásit öllu fólki til
to Hegranes After in the-morning was blown all people to
landgöngu. Konungr talaði þá fyrir herinum ok mælti svá:
land-going (The)-king talked then before the-host and spoke so
Vér höfum heyrt kurr nökkurn um hríð, at mönnum
We have heard grumbling some for a-while that to-men
leiddist rekstr þessi, er vér höfum haft í vetr; svá eru
was-tiresome chase this which we have had in winter so are
menn ok nakkvat óttafullir, síðan þér spurðut atburði or
men also somewhat fearful since you learned events out-of
Víkinni. Man þat þó flestum mönnum kunnigt, at opt hafa
the-Vik Will that yet to-most men known that often have
menn meira rekstr haft ok vásbúðir fyrir konungi sínum,
men more chase had and hardships for king their
allra helzt er eigi hefir enn einn maðr skeinu fengit af
all most when not has yet one man scratch got of
öllum várum mönnum. Mundi slíkt þykkja forðum daga lítil
all our men Would such seem in-former days little

þraut, er hér hefir enn í gerzt, ok eigi mundu fornu
trial which here has yet in happened and not would old
Birkibeinar skiljast við sinn konung at svá komnu; ok því
Birchlegs part from their king at so come and therefore
er sú bœn mín til allra manna, at þér hafizt vel við
is that prayer mine to all men that you bear-yourselves well by
ok skilizt eigi við oss svá búit, þvíat þat mun údrengiligt
and part not from us so done because that will unmanly
þykkja yðarrar handar; en þat mun ek segja yðr, sem vér
seem of-your hand but that will I tell you which we
væntum at sannast mun, áðr en héðan sé liðinn mánaðr,
expect that prove-true will before than hence be passed a-month
þá skal sumum vera rýmra um hendr innan hirðar, en
then shall for-some be roomier about hands within (the)-bodyguard than
nú er. Bóndi einn gamall stóð upp á þinginu ok mælti: Ek
now is Farmer one old stood up at the-assembly and spoke I
var í þrimr bardögum með Sverri konungi föðurföður þínum,
was in three battles with Sverrir king father's-father your
ok ef hann mælti svá, þá mundi mönnum eigi mikil raun
and if he spoke so then would to-men not great trial
í þykkja at fylgja honum; er þat ok mitt mál, at sá verði
in seem to follow him is that also my speech that he become
allra manna armastr, er nú skilst við sinn konung, þótt
of-all men most-wretched who now parts from his king though
meiri raun væri, en nú er. Konungr bað menn þá ganga á
greater trial were than now is (The)-king bade men then go onto
skip sín. Ok þegar sem konungr kom til Björgynjar, var ger
ships their And as-soon as (the)-king came to Bjorgvin was made
processía á mót honum, ok urðu allir fegnir hans kvámu.
procession on against him and became all glad of-his coming

Um bréf Bjarnar ábóta

CCXLI · OF ABBOT BJÖRN'S LETTERS

The abbot's letters to the pope, the emperor, and many princes are full of truth and lies; the king spares him all the same. Against his landed men's advice to wait for spring, Hákon will go at once, even with a single ship. The young king's name is renewed at Christchurch yard; the fleet leaves on Long Friday, and at Græningasund, with ten ships, the king keeps Easter in two tents against a hard south wind, cheering his doubting men.

Þá er konungr kom til Björgynjar, lét hann rannsaka bréf
Then when (the)-king came to Bjorgvin let he search letters
þau er Björn ábóti fór með. Var þar bréf til páva ok
those which Bjorn abbot went with Was there letter to (the)-pope and
keisara ok margra höfðingja út í löndum af hertuga hendi,
emperor and many chieftains out in lands from (the)-duke's hand
ok svá var þar mart á, at varla mundi nökkurr maðr
and so was there much on(-them) that hardly would any man
trúa, at slíkr maðr skyldi svá mart vilja segja satt ok logit,
believe that such a-man should so much will say true and lied
sem Skúli hafði rita látit. En þó gaf konungr ábóta grið,
as Skuli had write let But yet gave (the)-king to-(the)-abbot truce
ok fór hann austr með honum. Margir lendir menn báðu
and went he east with him Many landed men bade
konunginn sitja í Björgyn um páskana ok á fram várit,
the-king sit in Bjorgvin over the-Easter and on forth the-spring
ok únáða sik eigi svá mjök né sína menn. Konungr svaraði:
and trouble himself not so much nor his men (The)-king answered
Með öllu móti sýnist mér þat ekki ráð, þvíat ef vér sitjum
With all means seems to-me that not counsel because if we sit
hér í vár, er þá sá margr brautu á skamri stundu, er
here in spring is then that-one many away in short while who

nú er hér; munum vér eigi kaupa þann styrk svá dýrt ok
now is here will we not buy that strength so dear and
vána þó til, at vér fám or Gulaþingslögum, svá sem vér
expect yet to(-it) that we get out-of Gulathing's-law so as we
þurfum. Mun ok várr styrkr því minni í Víkinni, sem vér
need Will also our strength the less in the-Vik as we
komum síðar, ok því skulum vér fara sem skjótast með
come later and therefore shall we go as quickest with
því liði, sem nú höfum mér, ok þó skulum vér nú fara, þótt
that troop which now have we and yet shall we now go though
vér farim einskipa; en láti guð oss svá langhenda verða, at
we go with-one-ship but let God us so long-handed become that
vér fáim ömbunat hverjum eptir sinni tilstundan. Konungr
we get rewarded each after his zeal (The)-king
kvað skyldu endrnýja konungsnafn unga konungs; öllum
said should renew (the)-king's-name of-(the)-young king to-all
líkaði þat vel. Var þá blásit til þings skíriþórsdag út í
pleased that well Was then blown to an-assembly Maundy-Thursday out in
Kristskirkjugarði. Var þá enn gefit Hákoni konungsnafn, sóru
Christ's-church-yard Was then again given to-Hakon king's-name swore
þá bœndr or Gulaþingslögum Konungr sagði þá liðinu,
then farmers out-of Gulathing's-law (The)-king told then the-troop
at menn skyldu braut leggja or bœnum langafrjádag, lagði
that men should away lay out-of the-town Long-Friday laid
þeim við landráð, er þá dveldist eptir. Lögðu menn út
on-them on treason who then stayed behind Laid men out
skipunum í Flóruvága ok váru þar um nóttina. Konungr fór
the-ships into Floruvagar and were there over the-night (The)-king went
um myrgininn inn til bœjar ok hafði þar tíðir, fór síðan
in the-morning in to (the)-town and had there (the)-hours went afterward
til skipanna ok lagði suðr í Grœningasund ok hafði þar
to the-ships and laid south into Groningasund and had there

eigi meir en 10 skip, ok lá þar páskadaginn. Lét konungr
not more than 10 ships and lay there on-Easter-day Let (the)-king
þar reisa tvau landtjöld ok lét veita tíðir sem sœmiligast.
there raise two land-tents and let hold (the)-hours as most-honorably
Þar váru predikarar ok höfðu rœðu langa um skriptir
There were preachers and had speech long about confessions
manna. Sunnanveðr var á hvast, ok sögðu flestir menn svá,
of-men South-wind was on sharp and said most men so
at eigi mundi vel byrja, meðr því er konungr vildi eigi
that not would well blow-fair with that that (the)-king wished not
dveljast í bœnum slíka hátíð. Af þessu varð konungrinn
stay in the-town such feast From this became the-king
nakkvat hryggr, er menn drápu þannin dómi á um hans
somewhat sad that men passed thus judgment on about his
tiltœki, ok er sungnar váru messur, kallaði hann nökkura
undertaking and when sung were masses called he some
menn til sín ok sýndi sik vera blíðligan ok bað menn
men to himself and showed himself be cheerful and bade men
vera í góðum hug, sagði guð mundu vel greiða þeira ferð.
be in good mind said God would well speed their journey

Frá Skúla hertuga

CCXLII · OF DUKE SKÚLI

Skúli sails from Oslo to besiege Valdishólmr and sends ships to Borg, where Arnbjörn takes them; worn out, Arnbjörn falls sick and dies, mourned as the best landed man in Norway. Valdishólmr surrenders, and the duke returns to Oslo for Easter, seeming unstoppable, while his son Pétr holds the Heiðmörk.

Nú er at segja frá Skúla hertuga, at hann sat í Osló ok fór
Now is to tell of Skuli duke that he sat in Oslo and went
or Víkinni fyrir pálmadag ok austr í Valdishólma. Hann
out-of the-Vik before Palm-Sunday and east into Valdisholm He
sendi ok skip nökkur austr til Borgar. Var þar fyrir Vilhjálmr
sent also ships some east to Borg Was there before Vilhjalm
or Torgum ok Þórir mjóbeinn. Ok er þetta spurðist til
out-of Torgar and Thorir Thin-Leg And when this was-learned to
Arnbjarnar Jónssonar, þá skaut hann skipum á vatn ok fór
Arnbjorn Jon's-son then shoved he ships on water and went
austr yfir Foldina. Ok er hann kom austr til Borgar, fann
east over Folden And when he came east to Borg found
hann þar Varbelgi þá, er á skipunum váru. Þar féllu nökkurir
he there (the)-Varbelgs those who on the-ships were There fell some
menn, en Arnbjörn tók skipin. Ok með því er hann hafði
men but Arnbjorn took the-ships And with that that he had
haft erfiði mikit, en Arnbjörn var á efra aldri, þá fékk hann
had toil great but Arnbjorn was in later age then got he
sjúkleika ok lá skamma stund, áðr hann andaðist; ok þótti þat
sickness and lay short while before he died and seemed that
hinn mesti mannskaði, þvíat þat var einmælt, at í þann tíma
the greatest loss-of-men because that was unanimous that in that time
þótti engi lendr maðr þvílíkr í Noregi sem hann. Skúli hertugi
seemed no landed man such in Norway as he Skuli duke

sat skamma stund um Valdishólma, áðr hólminn var upp
sat short while about Valdisholm before the-islet was up
gefinn. Fór hann aptr fyrir páskana til Oslóar; þótti mönnum
given Went he back before the-Easter to Oslo seemed to-men
sem þá mundi engi hlutr við honum standa. Petr hertugason
as-if then would no thing against him stand Petr duke's-son
var uppi um páskana á Heiðmörk við mikla sveit manna.
was up over the-Easter on Heidmork with great company of-men

Frá Hákoni konungi

CCXLIII · OF KING HÁKON

On Easter day a cutter brings news of Arnbjörn's death and of wavering in the Vík. The king sails with a good wind, and Sturla's verse marks the fleet; off Jaðarr his ship's rudder breaks and she is steered with gangplanks and oars, which men think a wonder. Storm-bound at Sláttunes, Hákon rouses his men, sails to Másund, and vows a fast for the Birkibeinar.

Ok er konungr lá í Grœningasundi, sem fyrr er ritat, kom
And when (the)-king lay in Groningasund as before is written came
þar skúta páskadaginn, ok réð fyrir Guðleikr eðlungr, ok
there a-cutter on-Easter-day and ruled over(-it) Gudleik Edlung and
sagði konungi andlát Arnbjarnar Jónssonar ok þat með, at
told (the)-king (the)-death of-Arnbjorn Jon's-son and that with(-it) that
menn mundu vera mjök tvídrœgir í Víkinni, ef konungr kœmi
men would be much wavering in the-Vik if (the)-king came
eigi skjótt. Annan dag páska gékk konungr á land snemma
not quickly (The)-second day of-Easter went (the)-king on land early
ok einn sveinn við honum. Þá var á veðr lítit af landsuðri.
and one boy with him Then was on wind little from south-east
Konungr bað menn klæðast ok róa á fjörðinn Harðsæ. Óx þá
(The)-king bade men dress and row onto the-fjord Hardsea Grew then

veðrit. Konungr sté þá á skútu ok reri suðr til Sandtoðru
the-wind (The)-king stepped then onto a-cutter and rowed south to Sandtodra
ok hlýddi þar messu, síðan fór hann aptr til skipanna.
and heard there mass afterward went he back to the-ships
Tóku menn þá til segls á skipunum. Byrr var góðr þann
Took men then to sail on the-ships (The)-wind was good that
dag, ok sigldu í Hvítingseyjar um kveldit. Svá segir Sturla:
day and sailed into Hvitingseyjar in the-evening So says Sturla

Lagði rösk
Laid brisk
en risu laukar
and rose leeks
hilmis hirð
(the)-prince's bodyguard
hendr at reipum
hands to ropes
en hunskriptr
but masthead-paintings
hreggi blásnar
by-storm blown
fylkis ferð
(the)-king's company
til frama greiddu.
to fame furthered

Ok úfár
And not-few
austr með landi
east along (the)-land
snekkju brandr
of-(the)-galley (the)-brand
svífa knátti
glide could
gulli glæstr
with-gold adorned
und göfugmenni;
under (the)-noble-man
varat auðligr
was-not desolate
allvalds floti.
of-(the)-all-ruler (the)-fleet

Um myrgininn eptir hlýddi konungr messu ok sigldi þann
In the-morning after heard (the)-king mass and sailed that
dag fyrir Jaðar. Ok er þeir kómu fyrir rifit, þá brast
day before Jadar And when they came before the-reef then broke
stýrit á konungsskipinu, ok gékk af blaðit alt náliga. Váru
the-rudder on the-king's-ship and went off the-blade all nearly Were
þá teknar bryggjur ok árar ok stýrt þar með suðr um
then taken gangplanks and oars and steered there with south around
nesit. Ok er menn kómu til hafnar um kveldit, var upp
the-ness And when men came to harbor in the-evening was up
lagt þat er eptir var af stýrinu, ok þótti mönnum miklar
laid that which left was of the-rudder and seemed to-men great
jarteinir, er með slíku skyldi vera stýrt jafnmiklu skipi.
miracles that with such should be steered equally-great ship

Óðinsdaginn sigldu þeir til Esjuneseyja ok lögðu þar at um
On-Wednesday sailed they to Esjunes-islands and laid there to in
myrgininn snemma, ok þá sigldu þeir inn í Víkina. Ok
the-morning early and then sailed they in into the-Vik And
er þeir kómu á Grenmar fyrir sunnan eyna Aur, þá
when they came onto Grenmar before south of-the-island Aur then
kom móti þeim landsynningr með miklum stormi. Lögðu
came against them south-easter with great storm Laid
skipin þá öll aptr til hafnar, þau er eigi féngu beitt.
the-ships then all back to harbor those which not got beat
Konungr komst undir land í þá höfn, er Sláttunes
(The)-king got under land into that harbor which Slattunes
heitir. Lá konungr þar um nóttina. Þar spyrr konungr þat,
is-called Lay (the)-king there over the-night There learns (the)-king that
at Knútr jarl lá við Jarlsey ok lendir menn hans, en sumir
that Knut earl lay by Jarlsey and landed men his but some
Birkibeinar váru í Túnsbergi. Hákon konungr sendi Eindriða
Birchlegs were in Tunsberg Hakon king sent Eindridi
Bersason til Túnsbergs at segja Birkibeinum, at konungr var
Bersi's-son to Tunsberg to tell to-(the)-Birchlegs that (the)-king was
kominn í Víkina. Konungr var uppi snemma um myrgininn
come into the-Vik (The)-king was up early in the-morning
ok bað menn klæðast. Menn brugðu seint við. Þá mælti
and bade men dress Men moved slowly with(-it) Then spoke
konungr: Skjótara munu Varbelgir klæðast í dag, ef þeir fara
(the)-king Quicker will (the)-Varbelgs dress in day if they go
út til Túnsbergs at lögunautum yðrum, en þér klæðizt nú.
out to Tunsberg at comrades your than you dress now
Birkibeinar stukku upp sem skjótast ok lögðu or höfninni,
(The)-Birchlegs leapt up as quickest and laid out-of the-harbor
ok er þeir kómu jafnfram eynni, rann á byrr, ok tóku þeir
and when they came abreast the-island ran on wind and took they

til segls. Konungr hugði, at öll skipin mundi um sigld, ok
to sail (The)-king thought that all the-ships would about sailed and
er lýsa tók, þá sigldu utan skipin, hverir sem búnir váru.
when dawn took then sailed out the-ships each as ready were
Lagði konungr þá at Másundum ok beið liðsins, ok hét þar
Laid (the)-king then at Masund and awaited the-troop and made there
heitum sínum bæði fyrir sér ok sínum mönnum, at allir
vows his both for himself and his men that all
Birkibeinar skyldu vatnfasta fyrir Ólafsmessu fyrri en fasta
Birchlegs should water-fast before Olaf's-mass (the)-earlier and fast
hina siðari eða leysa 15 peningum vegnum. Héldu flestir
the latter or redeem with-15 pennies weighed Kept most
menn vel þessi heit hina fyrstu tólfmánaði en verr síðar.
men well these vows the first twelve-months but worse later

Frá Hákoni konungi ok liði hans

CCXLIV · OF KING HÁKON AND HIS HOST

Told that Earl Knútr lies under Jarlsey, Hákon sails on, saying God has given them a victory wind, and Ólafr's verse tells of it. Off Jarlsey his trumpet brings the Birkibeinar sailing after him, as Sturla's verse says; as the wind drops they lie that evening at Nesoddi.

Konungr sigldi þaðan inn til Grindholmasunda. Kom þar
(The)-king sailed thence in to Grindholmasund Came there
á mót honum Gunnbjörn bóndi ok Munan, Ívarr af
on against him Gunnbjorn farmer and Munan Ivar of
Skeðjuhofi; þeir sögðu konungi, at Knútr jarl lá undir
Skedjuhof they told (the)-king that Knut earl lay under
Jarlsey ok báðu konung þar at leggja. Hann svaraði: Með
Jarlsey and bade (the)-king there to lay He answered With

því at guð hefir gefit oss þenna byr, þá mun þetta vera
that that God has given us this wind then will this be
sigrbyrr, ok öllum oss til sœmðar munum vér nú þessa
victory-wind and to-all us for honor will we now this
neyta með guðs miskunn. Svá segir Ólafr hvítaskáld:
use with God's mercy So says Olaf White-Skald

Norðan rendi næst þá er spurðisk
From-the-north ran next then when (it)-was-learned
nafnkunnr jöfurr skíðum stafna,
famous prince with-skis of-stems
bárur léku bröndum hæri,
waves played with-brands higher
brodda hríð fyrir Noregs síðu.
of-points storm before Norway's side
Þrútin lágu veðr á vatni
Swollen lay winds on water
vinda ript né gramr bað svipta;
of-winds (the)-veil nor (the)-king bade furl
snarr yngvi kvað sigrbyr fenginn
bold prince said victory-wind got
sinni ferð at hjaldri stinnum.
to-his company at battle stiff

Konungr sigldi þá inn eptir sundum, ok er þeir kómu
(The)-king sailed then in along sounds and when they came
gegnt Jarlsey, lét konungr blása í lúðr sinn. Ok þegar
opposite Jarlsey let (the)-king blow on trumpet his And as-soon
sem Birkibeinar heyrðu lúðrinn, ráku þeir af sér tjöldin
as (the)-Birchlegs heard the-trumpet drove they off themselves the-awnings

ok sigldu inn eptir konunginum, hverir sem búnir urðu.
and sailed in after the-king each as ready became
Svá segir Sturla:
So says Sturla

Skriðu hafrökn
Glided sea-steeds
und höfuðsmanni
under (the)-chief
inn í botn
in into (the)-bottom
Oslu fjarðar,
of-Oslo's fjord
þar er vegstór
there where glory-great
fyrir vígliði
against war-host
Skúla öld
Skuli's men
of skipat hafði.
— arrayed had

Veðrit minkaði, svá sem á leið daginn. Lögðu þeir at um
The-wind lessened so as on went the-day Laid they to in
kveldit við Nesodda.
the-evening by Nesodd

Konungr skipaði til atlögu

CCXLV · THE KING PLANS THE ATTACK

Hákon assigns the landings: Gunnbjörn and Pétr Pálsson at Gyljandi, Earl Knútr at the wharves, himself at Eikabergsstöð. A sea mist parts him from his scouts and the plan breaks. He sends the young king aside in the cutter Kúfinhetta, bidding him flee to Björgvin if they lose, lands at Eikabergsstöð with the earl behind him, and speaks to his men as Sverrir did.

Þá átti konungr tal við sína menn ok sagði mönnum fyrir
Then had (the)-king talk with his men and told men before
um atlöguna. Gunnbjörn bóndi ok Pétr Pálsson ok nökkurir
about the-attack Gunnbjorn farmer and Petr Pal's-son and some
aðrir sýslumenn skyldu róa fyrir vestan Höfuðey ok leggja at
other bailiffs should row before west of-Hofudey and lay to
við Gyljanda ok ganga austr móti Frysjubrú. Knútr jarl ok
by Gyljandi and go east against Frysjubru Knut earl and
þeir Víkverjar Símon kýr ok Eiríkr stilkr skyldu leggja undir
they Vik-men Simon Cow and Eirik Stalk should lay under
bryggjur ok ganga þar upp, en konungr sjálfr ok hirðin
wharves and go there up but (the)-king himself and the-bodyguard
skyldu ganga upp við Eikabergsstöð ok koma svá sunnan
should go up by Eikabergsstod and come so from-the-south
at bœnum. Skyldu allir jafnsnemma róa undan Höfuðey,
at the-town Should all equally-early row from-under Hofudey
ok þó þeir fyrstir, er at bryggjunum skyldu róa. Konungr
and yet they first who to the-wharves should row (The)-king
hafði gert njósn inn til Höfuðeyjar. En fyrir því at honum
had made scouting in to Hofudey But for that that to-him
þóttu þeir seinni en hann vildi, sté hann á skútu eina
seemed they slower than he wished stepped he onto cutter one

við nökkura menn ok ætlaði inn til eyjarinnar. En er þeir
with some men and intended in to the-island But when they
koma á miðjan fjörðinn, gerði svá mikit sjómyrkr, at eigi
come onto middle the-fjord made so great sea-mist that not
sá stafna í milli, ok því fór konungr aptr til liðsins.
saw stems in between and therefore went (the)-king back to the-troop
Í þessu hafði njósnin um farit ok fundit eigi konunginn.
In this had the-scouting about gone and found not the-king
Vissu menn þá eigi, hvar hann mundi vera, ok brast þá
Knew men then not where he would be and broke then
sú skipan, sem áðr var ætluð um atlöguna, þvíat þeir reru
that order which before was intended about the-attack because they rowed
ekki norðr, sem ætlat var at ganga upp við Gyljanda. Hákon
not north as intended was to go up by Gyljandi Hakon
konungr ungi var þá þar. Konungr lét hann fara á
king (the)-Young was then there (The)-king let him go on
skútu þá, er skjótust var, er hét Kúfinhetta, ok með
(the)-cutter that which swiftest was which was-called Kufinhetta and with
honum marga góða menn, Vilhjálm kapalín sinn, Ingimund
him many good men Vilhjalm chaplain his Ingimund
Kolbeinsson ok marga aðra. Þar váru ok eptir tvær skútur
Kolbein's-son and many others There were also behind two cutters
aðrar með unga konungi. Konungr bað róa fyrir vestan
other with (the)-young king (The)-king bade row before west
Höfuðey ok hafa njósn í höfðanum ok sjá þau tiðindi,
of-Hofudey and have watch on the-headland and see those tidings
sem gerast í bœinn, ok ef guð hefir svá fyrir sét, segir
which happen in the-town and if God has so for seen says
konungr, at vér farim úsigr, þá róit út þegar or firðinum
(the)-king that we get defeat then row out at-once out-of the-fjord
ok stundit ekki á Víkverja. Farit til Björgynjar, hvat ráða
and aim not at (the)-Vik-men Go to Bjorgvin what counsel

sem guð leggr þá fyrir yðr. Konungr talaði þá mörgum
as God lays then before you (The)-king talked then with-many
fögrum orðum fyrir unga konungi, áðr þeir skildu. Eptir
fair words before (the)-young king before they parted After
þat reru þeir inn, ok lagði konungr at við Eikabergsstöð.
that rowed they in and laid (the)-king to by Eikabergsstod
Eptir honum sneri Knútr jarl. Ok er konungr kom á
After him turned Knut earl And when (the)-king came on
land, mælti hann fyrir mönnum sínum á þann hátt, sem
land spoke he before men his in that manner as
fyrrum hafði gert Sverrir konungr. Hann sagði svá:
formerly had done Sverrir king He said so

Tala konungs

CCXLVI · THE KING'S SPEECH

Hákon recounts Skúli's wrongs: the name of king, the killing of their sworn men even in churches, the cutters sent to kill or burn him and his sons, and the success won since Láka. He bids his men remember their kin and goods, and that they are the best men in the land; he tells Sverrir's fable of the farmer's son who must fight his best whether he is to die or to live, and gives the Birkibeinar's war cry.

Flestir munu heyrt hafa getit ok mörgum mun kunnigt
Most will heard have mentioned and to-many will known
vera um skipti vár Skúla. Hafa þau verit mörg ok ýmislig,
be about dealings of-us Skuli Have they been many and various
mörg góð ok mörg til meðallags. Mun hér þó vera, sem mælt
many good and many to middling Will here yet be as said
er, at sjaldan veldr einn, ef tveir deila. Nú hér á ofan lét
is that seldom causes one if two quarrel Now here on top let
hann gefa sér konungsnafn. Síðan sendi hann menn alla
he give himself king's-name Afterward sent he men all

vega frá sér ok lét drepa eiðsvara ok sverðtakara beggja
ways from himself and let kill oath-sworn-men and sword-takers of-both
okkra, hvar sem staddir váru, ok níddist svá á þeim, er
of-us-two where as placed were and dealt-basely so with those who
jafngjarna vildu þjóna honum sem mér ok með öllu váru
equally-gladly wished serve him as me and with all were
saklausir, ok eigi héldu þeim heldr kirkjur en fjós. Ok enn
guiltless and not held to-them rather churches than cowsheds And still
á þetta ofan sendi hann suðr at oss 14 skútur at láta drepa
on this top sent he south at us 14 cutters to let kill
mik eða inni brenna, ef þeir kœmi því heldr við, ok sonu
me or inside burn if they came that rather to(-it) and sons
vára, ef guð hefði þat lofat honum. Nú hefir hann fengit
our if God had that allowed him Now has he got
svá mikinn framgang síðan, at varla finnast dœmi til, at
so great success since that hardly are-found examples to(-it) that
nökkurr hafi þvílikan fengit við jafnmiklum rangindum, allra
any have such got with equally-great wrongs all
helzt eptir fund þann, er var á Láku, ok vér létum þar
most after meeting that which was at Laka and we lost there
marga góða menn. Nú biðjum vér alla menn þá, sem hér
many good men Now ask we all men those who here
eru komnir, at þér haldit manndóm við oss, ok nú minnist
are come that you hold manhood with us and now remember
menn frændaláts ok fjár ok þann skaða, er Varbelgir
men loss-of-kinsmen and of-wealth and that harm which (the)-Varbelgs
hafa gert oss, þvíat svá segir oss hugr um, ok þess
have done us because so tells us mind about(-it) and of-that
væntum vér af guði, at nú mun nakkvat at skapast várum
expect we from God that now will something to be-shaped in-our
skiptum. Minnizt þér nú, hvers þér eigit at hefna, ok hversu
dealings Remember you now what you have to avenge and how

rangliga á oss er gengit, ok hversu einarðliga vér eigum at
wrongly on us is gone and how resolutely we ought to
verja frelsi vár ok fé. Minnizt ok þess, þótt Skúli hafi
defend freedom our and wealth Remember also that though Skuli have
góða drengi við sér, þá höfum vér þó hit bezta mannval,
good fighters with himself then have we yet the best choice-of-men
er til er í landinu, ok er því meiri vanvirðing, at várir
which to is in the-land and is therefore greater dishonor that our
úvinir fái nökkurn bug á oss eða aptrhnekking, þvíat vér
enemies get any bend on us or repulse because we
eigum at vera yfirmenn þeira í öllum stöðum. Eptir þat
ought to be overmen of-them in all places After that
sagði hann dœmisögu þá, er Sverrir konungr var vanr at
told he parable that which Sverrir king was wont to
segja af einum bóndasyni, er fór frá feðr sínum. Nú spyrr
tell of one farmer's-son who went from father his Now asks
karl son sinn: Hversu muntu duga, ef þú kemr í
(the)-old-man son his How will-you avail if you come into
orrostu ok veiztu þat víst, at þar skaltu deyja? Karlsson
battle and know-you that surely that there shall-you die (The)-old-man's-son
svarar: Hvat þarf þá annat en berjast sem bezt ok falla með
answers What needs then other than fight as best and fall with
sœmd ok góðum orðstír. Nú væri svá, segir karl, at
honor and good renown Now were so says (the)-old-man that
þú vissir, at þú skyldir braut komast. Sveinn svarar: Mundi
you knew that you should away get (The)-lad answers Would
þá eigi höfuðnauðsyn at duga sem drengiligast? Nú megum
then not chief-need to avail as most-manfully Now may
vér þat sjá, góðir vinir, sagði konungr, at þessir tveir eru
we that see good friends said (the)-king that these two are
fyrir hendi, ok engi er til hinn þriði. Síðan bað hann
at hand and none is to the third Afterward bade he

þá geyma, at þeir berðist eigi sjálfir ok kendist sem
them heed that they fought not themselves and knew-each-other as
bezt, ok höfum þat ákall sem Birkibeinar eru vanir: Fram
best and have-we that war-cry as (the)-Birchlegs are wont Forth
Kristsmenn, krossmenn ok hins helga Ólafs konungs menn!
Christ's-men cross-men and of-the holy Olaf king men

Frá konungi ok Skúla hertuga

CCXLVII · OF THE KING AND DUKE SKÚLI

At dawn the town lies quiet, and Hákon fears the Varbelgir have gone; then the war bell rings. Skúli arms, gathers his men at Hallvarðr's churchyard, and, thinking the enemy only the earl and the landed men, will not flee. He divides his host, sends Hallvarðr stuttr to break Geitabrú, and Árni rúfa bears his banner.

Þá er konungr kom fram á brekkuna ok í sýn
Then when (the)-king came forth onto the-slope and into sight
við bœinn, þá tók at lýsa. Var alt kyrt í bœnum. Þá
with the-town then took to dawn Was all quiet in the-town Then
mælti konungr: Þat uggi ek nú, at Varbelgir sé braut or
spoke (the)-king That fear I now that (the)-Varbelgs be away out-of
bœnum. Þá rendu skipin undan Höfuðey ok var þá hringt
the-town Then ran the-ships from-under Hofudey and was then rung
herklukkunni í bœnum. Þóttist konungr þá vita, at hertugi
the-war-bell in the-town Thought (the)-king then know that (the)-duke
mundi vera innan bœjar. Varbelgir sváfu í ymsum stöðum,
would be within (the)-town (The)-Varbelgs slept in various places
ok hljópu flestir í konungsgarð, þar sem hertugi svaf. Ok
and leapt most into (the)-king's-garth there where (the)-duke slept And
er honum var sagt, at úfriðr mundi vera, klæddist hann
when to-him was told that unpeace would be dressed he

ok væpndist. Sneri hann þá upp til Hallvarðskirkjugarðs.
and armed-himself Turned he then up to Hallvard's-churchyard
Kom þar þá mart hans manna. Sögðu menn þá, at vera
Came there then many of-his men Said men then that be
mundi Knútr jarl ok lendir menn. Var þá blásit öllu liðinu
would Knut earl and landed men Was then blown all the-troop
á Mörtustokka. Varbelgir kváðu þat vera skömm at flýja
onto Mortustokkar (The)-Varbelgs said that be shame to flee
bœinn fyrir lendum mönnum. Skipti hertugi þá liðinu. Hann
the-town before landed men Divided (the)-duke then the-troop He
skipaði Ólafi af Vígdeild ok nökkurum sveitarhöfðingjum
assigned to-Olaf of Vigdeild and some company-chiefs
með honum á hit vestra strætit, en hertugi ok mestr
with him onto the western street but (the)-duke and greatest
þori liðsins sneri ofan móti Hallvarðskirkjugarði. Hertugi
part of-the-troop turned down against Hallvard's-churchyard (The)-duke
sendi Hallvarð stutt ok menn með honum at taka af
sent Hallvard (the)-Short and men with him to take off
Geitabrú. Árni rúfa bar merki hertuga.
Geitabru Arni Rufa bore (the)-banner of-(the)-duke

Frá konungi ok liði hans

CCXLVIII · OF THE KING AND HIS HOST

The thaw has turned the slope to mud knee-deep. The Varbelgir break the bridge and flee, and the Birkibeinar cross on two beams, steadying themselves with spear-points, between the Eyrar street and Nikulás' church. Guthormr Erlendsson warns the king that the Varbelgir stand in array above him; Hákon's son Sigurðr arrives with a company after marching day and night, and they advance up the street together.

Þá er konungr var á brekkunni fyrir ofan bœinn, fóru
Then when (the)-king was on the-slope before above the-town went
Birkibeinar þá mikinn. Þorsteinn Heimnes bar merki
(the)-Birchlegs then greatly Thorstein Heimnes bore (the)-banner
Hákonar konungs. Konungr bað Þorstein eigi fara svá ákafliga,
of-Hakon king (The)-king bade Thorstein not go so eagerly
sagði þeim eigi hlýða, er minnr váru fœrir í liðinu. Þá var
said to-them not do who less were fit in the-troop Then was
páskadagr hinn fyrsti sumarsdagr; var þá mjök allr þeli
Easter-day the first summer's-day was then much all (the)-frost
or jörðunni, en svá var blautlent, þar sem Birkibeinar
out-of the-earth but so was soft-ground there where (the)-Birchlegs
géngu, at leirit tók til knés. Var þeim því þunggengt.
went that the-clay took to knee Was to-them therefore heavy-going
Ok er þeir kómu af brekkunni, kómu menn á mót
And when they came from the-slope came men on against
þeim ok sögðu af brúna. Þorsteinn bað þá snúa upp með
them and told off the-bridge Thorstein bade them turn up along
ánni. Konungr kvað þat ekki ráð. Viku þeir þá at brúnni.
the-river (The)-king said that no counsel Turned they then to the-bridge
Varbelgir tóku þá af þau lög, er næst váru bœnum. Þeir
(The)-Varbelgs took then off those planks which nearest were to-the-town They

stukku þegar frá, er Birkibeinar kómu at, ok máttu
leapt at-once from(-it) when (the)-Birchlegs came at(-it) and might
vel hafa 10 menn varit, svá at engi kœmist yfir. Lágu þá
well have 10 men defended so that none came over Lay then
yfir 2 ásar. Konungr nefndi til 50 manna at ganga fyrir
over(-it) 2 beams (The)-king named to(-it) 50 men to go before
merkinu. Síðan fór Þorsteinn með merkit, ok mátti ekki
the-banner Afterward went Thorstein with the-banner and might not
öðruvís ganga en styðja sik við spjótsoddi við annan ásinn,
otherwise go than support himself with spear-point on (the)-other beam
er maðr gékk eptir öðrum. Ok er þeir kómu yfir, stóðu
when man went after other And when they came over stood
þeir á millum eyrastrætisins ok Nikuláskirkju. Þorsteinn bað
they in between the-shore-street and Nikulas's-church Thorstein bade
þá skunda ferðinni, svá at þeir yrði eigi skjótari, er af
them hasten the-journey so that they became not swifter who from
skipunum fóru. Konungr bað bíða til þess, er lið kœmi
the-ships went (The)-king bade wait till that that troop came
meira yfir brúna. Var þá ok skamt at bíða hans manna.
more over the-bridge Was then also short to wait for-his men
Géngu þeir þá upp eptir strætinu með fylktu liðinu. Ok
Went they then up along the-street with arrayed troop And
er þeir kómu jafnfram garði Guthorms Erlendssonar, þá
when they came abreast (the)-yard of-Guthorm Erlend's-son then
kom Guthormr þar á mót þeim ökulskúaðr ok hafði kápu
came Guthorm there on against them ankle-shod and had cloak
yfir sér, ok mælti: Guð gæti yðar, herra! mjök fari þér nú
over himself and spoke God guard you lord much go you now
háskasamliga svá fámennir. Varbelgir eru hér upp frá yðr með
perilously so few (the)-Varbelgs are here up from you with
fylktu liði sínu, ok vildi guð nú, at ek væra jafnvel fœrr,
arrayed troop their and wished God now that I were equally fit

sem þá er ek fór í Vermaland með yðr. Konungr svaraði:
as then when I went into Vermaland with you (The)-king answered
Haf guðs þökk fyrir þinn góðvilja ok gakk nú aptr, skjótt
Have God's thanks for your goodwill and go now back soon
mun koma lið alla vega til vár. Ok í þessu kom Sigurðr
will come troop all ways to us And in this came Sigurd
son Hákonar konungs á mót þeim við sveit manna, hafði
son of-Hakon king on against them with company of-men had
hann farit dagfari ok náttfari. Var konungi mikil þökk á
he gone day-journey and night-journey Was to-(the)-king great thanks on
hans kvámu. Géngu þeir þá allir samt fram eptir strætinu.
his coming Went they then all together forth along the-street

Bardagi

CCXLIX · THE BATTLE

Árni rúfa holds the duke's banner by Ásbjörn koppr's yard with the best of the host. The king mocks his trumpeter's weak blast until the third rings from every stone wall, and goes forward under his banner, as Sturla and Ólafr tell. Stones and missiles fly, the Varbelgir outside the churchyard break, and Árni rúfa and Vilhjálmr or Torgum hold the churchyard in a hard fight.

Uppi við garð Asbjarnar kopps var fyrir Árni rúfa við
Up by (the)-yard of-Asbjorn Kopp was before Arni Rufa with
merki hertuga ok allr þori hins bezta liðsins.
(the)-banner of-(the)-duke and all (the)-main-part of-the best troop
Hákon konungr bað þá lúðrsveininn blása. Hann blés
Hakon king bade then the-trumpeter blow He blew
tysvar ok heldr lágt. Konungr mælti: Betr blés bikkjuhvelpr
twice and rather low (The)-king spoke Better blew bitch-whelp
þinn í vetr á Björgynjar bryggjum, er þú tókt silfr af
your in winter on Bjorgvin's wharves when you took silver from

mönnum. Hann blés þá hit þriðja sinn, svá at gall í
men He blew then the third time so that rang in
hverjum steinvegg. Konungr bað þá fram bera merkit. Var
each stone-wall (The)-king bade then forth bear the-banner Was
hann þá nær fremstr sinna manna. Svá segir Sturla:
he then near foremost of-his men So says Sturla

Gékk allvaldr
Went (the)-all-ruler
und ýgis hjálmi
under terror's helm
meginmildr
mighty-generous
merkjum fyrri,
(the)-banners before
en gullsett
but gold-set
gnæfa knáttu
tower could
vísa vé
(the)-prince's standard
of vala fólki.
over (the)-falcons' folk

En þar fram
But there forth
fylgja knátti
follow could
ræsis hirð
of-(the)-ruler (the)-bodyguard
rómu stýri
of-battle's steerer
hildar fús
of-war eager
á hliðar báðar
on sides both
í gagnför
in onset
greypra vápna.
of-fierce weapons

Varbelgir váru sumir uppi í kirkjugarðinum. Skorti þá eigi
(The)-Varbelgs were some up in the-churchyard Lacked then not
grjóthríð, hvárirtveggju skutu ok sem máttu. Svá segir Ólafr:
stone-shower each-of-both shot also as might So says Olaf

Hallgeislat rauð hvatt í Oslu
Hall-beamed reddened keenly in Oslo
hildar tungl með skata mildum,
of-battle (the)-moon with (the)-chief generous
ræstir þrungu jöfra œstum,
(the)-feeders pressed of-princes stirred
járnfaldit lið, saman hjaldri.
iron-hooded troop together in-battle

Bröndum blóðgar skífðusk randir,
With-brands bloody were-sliced shields
bleikir féllu menn at velli;
pale fell men to (the)-field
hlífarlauss vá gramr með gæfu,
shieldless fought (the)-king with luck
gyltar sungu hjalta tungur.
gilded sang of-hilts (the)-tongues

Eptir þat brast flótti í liði Varbelgja, því er fyrir
After that broke flight in (the)-troop of-(the)-Varbelgs that which before
utan stóð kirkjugarðinn. Árni rúfa var fyrir mönnum
outside stood the-churchyard Arni Rufa was before men
í kirkjugarðinum, Vilhjálmr or Torgum ok mestr þori
in the-churchyard Vilhjalm out-of Torgar and greatest part
liðsins. Var nú allhörð hríð, sóttu nú hvárir sem máttu.
of-the-troop Was now very-hard onslaught attacked now each-side as might

Frá Álfi af Leifastöðum

CCL · OF ÁLFR AF LEIFASTÖÐUM

Seeing they will be shut in, Álfr af Leifastöðum bursts out of the churchyard gate fighting boldly and falls in the river, his defense held the bravest of the day. Eysteinn sundrammr and many Varbelgir fall as the king pursues east of the churchyard.

Álfr af Leifastöðum sá nú, at þeir mundu verða inni
Alf of Leifastadir saw now that they would become inside
byrgðir. Svá segir Sturla:
shut-in So says Sturla

Ok inndrótt
And (the)-household
elda kyndi
fires kindled
böðvar týs
of-battle's god
við bauga renni,
with of-rings (the)-dispenser
svá at eggfars
so that of-edge's-way
eisur stukku
embers sprang
of ilflet
over (the)-sole-floor
örnis spjalla.
of-(the)-eagle's friends

Álfr hleypr nú um garðshliðit ok barðist alldjarfliga. Hann
Alf runs now through the-yard-gate and fought very-boldly He
komst ofan til árinnar. Birkibeinar hljópu eptir honum. Álfr
got down to the-river (The)-Birchlegs leapt after him Alf
féll í ánni, ok er þat flestra manna sögn, at sú hafi
fell in the-river and is that of-most men (the)-account that that have
vörn ein verit drengiligust, er hann varðist, áðr hann
defense one been most-manly which he defended before he
féll. Konungr sneri þá fyrir austan kirkjugarðinn eptir þeim
fell (The)-king turned then before east of-the-churchyard after those
Varbelgjum, er þangat flýðu. Í því bili féll Eysteinn
Varbelgs who thither fled In that moment fell Eystein
sundrammr ok margir Varbelgir.
Sundrammr and many Varbelgs

Orrosta á strætinu

CCLI · THE FIGHT IN THE STREET

In the western street the Birkibeinar from the ships meet Ólafr af Vígdeild, while Varbelgir in the bishop's castle hurl great stones down on them; the Varbelgir give way. Arnfinnr Þjófsson, the duke's marshal, flees to the nunnery church. North of the church the king meets more Varbelgir throwing stones from the roofs, and Bjarni hestr falls.

Á stræti því, er hertugi hafði skipat Ólafi af Vígdeild, kómu
On street that which (the)-duke had assigned to-Olaf of Vigdeild came
Birkibeinar á mót honum, þeir er af skipunum géngu.
(the)-Birchlegs on against him those who from the-ships went
Var þar allhörð orrosta. Margir Varbelgir váru í kastala
Was there very-hard battle Many Varbelgs were in (the)-castle
byskups ok báru stórt grjót ofan á Birkibeina. Var þat mjök
of-(the)-bishop and bore great stone down on (the)-Birchlegs Was that very

mannhætt, en þó lauk með því, at Varbelgir létu undan, ok
perilous but yet ended with that that (the)-Varbelgs gave way and
sneru sumir inn í kirkjugarðinn. Ólafr af Vígdeild fór upp
turned some in into the-churchyard Olaf of Vigdeild went up
fyrir norðan kirkjurnar við sinni sveit, Arnfinnr Þjófsson
before north of-the-churches with his company Arnfinn Thjof's-son
stallari hertuga hljóp norðr til nunnusetrs ok þar í kirkju.
marshal of-(the)-duke leapt north to (the)-nunnery and there into (the)-church
Konungr snýr nú upp fyrir norðan kirkju með sitt merki.
(The)-king turns now up before north of-(the)-church with his banner
Váru þar fyrir margir Varbelgir. Þar var sá maðr fyrir,
Were there before many Varbelgs There was that man before(-them)
er Grímr á Sandi hét. Váru sumir á húsunum en sumir
who Grim at Sand was-called Were some on the-houses but some
á smiðjubúðunum, ok grýttu hvárirtveggju á Birkibeina. Þar
on the-smithy-booths and stoned each-of-both on (the)-Birchlegs There
féll af Birkibeinum Bjarni hestr, hann var bróðurson Karls
fell of (the)-Birchlegs Bjarni Horse he was brother's-son of-Karl
svanga. Þar urðu margir Birkibeinar sárir, sem Sturla segir:
(the)-Hungry There became many Birchlegs wounded as Sturla says

Flugu hræleiptr
Flew corpse-lightnings
at hjarar leiki
at of-sword (the)-play
geigurlig
fearful
á Gauts himin;
onto Gaut's heaven

en randálfr
but shield-elf
rífandi fór
tearing went
böðvar ský
of-battle (the)-clouds
blóðs eldingum.
with-blood's lightnings

Þeir fundust konungr ok jarl

CCLII · THE KING AND THE EARL MEET

By the canons' yards Hákon, with scarcely twenty men under his banner, comes face to face with Skúli on horseback above him, the churchyard gate full of Varbelgir behind; by God's mercy neither side attacks. The king sends his men against the gate, and under the stones and spears the Varbelgir shut it.

Þá er konungr kom jafnfram kórsbrœðragörðum, þá var
Then when (the)-king came abreast canons'-yards then was
þar fyrir Skúli hertugi á hesti ok mart manna, ok er þeir
there before Skuli duke on horse and many men and when they
mœttust, réðu hvárigir á. Stóðu Birkibeinar í veisu nökkurri
met attacked neither on Stood (the)-Birchlegs in hollow some
ok þó neðarmeir. Kirkjugarðshliðit var at baki Birkibeinum,
and yet lower-down The-churchyard-gate was at back of-(the)-Birchlegs
ok var þat fult af Varbelgjum. Undir konungsmerkinu var
and was it full of Varbelgs Under the-king's-banner was
lítit um 20 menn. Var konungr þá háskasamliga kominn, er
little about 20 men Was (the)-king then perilously come as

hertugi var fyrir ofan. Gerði guð þá enn miskunnsamliga við
(the)-duke was before above Did God then still mercifully with
konunginn, er hvárigir réðu á hann, þvíat þá hefði hann
the-king that neither attacked on him because then had he
verit skjótt í foraði, ok þeir menn, sem með honum váru.
been quickly in peril and those men who with him were
Konungr vísaði þá sínum mönnum at garðshliðinu, en hann
(The)-king directed then his men to the-yard-gate but he
sneri með merkit á mót hertuga. Þá var mikill vápnaburðr
turned with the-banner on against (the)-duke Then was great weapon-bearing
fyrir garðshliðit af grjóti ok skotum, er Birkibeinar báru
before the-yard-gate of stone and shots which (the)-Birchlegs bore
inn í kirkjugarðinn en Varbelgir út á mót. Svá segir Ólafr:
in into the-churchyard but (the)-Varbelgs out on against So says Olaf

Snörp bitu járn sem ísmöl yrpi
Sharp bit irons as-if ice-gravel were-thrown
óða straumr; með heitu blóði
of-(the)-raging stream with hot blood
herstefnir rauð hamri ofna
(the)-host-summoner reddened with-hammer woven
hildar serki framar merkjum.
of-battle shirts before banners
Grimmum stóð á Göndlar himni
Grimly stood on Gondul's heaven
grár regnbogi Hnikars þegna,
gray rainbow of-Hnikar's thanes
harðar lustu fylking fyrða
hard struck (the)-battle-line of-men
fáreldingar meginsára.
flashing-lightnings of-great-wounds

Varbelgir þoldu nú eigi lengr vápnaburðinn ok ráku nú
(The)-Varbelgs bore now not longer the-weapon-bearing and drove now
aptr hurðina.
back the-door

Skúli hertugi flýði

CCLIII · DUKE SKÚLI FLED

Skúli bids his men charge; Sóni síkr points out the king's banner and holds back the duke's horse. Spears miss him, and he turns and rides away, as Sturla and Ólafr tell. Þorsteinn will not leave the gate unguarded to pursue; Gunnarr and then Gautr Jónsson come up with their companies, and Gautr is sent to the banner.

Skúli hertugi sér nú þessi tíðindi. Hét hann þá á sína menn,
Skuli duke sees now these tidings Called he then on his men
at þeir skyldu fram sœkja. Þá svaraði Sóni síkr: Hér er nú
that they should forth press Then answered Soni Sik Here is now
merki Hákonar konungs ok hér er hann sjálfr undir. Hertugi
(the)-banner of-Hakon king and here is he himself under(-it) (The)-duke
svaraði: Eigi skal nú fram at síðr, ok sló hestinn sporum. Þá
answered Not shall now forward the less and struck the-horse with-spurs Then

tók Sóni í taumana ok hélt aptr hestinum. Birkibeinar skutu þá
took Soni in the-reins and held back the-horse (The)-Birchlegs shot then
at hertuga nökkurum spjótum, ok kómu engi á. Svá segir Sturla:
at (the)-duke some spears and came none on So says Sturla

Var laushendr
Was loose-handed
lofða stýrir
of-men (the)-steerer
á blóðorms
on blood-worm's
beinu skapti,
straight shaft
en haldsamr
but close-holding
at hjarar leiki
at of-sword (the)-play
á geirtýs
on spear-god's
grœnni málu.
green tribute

Hertugi snýr þá undan ok allir þeir, sem með honum
(The)-duke turns then away and all those who with him
váru. Svá segir Ólafr:
were So says Olaf

Aldri börðusk afli stœrðir,
Never fought with-strength enlarged
ógnsveipinna blóðgum greipum
terror-wrapped with-bloody grips
hirð sótti þar hvöss at garði,
(the)-bodyguard attacked there sharp at (the)-yard
herrar tveir af drengskap meira.
lords two of manliness greater
Undan reið sá er fremstr var fundinn
Away rode he who foremost was found
fyrða gramr at jöfnum burðum;
of-men (the)-king at equal births
Sverris ætt fékk sigr at réttu,
Sverrir's line got victory by right
svá vildi guð framiðr mildi.
so wished God furthering mercy

Konungi dróst þá liðit, ok þá bað hann Þorstein snúa
To-(the)-king drew then the-troop and then bade he Thorstein turn
eptir hertuga með merkit. En hann kvezt eigi vilja skiljast
after (the)-duke with the-banner But he said-himself not will part
við garðshliðit, „fyrr en þar væri svá skipat, at þaðan væri
from the-yard-gate earlier than there were so arranged that thence were
eigi baksletta ván. Hertugi snýr nú upp eptir götum, kom
not back-attack expectation (The)-duke turns now up along lanes came
þá mart til hans Varbelgja. Vánu bráðara kom til konungs
then many to him of-Varbelgs Unexpectedly sooner came to (the)-king

Gunnarr frændi hans við sína sveit. Skipuðu þeir þá menn til
Gunnar kinsman his with his company Assigned they then men to(-it)
at sœkja garðshliðit. Fóru menn þá upp á hús við bogum
to attack the-yard-gate Went men then up onto houses with bows
sínum ok skutu sem tíðast. Í því kom Gautr Jónsson við
their and shot as oftenest In that came Gaut Jon's-son with
sína sveit. Þá kom ofan frá Þorsteini Ásólfr strykr, ok sagði
his company Then came down from Thorstein Asolf Stryk and said
Þorstein vera of fámennan undir merkinu. Konungr sendi þá
Thorstein be too few-manned under the-banner (The)-king sent then
Gaut upp undir merkit við sínum mönnum ok mörgum öðrum.
Gaut up under the-banner with his men and many others

Frá konungi ok hans mönnum

CCLIV · OF THE KING AND HIS MEN

The Varbelgir fall in the lanes, Algauti among them. Ólafr af Vígdeild takes refuge in Lafranz' church and is promised quarter by Gautr. The duke, seeing Gautr come, turns inland with the landed men left him and eats at Ámundi the lawman's at Hof.

Hertugi hafði þá snúit upp á Mörtustokka. Varbelgir féllu
(The)-duke had then turned up onto Mortustokkar (The)-Varbelgs fell
þá í götunum hér ok hvar. Þar féll Algauti, en Veseti varð
then in the-lanes here and there There fell Algauti but Veseti became
sárr bróðir hans. Ólafr af Vígdeild var þar kominn, ok
wounded brother his Olaf of Vigdeild was there come and
hljóp hann inn í Lafranzkirkju. Féllu af honum nökkurir
leapt he in into Lafranz's-church Fell of him some
menn við kirkjugarðinn. Gautr spurði, ef Ólafr vildi grið.
men by the-churchyard Gaut asked if Olaf wished truce

Ólafr lézt gjarna vilja. Gautr bað hann vera í kirkjunni
Olaf said-himself gladly wish Gaut bade him be in the-church
ok treystast eigi meir þeim griðum. Skúli hertugi var nú
and trust-himself not more to-that truce Skuli duke was now
á Mörtustokkum ok mart hans manna, ætlaði hann þá
on Mortustokkar and many of-his men intended he then
at snúast á mót Þorsteini, ok í því kom Gautr Jónsson.
to turn on against Thorstein and in that came Gaut Jon's-son
Sneri hertugi þá á land upp við því liði, sem þá var
Turned (the)-duke then on land up with that troop which then was
með honum. Þar váru þá þessir lendir menn, Bárðr vargr,
with him There were then these landed men Bard Wolf
Bárðr bratti, Erlingr ljóðhorn, Veseti litli. Hertugi reið
Bard (the)-Steep Erling Ljodhorn Veseti (the)-Little (The)-duke rode
upp til Hofs til Ámunda lögmanns ok át þar mat.
up to Hof to Amundi lawman and ate there food

Atsókn Birkibeina

CCLV · THE BIRKIBEINAR ATTACK

The Varbelgir hold the churchyard closed until, at the crash of a fence the king pulls down, they abandon the gates. Ívarr dýri kills Vilhjálmr or Torgum, who answers an offer of quarter with a stone. The Varbelgir jam the south door and fall five or six deep; Earl Knútr breaks in from the west.

Nú sœkja Birkibeinar at kirkjugarðinum, svá at nú mega
Now attack (the)-Birchlegs at the-churchyard so that now may
Varbelgir engir út komast. Höfðu þeir ok skipat svá
Varbelgs none out get Had they also arranged so
fyrir innan, at Birkibeinar kómust hvergi inn. Ok er
before within that (the)-Birchlegs got nowhere in And when

konungr sér þetta, þá gékk hann inn í kórsbrœðragarð
(the)-king sees this then went he in into canons'-yard
ok þaðan í predikaragarð. En á millum Ólafskirkju ok
and thence into preachers'-yard But in between Olaf's-church and
kórsbrœðragarðs var sterkr skíðgarðr en eigi steinmúrr.
canons'-yard was strong paling but not stone-wall
Lét konungr þar bera á svörðu ok stór reip, ok var
Let (the)-king there bear on hide-ropes and great ropes and was
niðr feldr skíðgarðrinn; ok í því er garðrinn féll, œptu
down felled the-paling and in that when the-fence fell whooped
Birkibeinar. Varð þá við brestr mikill. Varbelgir óttuðust
(the)-Birchlegs Became then at(-it) crash great (The)-Varbelgs feared
nú ok stukku frá öllum garðshliðunum. Náðu Birkibeinar
now and leapt from all the-yard-gates Got (the)-Birchlegs
þá inngöngu. Féll þá mart af Varbelgjum. Svá segir Sturla:
then entrance Fell then many of (the)-Varbelgs So says Sturla

Þar baugsegl
There ring-sail
í brímis vindi
in fire's wind
branda byrr
of-brands (the)-breeze
blása knátti,
blow could

en hrælögr
but corpse-sea
af hjarar borðum
from sword's boards
geigurliga
fearfully
glymjandi féll.
roaring fell

Ok enn segir hann svá:
And still says he so

Reið blóðlaukr
Rode blood-leek
á berum knerri
on bare ship
örvar áss
of-arrow's god
járni slunginn,
with-iron slung
en gandreið
but witch-ride
grœnna skjalda
of-green shields
svölnis vegg
of-Svolnir's wall
sleit á lopti.
tore in (the)-air

Ok þar félt
And there fellest
feigum hausi
on-doomed skull
gjallar mans
of-Gjoll's maid
greypri hendi
with-fierce hand
Fenris nipt
of-Fenrir (the)-sister
fylkis dólga
of-(the)-ruler's foes
í hjargöll
in sword-din
heiptar blóði.
of-wrath with-blood

Vilhjálmr or Torgum var suðr við garðshliðit. Ívarr dýri
Vilhjalm out-of Torgar was south by the-yard-gate Ivar (the)-Dear
kallaði á hann ok spurði, ef hann vildi grið. Hann svaraði: Ek
called on him and asked if he wished truce He answered I
veit eigi enn, hvárr okkarr þarf meir annars griða, ok sló Ívar
know not yet which of-us-two needs more of-other truce and struck Ivar
með steini mikit högg á kinnina. Þá mælti Ívarr: Með því
with stone great blow on the-cheek Then spoke Ivar With that
at þú kýss hit verra, þá skaltu þat hafa. Féll þar Vilhjálmr.
that you choose the worse then shall-you that have Fell there Vilhjalm
Margir Birkibeinar kendu þar félaga sína, ok féngu sumir eigi
Many Birchlegs knew there fellows their and got some not
grið, þótt bæði, en sumir vildu eigi, þótt boðin væri. Varbelgir
truce though asked but some wished not though offered were (The)-Varbelgs

sneru þá til suðrdyranna, ok kómu svá margir at senn, at eigi
turned then to the-south-doors and came so many at once that not
kómust út um hliðit. Féllu Varbelgir þá svá þykt, at 5 eða
got out through the-gate Fell (the)-Varbelgs then so thick that 5 or
6 lágu á þyktina. Var þá unninn sigrinn, sem Sturla kvað:
6 lay on the-thickness Was then won the-victory as Sturla chanted

Þar sigrljóð
There victory-song
syngja knáttu
sing could
harða hvell
very loud
hvössum munni
with-sharp mouth
í herför
in war-journey
of höfuðmanna
over chief-men
Högna mans
Hogni's maid's
hlýrna dísir.
(the)-brothers' goddesses

Í þenna tíma náðu þeir inngöngu Knútr jarl ok Birkibeinar,
In this time got they entrance Knut earl and (the)-Birchlegs
er váru fyrir vestan kirkjugarðinn. Vestan or kastala
who were before west of-the-churchyard From-the-west out-of (the)-castle
byskups váru göng nökkur í kirkjuna, báru Birkibeinar
of-(the)-bishop were passages some into the-church bore (the)-Birchlegs
þar á svörðu ok kaðla ok feldu göngin. Váru þar í margir
there on hide-ropes and cables and felled the-passages Were there in many

Varbelgir. Þar var í Hákon laukr hirðmaðr hertuga ok
Varbelgs There was in(-it) Hakon Leek retainer of-(the)-duke and
enn fleiri, ok létust allir, þá er göngin féllu.
still more and died all then when the-passages fell

Konungr hélt eptir hertuga

CCLVI · THE KING PURSUES THE DUKE

Hákon rides out of the town with three hundred men, a bloody sword in his hand, but finds no horses and grants quarter to all he meets; he turns back, fearing for the sanctuary of the churches. The bishop absolves him and feeds him, Þorsteinn and Árni rúfa sit together at table, and the king is as kind to Árni as if he had always served him. More than three hundred fall, many of them good men of the Þrændalög.

Þá er konungr sá, at allir Varbelgir váru komnir í
Then when (the)-king saw that all Varbelgs were come into
kirkju, þeir sem upp stóðu ok eigi váru grið gefin, þá
church those who up stood and not were truce given then
sneri konungr or kirkjugarðinum ok hljóp á hest einn
turned (the)-king out-of the-churchyard and leapt onto horse one
svartan. Þeir menn leituðu ok at hestum, er honum fylgðu,
black Those men sought also for horses who him followed
en sumir runnu. Konungr reið upp or bœnum ok var
but some ran (The)-king rode up out-of the-town and was
gyrðr sverði, en hafði annat sverð í hendi blóðugt. Hann
girded with-sword but had another sword in hand bloody He
hafði þá við sér 300 manna. Reið hann þá nökkura hálfa
had then with himself 300 men Rode he then some half
röst, ok féngu þeir enga hesta. Konungr gaf grið öllum
mile and got they no horses (The)-king gave truce to-all

þeim mönnum, sem þeir fundu. Þá nam konungr stað ok
those men whom they found Then took (the)-king stand and
mælti: Ef Skúli mágr minn hefir hér undan riðit,
spoke If Skuli kinsman-by-marriage my has here away ridden
þá mun hann hafa svá fyrir búit, at oss mun vera ekki
then will he have so for prepared that for-us will be not
gott til hesta, en þessir nú móðir, sem nú ríðum mér.
good to horses but these now tired which now ride we
En í bœnum var þat títt, sem þér vissut, at Varbelgir
But in the-town was that afoot as you knew that (the)-Varbelgs
váru komnir í kirkju, ok em ek hræddr um, hversu várir
were come into church and am I afraid about how our
menn halda kirkjugriðin. Munu vér nú snúa aptr til bœjar,
men keep the-church-truce Will we now turn back to (the)-town
en skipti okkur mága fara sem guð hefir fyrir
but dealings of-us-two kinsmen-by-marriage go as God has for
sét. Ferr þá konungr aptr í bœinn. Varbelgir höfðu borit
seen Goes then (the)-king back into the-town (The)-Varbelgs had borne
við kirkjuhurðirnar innan, svá at eigi mátti upp brjóta,
against the-church-doors from-within so that not might up break
en Birkibeinar báru utan at viðu, svá at eigi mátti út
but (the)-Birchlegs bore from-without at wood so that not might out
komast. Konungr fór fyrst til byskups ok tók lausn af
get (The)-king went first to (the)-bishop and took absolution from
honum, ok allir hans menn. Eptir þat lét byskup matbúa
him and all his men After that let (the)-bishop prepare-food
konungi, ok snæddi hann þar um hríð. Þeir sátu þá báðir
for-(the)-king and ate he there for a-while They sat then both
saman at mat Þorsteinn Heimnes ok Árni rúfa. Var konungr
together at food Thorstein Heimnes and Arni Rufa Was (the)-king
þá svá til Árna, sem hann hefði honum jafnan þjónat, ok
then so toward Arni as-if he had him always served and

svá grimmr, sem konungr hafði verit um daginn at fyrirkoma
as fierce as (the)-king had been over the-day to destroy
sínum úvinum, þá var hitt ok eigi minnr frá, hversu
his enemies then was that also not less from how
miskunnsamr hann var þá öllum Varbelgjum. Þar féllu aukin
merciful he was then to-all Varbelgs There fell over
300 manna ok margir góðir drengir or Þrœndalögum,
300 men and many good fighters out-of (the)-Throndlaw
Bárðr af Guðrekstöðum, Pétr systurson Ívars, Vilhjálmr or
Bard of Gudreksstadir Petr sister's-son of-Ivar Vilhjalm out-of
Torgum, Grímr af Sandi ok margir aðrir ágætir menn.
Torgar Grim of Sand and many other excellent men

Hákon konungr átti þing eptir bardaga

CCLVII · KING HÁKON HOLDS AN ASSEMBLY AFTER THE BATTLE

On Sunday Hákon proclaims quarter for every Varbelgr in the churches; the Birkibeinar seek out their friends, the prisoners are divided among companies, and the spoils shared as the troopsmen's custom is.

Sunnudaginn átti konungr þing í konungsgarði. Lýsti
On-Sunday had (the)-king an-assembly in (the)-king's-garth Proclaimed
hann þá því, at allir Varbelgir skyldu grið hafa, þeir sem í
he then that that all Varbelgs should truce have those who in
kirkjum sátu. Fóru Birkibeinar þá til kirkna, ok leitaði hverr
churches sat Went (the)-Birchlegs then to churches and sought each
at sínum hugðarmanni. Var þeim þá skipt í sveitir eptir
for his favored-man Were they then divided into companies after

því, sem konungr sá ráð fyrir. Eptir þat var skipt herfangi
that as (the)-king saw counsel for(-it) After that was divided booty
því öllu, er átt höfðu Varbelgir, eptir siðvenju liðsmanna.
that all which owned had (the)-Varbelgs after custom of-troopsmen

Frá konungi ok liðsmönnum hans

CCLVIII · OF THE KING AND HIS TROOPSMEN

The king sends men north to Þrándheimr in fifteen cutters. Gregorius Andresson, who had left his district for Denmark before the war, has come back at the king's bidding, joined the Birkibeinar before the battle at Láka, and been with the king in Oslo, and Hákon gives him great honor and Borgarsýsla. The king reaches Björgvin before Whitsunday.

Nökkurum 7 nóttum eptir bardagann sendi konungr norðr
Some 7 nights after the-battle sent (the)-king north
í land Birkibeina á skútum. Var þar fyrir Ásólfr ok Ívarr
into (the)-land (the)-Birchlegs on cutters Was there before Asolf and Ivar
Pétrsson, Árni blakkr, Klemet af Hólmi, Ólafr kiðlingsmunni,
Petr's-son Arni Blakk Klemet of Holm Olaf Kid-Mouth
Bárðr Gróson. Höfðu þeir 15 skútur. Fóru þeir norðr til
Bard Gro's-son Had they 15 cutters Went they north to
Þrándheims, en konungr dvaldist í Víkinni at erendum sínum.
Thrandheim but (the)-king stayed in the-Vik on errands his
Konungr hafði fengit sýslu á Raumaríki Gregorio syni herra
(The)-king had given a-district in Raumariki to-Gregorius son of-lord
Andres, en nökkuru fyrir úfriðinn gaf Gregorius upp sýsluna
Andres but some-time before the-unpeace gave Gregorius up the-district
ok fór suðr til Danmerkr við sveinum sínum, ok var með
and went south to Denmark with boys his and was with
Valdimar konungi vel virðr. Hákoni konungi þótti þessi ferð
Valdimar king well esteemed To-Hakon king seemed this journey

undarlig, ok um vetrinn er Skúli lét gefa sér konungsnafn,
strange and over the-winter when Skuli let give himself king's-name
þá sendi konungr suðr til Danmerkr Bjarna Moysesson til
then sent (the)-king south to Denmark Bjarni Moses's-son to
móts við Gregorium ok bað hann fara aptr í Noreg, ok
meeting with Gregorius and bade him go back into Norway and
hét honum sœmdum, sem hann reyndi trúnað hans til.
promised him honors as he proved loyalty his to(-it)
Fór Gregorius þá aptr í Noreg ok kom til Birkibeina við
Went Gregorius then back into Norway and came to (the)-Birchlegs with
sveit manna fyrir bardagann á Láku. Hann var ok í Osló
company of-men before the-battle at Laka He was also in Oslo
með konunginum. Lagði konungr nú á Gregorium hinar mestu
with the-king Laid (the)-king now on Gregorius the greatest
mætur ok fékk honum Borgarsýslu. Ok er á leið várit, fór
esteem and gave him Borgarsysla And when on went the-spring went
konungr norðr til Björgynjar ok kom þar fyrir hvítasunnudag.
(the)-king north to Bjorgvin and came there before Whitsunday

Frá Skúla hertuga

CCLIX · OF DUKE SKÚLI

On the island Helga the duke's counsel divides: Veseti and Þorgils urge the Markir and Vermaland, the northern men his friends in Prándheimr and the ships. He turns north with ninety men and forces the bridge at Hringabú, where two of the king's retainers fall, the duke's shield bristles with arrows, and his horse takes seven; he reaches Niðarós. There he finds men's minds turned against him, keeps to his chambers, and says the Birkibeinar cannot come north so soon.

Nú er at segja frá Skúla hertuga, at hann reið til Eiðsvallar
Now is to tell of Skuli duke that he rode to Eidsvoll
frá Ámunda, ok svá upp á Heiðmörk ok út í eyna
from Amundi and so up onto Heidmork and out into the-island
Helgu; var þar fyrir Pétr son hans. Hertugi hafði þá
Helga was there before Petr son his (The)-duke had then
tal við sína menn ok leitaði ráðs, hvat upp skyldi taka.
talk with his men and sought counsel what up should take
Veseti litli ok Þorgils slyðra báðu hertuga fara austr á
Veseti (the)-Little and Thorgils Slydra bade (the)-duke go east onto
Markir ok í Vermaland, sögðu hann þar eigi mundu hafa
(the)-Markir and into Vermaland said him there not would have
verit um hálfan mánað, at hann skyldi þá hafa eigi færa
been about half month that he should then have not fewer
lið, en áðr hann barðist í Osló. Erlingr ljóðhorn ok Bárðr
troop than before he fought in Oslo Erling Ljodhorn and Bard
bratti ok þeir menn, sem norðan váru or landi,
(the)-Steep and those men who from-the-north were out-of (the)-land
sögðu hertuga ekki hent at rekast um fjöll ok skóga, ok
told (the)-duke not fitting to drift about fells and woods and
báðu hann fara norðr til Þrándheims til vina sinna ok ráða
bade him go north to Thrandheim to friends his and resort

þar til skipa, sögðu þat Norðmanna hátt at vera á skipum,
there to ships said that Norwegians' way to be on ships
ef menn halda úfrið. Var þat af tekit, at þeir sneru norðr,
if men hold unpeace Was that off taken that they turned north
en Þorgils ok Veseti skildust frá ok fóru í átthaga
but Thorgils and Veseti parted from(-them) and went into home-district
sinn. Hertugi sneri þá norðr í Dala; hafði hann þá níutigi
their (The)-duke turned then north into Dalir had he then ninety
manna. Ok er hertugi kom í Hringabú, þá spurðu þeir,
men And when (the)-duke came into Hringabu then learned they
at Birkibeinar váru þar fyrir þeim, Ögmundr krœkidanz,
that (the)-Birchlegs were there before them Ogmund Crook-Dance
Oddr Eiriksson. Þeir sátu þar við brúna. Hertugi var á
Odd Eirik's-son They sat there by the-bridge (The)-duke was at
litlum bœ skamt þaðan. Varbelgir riðu at fram ok létu
little farm short thence (The)-Varbelgs rode at forth and let
kveða við lúðra; kom þá ok hertugi at í því. Birkibeinar
sound with horns came then also (the)-duke at in that (The)-Birchlegs
hugðu mundu vera liðit Varbelgja meira, en svá sem
thought would be the-troop of-(the)-Varbelgs greater than so as
var, ok stóðu eigi allnær brúnni. Varbelgir fóru þá yfir
was and stood not very-near the-bridge (The)-Varbelgs went then over
brúna. Sveif þeim þá saman. Þar féllu tveir hirðmenn
the-bridge Swept them then together There fell two retainers
Hákonar konungs Ívarr hálmhauss ok Björn. Hertugi reið
of-Hakon king Ivar Straw-Skull and Bjorn (The)-duke rode
hvítum hesti, er hét Fótr. Birkibeinar hopuðu upp í
white horse which was-called Foot (The)-Birchlegs fell-back up into
fjallshlíðina; 20 menn skutu at hertuga, ok var sem skjöldr
the-fell-slope 20 men shot at (the)-duke and was as-if shield
hans væri skúfaðr af örum. Hestrinn hafði 7 broddskot, svá
his were tufted with arrows The-horse had 7 bodkin-shots so

at öll stóðu uppi á reyrböndum. Hertugi var ok skotinn
that all stood up on (the)-reed-bindings (The)-duke was also shot
í gegnum fótinn við öklat. Birkibeinar hófust undan upp
in through the-foot by the-ankle (The)-Birchlegs drew away up
í hlíðina. Ásvarðr harmr hét sá Varbelgr, er fletta
into the-slope Asvard Harm was-called that Varbelg who strip
vildi Ívar hálmhaus. Þá kom at Árni lági sveinn Pétrs
wished Ivar Straw-Skull Then came at(-it) Arni (the)-Low lad of-Petr
hertugasonar ok hugði Ívar mundu oflítt sáran ok hjó til
duke's-son and thought Ivar would too-little wounded and hewed at
hans, ok kom höggit á hönd Ásvarði, svá at nær tók af.
him and came the-blow on (the)-hand of-Asvard so that near took off
Þeir fluttu hann með sér norðr til Steigar, en riðu eptir
They carried him with themselves north to Steig but rode after
þat leið sína. Var hertuga fenginn hestr annarr, er hét
that way their Was to-(the)-duke given horse other which was-called
Gautstafr. Þeir fóru nú þar til, er þeir kómu til Þrándheims.
Gautstaf They went now there till when they came to Thrandheim
Þeir drápu í Uppdal hirðmann konungs, er Halldórr hét.
They killed in Uppdal a-retainer of-(the)-king who Halldor was-called
Birkibeinar fóru eptir þeim norðr til fjalls; þá tóku þeir
(The)-Birchlegs went after them north to (the)-fell then took they
af lífi Ásvarð. Skúli hertugi fór til Niðaróss, ok er hann
off life Asvard Skuli duke went to Nidaros and when he
kom þar, þóttist hann finna, at snúit var skaplyndi manna
came there thought he find that turned was (the)-temper of-men
til hans. Báru þar til margir hlutir: þat fyrst, at þeir
toward him Bore there to(-it) many things that first that they
þóttust hafa fengit mannalát mikit í Osló, þat annat,
thought-themselves have got loss-of-men great in Oslo that second
at þeir þóttust hafa nú aðrar rœður heyrt sannligri
that they thought-themselves have now other speeches heard truer

en þær, sem verit höfðu á Eyraþingi, þá er Skúli lét gefa
than those which been had at Eyrathing then when Skuli let give
sér konungsnafn, þeir þóttust nú ok enga uppreist sjá
himself king's-name they thought-themselves now also no rising see
hertuga á mót konungi. Hertugi sat í Niðarósi um várit,
of-(the)-duke on against (the)-king (The)-duke sat in Nidaros over the-spring
en hélt borð í Breiðastofu, en var lengstum í herbergjum
but kept table in Breidastofa but was longest in lodgings
sínum ok átti fátt við flesta menn. Hertugi var í krossgildi
his and had little with most men (The)-duke was at cross-guild
3 nætr ok heldr fámálugr. Vinir hans báðu hann gæta sín
3 nights and rather taciturn Friends his bade him guard himself
ok fara varligar. Hertugi kvað Birkibeina eigi mundu fara á
and go more-warily (The)-duke said (the)-Birchlegs not would go in
skammri stundu millum Þrándheims ok Víkr. Þeir sögðu,
short while between Thrandheim and (the)-Vik They said
at Hákon konungr hefði skemmr farit en líkligt þœtti,
that Hakon king had shorter gone than likely seemed
ok má enn at svá sé. Var þá send skúta út á fjörðinn.
and may still that so be Was then sent a-cutter out onto the-fjord

Frá Skúla hertuga

CCLX · OF DUKE SKÚLI

On a Rogation Monday morning Ásólfr's men fall on Niðarós by surprise. Skúli twice sends for his men and gets none, for all have run to the churches; refusing Christchurch, he crosses the river by cutter. His son Pétr goes into a church, and the duke's few followers take to the woods above the river.

Mánadags myrgin í gagndögum kómu þeir Ásólfr til Niðaróss
Monday's morning in Rogation-days came they Asolf to Nidaros
á úvart. Lagði Klemet at yfir við Bakka við tvær skútur, en
on unawares Laid Klemet to over by Bakki with two cutters but
Ásólfr lagði til bœjar öllu liðinu. Skúli hertugi vaknaði við
Asolf laid to (the)-town all the-troop Skuli duke woke at
úfriðinn. Hljóp hann þá í klæðin ok tók vápn sín, ok
the-unpeace Leapt he then into the-clothes and took weapons his and
allir þeir menn, sem í garðinum váru. Sendi hann þá sveina
all those men who in the-yard were Sent he then boys
sína út í bœinn ok bað sína menn alla koma til sín í
his out into the-town and bade his men all come to him into
konungsgarð, en er sveinarnir kómu aptr, höfðu þeir fengit
(the)-king's-garth but when the-boys came back had they got
menn enga. Tveim sinnum sendi hann út í bœinn ok fékk
men none Two times sent he out into the-town and got
ekki af mönnum. Sögðu þeir svá, er sendir váru, at menn
nothing of men Said they so who sent were that men
allir hljópu í kirkjur. Skúli hertugi lét þá flota skútu, er
all leapt into churches Skuli duke let then float a-cutter which
stóð í konungsgarði, þvíat hann vildi eigi í Kristskirkju.
stood in (the)-king's-garth because he wished not into Christ's-church
Pétr hertugason var fyrir ofan konungsgarð. Hertugi lét þá
Petr duke's-son was before above (the)-king's-garth (The)-duke let then

kalla Pétr til skútunnar. Sneru þá þangat sumir menn Pétrs
call Petr to the-cutter Turned then thither some men of-Petr
ok fluttust yfir ána með hertuga, en Pétr sneri inn í
and were-ferried over the-river with (the)-duke but Petr turned in into
kirkjuna. Bárðr bratti hljóp í Kristskirkju. Hertugi gékk
the-church Bard (the)-Steep leapt into Christ's-church (The)-duke went
á land upp við Skellingarhellu. Hann bað sína menn sœkja
on land up by Skellingarhella He bade his men make
upp til Erlendshaugs, en engi lét sem heyrði. Sóttu þeir
up to Erlendshaug but none let as-if heard Made they
þá upp á brekkurnar ok létu skóginn gæta sín.
then up onto the-slopes and let the-wood guard them

Dráp Pétrs hertugasonar

CCLXI · THE KILLING OF PÉTR, THE DUKE'S SON

Pétr, mistrusting the preaching friars' protection, crosses to upper Helgisetr and hides among the women baking, in poor clothes. Jón köttr finds him, and the Birkibeinar lead him out and kill him: a stout, well-taught man, a good clerk and devout, thought by the Varbelgir no man for war as his forebears had been.

Pétr hertugason fór or Kristskirkju ok til Predikarakirkju;
Petr duke's-son went out-of Christ's-church and to (the)-Preachers'-church
þeir buðu honum upp á náðir sínar, en Pétr bar eigi
they offered him up on mercy their but Petr bore not
traust á þat. Fór hann þá í byskupsgarð ok 4 sveinar
trust in that Went he then into (the)-bishop's-court and 4 boys
við honum. Þeir féngu þar bát einn ok fluttust yfir ána
with him They got there boat one and were-ferried over the-river
ok fóru til efra Helgisetrs. Fór Pétr þar í hús eitt, er
and went to upper Helgisetr Went Petr there into house one where

konur váru í bakstri, ok fékk sér vánd klæði, ok duldist.
women were at baking and got himself poor clothes and hid
Birkibeinar kómu í bœinn ok rannsökuðu. Váru Varbelgir
(The)-Birchlegs came into the-town and searched Were (the)-Varbelgs
þá komnir flestir í kirkjur, þeir sem innan bœjar váru.
then come most into churches those who within (the)-town were
Birkibeinar höfðu af njósn um ferð Pétrs ok fóru
(The)-Birchlegs had of(-it) tidings about (the)-journey of-Petr and went
upp til efra Helgisetrs ok sendu inn mann í bakstrhúsit,
up to upper Helgisetr and sent in a-man into the-bakehouse
er Jón köttr hét. En er hann kom út, sagði hann þeim,
who Jon Cat was-called But when he came out said he them
at Pétr var þar inni. Eptir þat leiddu þeir hann út ok
that Petr was there inside After that led they him out and
drápu. Hann hafði verit meðalmaðr vexti ok þykkr, meir í
killed He had been middling-man in-growth and stout more in
móðurætt sína yfirsýndar. Hann var vel mentr maðr, klerkr
mother's-kin his of-appearance He was well educated man clerk
góðr ok trúmaðr; ekki þótti Varbelgjum hann góðr til úfriðar
good and believer not seemed to-(the)-Varbelgs he good for unpeace
sem hans forellrar höfðu verit. Lík Pétrs var borit til
as his forebears had been (The)-body of-Petr was borne to
graptar. Fóru Birkibeinar þá aptr í bœinn. Váru þá gervar
burial Went (the)-Birchlegs then back into the-town Were then made
njósnir alla vega, hvat til hertuga spurðist eða hans manna.
searches all ways what of (the)-duke was-learned or his men

Frá Skúla á skóginum

CCLXII · OF SKÚLI IN THE WOOD

Watched on every side, the duke is deserted, and Erlingr ljóðhorn takes the cowl at Tautra. On the Wednesday, when the canons go in procession with crosses, Skúli is brought choir copes and walks into the cloister of Helgisetr with the brothers, climbs into the tower, eats, and lies down to sleep.

Skúli hertugi var nú á skóginum. Varð hann nú þess víss, at
Skuli duke was now in the-wood Became he now of-this aware that
alla vega var njósnum til haldit umhverfum skóginn, svá at
all ways was with-scouts to held around the-wood so that
hann kœmist eigi á braut. Drifu menn þá frá honum, þeir
he came not on away Drifted men then from him those
sem honum höfðu fylgt, svá ok þeir, sem hann sendi braut,
who him had followed so also those whom he sent away
kómu engir aptr. Erlingr ljóðhorn fór inn í Tautru ok tók þar
came none back Erling Ljodhorn went in into Tautra and took there
við kufli. Hertugi var tvær nætr á skóginum, en óðinsdaginn,
with (the)-cowl (The)-duke was two nights in the-wood but on-Wednesday
er kanokar gengu með krossum, váru hertuga færðar
when canons went with crosses were to-(the)-duke brought
kórkápur af klaustrinu, ok gékk hann svá inn í klaustrit
choir-copes from the-cloister and went he so in into the-cloister
með brœðrum. Fór þá hertugi upp í stöpulinn við sínum
with (the)-brothers Went then (the)-duke up into the-tower with his
mönnum. Var þeim þá borinn matr. Þar var þá ok ger hvíla
men Was to-them then borne food There was then also made bed
hertuga, ok ætlaði hann at sofa, þvíat hann var allmjök syfjaðr.
for-(the)-duke and intended he to sleep because he was very-much sleepy

Um dráp Skúla falskonungs

CCLXIII · OF THE KILLING OF SKÚLI, THE FALSE KING

The Birkibeinar hear of men in copes and cross the river; the duke's men shoot at them from the tower. Archbishop Sigurðr forbids the attack and offers money for a safe-conduct to the king, but they will take nothing less than Saint Ólafr's see in pledge, and some set fire to the cloister. Skúli comes out with a buckler before his face, asking not to be cut in the face, and he and his men are killed. Sturla's verses lament him, and the cloister burns.

Birkibeinar féngu njósn af, at menn géngu af skóginum í
(The)-Birchlegs got tidings of that men went from the-wood in
kórkápum til Helgisetrs. Birkibeinar hljópu þá til vápna ok
choir-copes to Helgisetr (The)-Birchlegs leapt then to weapons and
féngu sér skip ok fluttust yfir ána. En er þessa varð
got themselves ships and were-ferried over the-river But when of-this became
varr Sigurðr erkibyskup, fór hann til Helgisetrs við marga
aware Sigurd archbishop went he to Helgisetr with many
kennimenn. Þegar sem Birkibeinar kómu at klaustrinu, skutu
clerics As-soon as (the)-Birchlegs came at the-cloister shot
hertuga menn at þeim or stöplinum, ok er erkibyskup
(the)-duke's men at them out-of the-tower and when (the)-archbishop
kom, bannaði hann Birkibeinum at ganga at klaustrinu eða
came forbade he (the)-Birchlegs to go at the-cloister or
gera nökkurn úfrið. Birkibeinar svöruðu ok sögðu svá klaustrit
make any unpeace (The)-Birchlegs answered and said so the-cloister
skipat, at nauðsyn var til at gera þar úfrið. Erkibyskup
manned that need was to(-it) to make there unpeace (The)-archbishop
bauð fé fyrir hertuga, at hann færi í griðum á fund
offered money for (the)-duke that he went in truce to meeting
Hákonar konungs. Birkibeinar vildu þat eigi, nema legði at
of-Hakon king (The)-Birchlegs wished that not unless (he)-laid in

veði stað hins helga Ólafs konungs, ef þat endist eigi, sem
pledge (the)-see of-the holy Olaf king if that held not as
hertugi héti. Sumir váru svá ákafir, at þegar lögðu eld í
(the)-duke promised Some were so eager that at-once laid fire in
klaustrit; sumir vildu þá slökkva eldinn; tók þá at magnast.
the-cloister some wished then quench the-fire took then to grow
Ok er hertugi sá, at þeir vildu brenna klaustrit til hans,
And when (the)-duke saw that they wished burn the-cloister to him
rœddi hann um við sína menn, at þeir skyldu út ganga;
talked he about with his men that they should out go
hljópu þeir þá til dyranna. Gékk hertugi þá út ok hafði
leapt they then to the-doors Went (the)-duke then out and had
buklara fyrir andliti sér. Hann mælti þá: Höggvit þér eigi í
buckler before face himself He spoke then Hew you not in
andlit mér, þvíat þat er eigi siðr við höfðingja at gera. Eptir
face my because that is not custom with chieftains to do After
þat báru þeir vápn á hertuga ok alla þá, er út géngu með
that bore they weapons on (the)-duke and all those who out went with
honum, Sóni síkr, Eysteinn orri, Aslákr dyntill, Hallkell á
him Soni Sik Eystein Orri Aslak Dyntill Hallkel at

Rygini, Hávarðr kollr, Brúsi dyttr, Árni matjarl. Meistari Bergr
Rygin Havard Koll Brusi Dytt Arni Food-Earl Master Berg
var særðr til úlífis ok varð þó græddr, sem Sturla segir:
was wounded to death and became yet healed as Sturla says

Nú mun frægt,
Now will famed
nökkvi síðar
somewhat later
í náreið
in corpse-ride
á Niðarbakka
on Nid's-bank
við leygför
by flame-journey
leggja knátti
lay-down could
rausnar líf
of-splendor (the)-life
ríkr hertugi.
(the)-mighty duke

Ok þar gékk
And there went
á Gjallarbrú
onto Gjoll's-bridge
ræsis mágr
(the)-ruler's kinsman-by-marriage
fyrir riðusóttum
before fever-shaken

bauga bliks,
of-rings' gleam
er boðar féllu
when breakers fell
elda vers
of-fires' sea
of afarmenni.
over (the)-mighty-man

Þegar sem hertugi var fallinn, vildu menn slökkva eldinn,
As-soon as (the)-duke was fallen wished men quench the-fire
en því varð ekki á leið komit, ok brann mjök klaustrit.
but that became not on way come and burned much the-cloister

Um gröpt Skúla hertuga

CCLXIV · OF DUKE SKÚLI'S BURIAL

The duke is buried honorably in Christchurch beneath the tomb he had made for his brother Ingi, the archbishop and canons standing by; he was fifty-one. He was much mourned, being generous, kind, and liberal to his men, and founded the nunnery at Rein. Rather tall and slender, light-brown-haired and handsome, courteous, and eloquent, he would have been called the finest man born in Norway outside the line of kings, but for his last unlucky year.

Lík hertuga var borit á skildi til bœjarins. Stóð líkit
(The)-body of-(the)-duke was borne on shield to the-town Stood the-body
uppi í Nikuláskirkju. Um myrgininn váru Birkibeinar leystir
up in Nikulas's-church In the-morning were (the)-Birchlegs absolved
af erkibyskupi, svá at þeir skyldu vera mannværir, til þess
by (the)-archbishop so that they should be fit-for-company till that

er konungr væri fundinn. Var þá búin líkferð hertuga,
that (the)-king were met Was then prepared (the)-funeral of-(the)-duke
ok var hon hin sœmiligsta. Var hann jarðaðr í Kristskirkju
and was it the most-seemly Was he buried in Christ's-church
fyrir sunnan þar undir niðri, sem hann hafði búit um
before south there under below where he had prepared about
leg Inga konungs bróður síns uppi í steinveggnum.
(the)-tomb of-Ingi king brother his up in the-stone-wall
Stóð þar yfir Sigurðr erkibyskup ok allir kórsbrœðr ok
Stood there over(-it) Sigurd archbishop and all canons and
mart annarra kennimanna ok nær alt bœjarfólk. Ártið
many other clerics and near all town-folk (The)-anniversary
Skúla hertuga er hinn 9 kal. Junii. Hann hafði þá vetr
of-Skuli duke is the 9 Kalends June He had then a-winter
ok fimtugt. Hann var mjök harmdauðr sínum mönnum,
and fifty He was much mourned by-his men
þvíat hann var af þeim allvinsæll. Hafði hann marga hluti
because he was by them very-popular Had he many things
til þess, fyrst blíðu ok góðar viðrvistir, þar með mildi ok
to that first kindness and good company there with generosity and
örleik, svá at hann sparði nær ekki við sína menn.
open-handedness so that he spared near nothing with his men
Mörgum gaf hann nafnbœtr eða fékk góð kvánföng eða kom
To-many gave he titles or got good marriages or brought
til nökkurs þroska, þeim er til hans stunduðu. Varð hann
to some advancement to-those who to him resorted Became he
af slíkum hlutum mjök vinsæll. Skúli hertugi gaf bœinn á
from such things much popular Skuli duke gave the-farm at
Reini föðurleifð sína til klaustrs ok lét þar reisa ágætt
Rein father's-inheritance his to a-cloister and let there raise excellent
steinmunstari, ok setti þar nunnuklaustr ok gaf þar stórfé
stone-minster and set there nunnery and gave there great-wealth

til, ok margan annan höfðingskap hafði hann ágætan.
to(-it) and much other chieftainship had he excellent
Skúli var heldr hár maðr ok grannvaxinn, ljósjarpr á hár,
Skuli was rather tall man and slender-grown light-brown on hair
hærðr manna bezt, réttleitr ok ljóss í andliti, eygðr vel,
haired of-men best straight-faced and fair in face eyed well
manna kurteisastr ok hœverskastr, snjallr í máli, vel talaðr
of-men most-courteous and most-mannerly eloquent in speech well spoken
á þingum; flesta hluti hafði hann þá með sér, er fríddi
at assemblies most things had he then with himself which adorned
góðan höfðingja, ok þat mundi mælt hafa verit, ef eigi hefði
good chieftain and that would said have been if not had
þat úgiptuár yfir hann gengit, er hann lifði síðarst, at
that unlucky-year over him gone which he lived last that
eigi hefði sá maðr fœzt í Noregi, er betr hefði mannaðr
not had that man been-born in Norway who better had endowed
verit, þeira sem eigi váru komnir af langfeðgatali sjálfra
been of-those who not were come from line-of-forefathers of-themselves
konunganna. Hertugi átti engan son eptir, svá at menn vissi
of-the-kings (The)-duke had no son after so that men knew
þat við sannindum, en þess er at vænta með guðs miskunn,
that with truths but that is to expect with God's mercy
at lengi mun Noregr prýðast af hans ætt ok afkvæmi.
that long will Norway be-adorned from his kin and offspring

Frá Birkibeinum

CCLXV · OF THE BIRKIBEINAR

Steffán brings Ásólfr's letters to Hákon in the same room where Grímr keikan brought his news. "Two great tidings are in this letter," says the king: "evil, that the cloister at Helgisetr is burned, and the other, that Skúli my kinsman is dead." He tells the whole bodyguard.

Eptir þat fóru Birkibeinar braut or Þrándheimi, þeir
After that went (the)-Birchlegs away out-of Thrandheim those
norðr í Hálogaland, sem þar áttu heima. Steffán
north into Halogaland who there had home Steffan
Tumasmágr hét sá maðr, er tók við bréfum
Tumi's-kinsman-by-marriage was-called that man who took with letters
Ásólfs, þeim sem hann sendi konunginum. En er Steffán
of-Asolf those which he sent to-the-king But when Steffan
kom til Björgynjar, fann hann Hákon konung í þeiri sömu
came to Bjorgvin found he Hakon king in that same
stofu ok um vetrinn, er Grímr keikan kom með sín tíðindi.
room as in the-winter when Grim Keikan came with his tidings
Ok er konungr hafði yfir lesit bréfin, þá mælti hann: Á
And when (the)-king had over read the-letters then spoke he On
bréfi þessu eru mikil tíðindi tvenn, ok eru þat ill tíðindi,
letter this are great tidings two and are those ill tidings
er klaustrit er brunnit á Helgisetri, en þau eru önnur,
that the-cloister is burned at Helgisetr but those are (the)-other
er Skúli mágr minn er dauðr. Var þá blásit til
that Skuli kinsman-by-marriage my is dead Was then blown to
hirðstefnu ok sagði konungr þá tíðindin allri hirðinni.
bodyguard-meeting and told (the)-king then the-tidings to-all the-bodyguard

Frá Hákoni konungi

CCLXVI · OF KING HÁKON

Hákon spends the twenty-fourth winter of his reign in Björgvin. In Lent King Valdimarr of Denmark, the most famous king of the North, dies after reigning nearly forty winters, and his son Eiríkr, already king five years, succeeds.

Hákon konungr sat í Björgyn um sumarit ok efnaði þar til
Hakon king sat in Bjorgvin over the-summer and prepared there to
vetrsetu. Þessi var hinn 4 vetr ok 20 hans konungdóms.
winter-quarters This was the 4 winter and 20 of-his kingship
Um várit á föstu andaðist Valdimarr konungr í Danmörk,
In the-spring in Lent died Valdimar king in Denmark
son Valdimars konungs Knútssonar, er þann tíma var
son of-Valdimar king Knut's-son who that time was
ágæztr konungr á Norðrlöndum. Hann hafði verit konungr
most-excellent king in (the)-Northlands He had been king
í Danmörk vetri fátt í fjóratigi. Eiríkr son hans tók
in Denmark by-a-winter short in forty Eirik son his took
þá konungdóm; hann hafði áðr verit konungr 5 vetr.
then kingship he had before been king 5 winters

Drepinn Sigurðr hít

CCLXVII · SIGURÐR HÍT KILLED

Jón tvískafinn kills Sigurðr hít, who had never made his peace; Gautr Jónsson kills Arnfinnr Þjófsson, and Bjarni Moysesson kills Jatgeirr the poet in Copenhagen. At Borg Gregorius asks for the king's daughter Cecilia. At Konungahella Hákon meets Birgir and the emperor's envoy Matheus, who brings gifts and five Moors. Pope Gregory dies, and Gizurr kills Snorri Sturluson at Reykjaholt.

Um várit fór Hákon konungr austr til Víkr. Hann sendi
In the-spring went Hakon king east to (the)-Vik He sent
norðr til Þrándheims Jón tvískafinn. Hann drap Sigurð hít.
north to Thrandheim Jon Twice-Shaven He killed Sigurd Hit
Hann hafði ekki sætt við konunginn. Um vetrinn drap
He had not been-reconciled with the-king Over the-winter killed
Gautr Jónsson Arnfinn Þjófsson; þat sama vár drap Bjarni
Gaut Jon's-son Arnfinn Thjof's-son that same spring killed Bjarni
Moysesson Játgeir skáld í Kaupmannahöfn. Ok er konungr
Moses's-son Jatgeir skald in Copenhagen And when (the)-king
kom austr til Borgar, var þar fyrir Gregorius son herra
came east to Borg was there before Gregorius son of-lord
Andres. Hann vakti þá bónorð sitt ok bað Ceciliu dóttur
Andres He raised then wooing his and asked for-Cecilia daughter
hans. Konungr tók því vel, ok þat ráð varð framgengt
his (The)-king took it well and that match became carried-through
nökkuru síðar. Hákon konungr fór þaðan til Konungahellu
somewhat later Hakon king went thence to Konungahella
ok vildi finna Eirík Svíakonung. Hann sendi til móts
and wished meet Eirik Swedes'-king He sent to meeting
við Hákon konung Birgi mág sinn, er þá átti
with Hakon king Birgir kinsman-by-marriage his who then had

Ingibjörgu systur Eiríks konungs. Þá er Hákon konungr
Ingibjorg sister of-Eirik king Then when Hakon king
kom í Konungahellu, kom til hans sá maðr, er Matheus
came into Konungahella came to him that man who Matheus
hét, sendr af Friðreki keisara með mörgum ágætum
was-called sent by Frederick emperor with many excellent
gjöfum. Með honum kómu utan 5 blámenn. Hákon konungr
gifts With him came out 5 blackamoors Hakon king
fór um sumarit norðr til Björgynjar ok sat þar nökkura
went over the-summer north to Bjorgvin and sat there some
hríð um haustit. Á þessu ári andaðist Gregorius páfi, en
while in the-autumn In this year died Gregory pope but
í hans stað kom Innocentius. Þetta sama haust tók Gizurr
in his place came Innocent This same autumn took Gizur
Þorvaldsson af lífi Snorra Sturluson á Íslandi í Reykjaholti.
Thorvald's-son off life Snorri Sturla's-son in Iceland in Reykjaholt
Hákon konungr fór um vetrinn norðr til Þrándheims ok
Hakon king went over the-winter north to Thrandheim and
sat þar um vetrinn. Þessi var hinn 5 ok 20 ríkis hans.
sat there over the-winter This was the 5 and 20 of-reign his

Herra Gregorius gerði brullaup sitt

CCLXVIII · LORD GREGORIUS HOLDS HIS WEDDING

Gregorius marries Lady Cecilia in Þrándheimr at a fine feast. Úrækja Snorrason, seized by Kolbeinn and Gizurr, comes into the king's power; Hákon forgives him for sailing in his ban, though saying he deserved death more than his father, and that Snorri would not have been killed had he come to him. Storms turn the king back from Stafangr to Björgvin.

Um várit kom sunnan um fjall herra Gregorius, ok
In the-spring came from-the-south over (the)-fell lord Gregorius and
gerði þá brullaup sitt ok fékk frú Ceciliu konungsdóttur.
made then wedding his and got lady Cecilia king's-daughter
Veitti konungr þá sœmiliga veizlu. Eptir þat fór hann suðr
Gave (the)-king then seemly feast After that went he south
til Björgynjar. Þat haust kom af Íslandi Úrœkja Snorrason,
to Bjorgvin That autumn came from Iceland Oraekja Snorri's-son
ok höfðu þeir tekit hann Kolbeinn ok Gizurr. Ok er hann
and had they taken him Kolbein and Gizur And when he
kom á vald Hákonar konungs, gaf hann honum upp reiði
came into power of-Hakon king gave he him up anger
sína, fyrir þat er hann fór út í banni hans, en þó sagði
his for that that he went out in ban his but yet said
konungr, at hann væri betr til fallinn at deyja en faðir
(the)-king that he were better to fitted to die than father
hans, ok eigi mundi Snorri hafa verit drepinn, ef hann hefði
his and not would Snorri have been killed if he had
komit á minn fund. Var Úrœkja með konungi um vetrinn.
come on my meeting Was Oraekja with (the)-king over the-winter
Þessi var hinn 6 ok 20 ríkis hans. Hann ætlaði um haustit
This was the 6 and 20 of-reign his He intended in the-autumn

austr til Víkr, ok er hann kom suðr fyrir Rogaland,
east to (the)-Vik and when he came south before Rogaland
þá sneri hann inn í Stafangr; lögðust þá á stormar ok
then turned he in into Stavanger lay then on storms and
hörð veðrátta. Sneri hann þá aptr til Björgynjar ok sat
hard weather Turned he then back to Bjorgvin and sat
þar um vetrinn, ok var þessi hinn 7 ok 20 ríkis hans.
there over the-winter and was this the 7 and 20 of-reign his

Frá Hákoni konungi ok Skotakonungi

CCLXIX · OF KING HÁKON AND THE KING OF SCOTS

Alexander of Scotland sends bishops to ask whether Hákon will give up the Hebrides that Magnús berbeinn won. Hákon answers that Magnús and Malcolm settled the matter between them, and that the Scots held nothing there when Magnús won them; offered silver, he says he has no such need of it that he must sell his lands. The Scots get no other answer.

Þá er Hákon konungr réð Noregi, var Alexandr konungr
Then when Hakon king ruled Norway was Alexander king
í Skotlandi son Vilhjálms Skotakonungs. Hann var höfðingi
in Scotland son of-William Scots'-king He was chieftain
mikill ok œrit ágjarn. Hann sendi menn vestan af
great and very greedy He sent men from-the-west from
Skotlandi til Hákonar konungs, byskupa tvá í fyrstu. Þeir
Scotland to Hakon king bishops two at first They
höfðu þat erendi at forvitnast, ef konungr vildi gefa upp ríki
had that errand to inquire if (the)-king wished give up realm
þat, sem Magnús konungr berbeinn hafði unnit í Suðreyjum
that which Magnus king Bare-Leg had won in (the)-Hebrides
með nökkurum újafnaði af Melkólfi Skotakonungi frænda
with some injustice from Malcolm Scots'-king kinsman

hans. Hákon konungr svaraði því svá, at hann lézt vita,
his Hakon king answered it so that he said-himself know
at þeir Magnús konungr ok Melkólfr konungr höfðu þat samit
that they Magnus king and Malcolm king had that agreed
alt með sér, hvat ríki Norðmenn skyldu hafa í Suðreyjum;
all with themselves what realm (the)-Norwegians should have in (the)-Hebrides
en ekki vald kvað hann Skota þá hafa í Suðreyjum, er
but no power said he (the)-Scots then have in (the)-Hebrides when
hann vann þær af Guðröði konungi, ok kallaðist Magnús
he won them from Gudrod king and called-himself Magnus
þó ganga eptir sínum erfðalöndum. Þá sögðu byskuparnir, at
yet go after his inherited-lands Then said the-bishops that
Skotakonungr vildi kaupa löndin með brendu silfri. Konungr
(the)-Scots'-king wished buy the-lands with burnt silver (The)-king
kvezt þá eigi vita svá bráða nauðsyn til silfrs, at hann þyrfti
said-himself then not know so urgent need of silver that he needed
þar til löndin selja. Fóru sendimenn við þat á braut. Jafnan
there for the-lands sell Went (the)-envoys with that on away Always
sendi Skotakonungr orð um þetta kaup til Noregs, ok féngu
sent (the)-Scots'-king word about this purchase to Norway and got
Skotar hér engan annan orskurð en þann, sem nú var sagðr.
(the)-Scots here no other answer than that which now was told

Gizurr Þorvaldsson kom af Íslandi

CCLXX · GIZURR ÞORVALDSSON COMES FROM ICELAND

Gizurr comes to the king, and Þórðr kakali goes to Iceland to his long feud with Kolbeinn. Abbot Björn returns and brings a letter of greeting and blessing from the pope, fairer than any yet come to Norway. Bishop Ormr of Oslo dies, and the abbot, traveling with the king, dies on Selja.

Þat sama vár, er nú var frá sagt, ok konungr sat í Björgyn,
That same spring as now was of told and (the)-king sat in Bjorgvin
þá kom af Íslandi Gizurr Þorvaldsson á fund Hákonar
then came from Iceland Gizur Thorvald's-son to meeting of-Hakon
konungs. Þat sumar fór Þórðr kakali til Íslands, ok átti hann
king That summer went Thord Kakali to Iceland and had he
þá miklar deilur við Kolbein Arnórsson þá 3 vetr, er hann
then great disputes with Kolbein Arnor's-son those 3 winters when he
sat í Vestfjörðum. Þá er Hákon konungr hafði setit 2 vetr
sat in (the)-West-Fjords Then when Hakon king had sat 2 winters
í Björgyn, fór hann um várit norðr til Þrándheims. Þat
in Bjorgvin went he in the-spring north to Thrandheim That
vár kom Björn ábóti aptr í land. Hann sendi menn fyrir
spring came Bjorn abbot back into (the)-land He sent men before
sér til konungs ok bað, at hann mundi í friði vera, ok
himself to (the)-king and asked that he would in peace be and
lézt hafa góð tíðindi fram at bera. Konungr jáði honum
said-himself have good tidings forth to bear (The)-king granted him
þat blíðliga, ok bað hann til sín koma, þegar honum líkaði.
that kindly and bade him to himself come as-soon-as to-him pleased
Ok er hann fann konung, bar hann honum kveðju pápans
And when he found (the)-king bore he him greeting of-the-pope
ok blezan við bréfi ok með svá fögrum orðum, at varla hefir
and blessing with letter and with so fair words that hardly has

komit jafnfagrt bréf í Noreg af pápanum. En er á leið, fór
come equally-fair letter into Norway from the-pope But when on went went
konungr norðr; fór þá Björn ábóti við honum. Konungr fór alt
(the)-king north went then Bjorn abbot with him (The)-king went all
í Vík austr. Þat haust andaðist Ormr byskup í Osló. Hákon
into (the)-Vik east That autumn died Orm bishop in Oslo Hakon
konungr sat um vetrinn í Víkinni, en Björn ábóti komst eigi
king sat over the-winter in the-Vik but Bjorn abbot got not
lengra með konunginum en í Selju ok andaðist þar í eynni.
further with the-king than into Selja and died there on the-island

Frá konungi ok byskupum um bréf til páfa

CCLXXI · OF THE KING, THE BISHOPS, AND A LETTER TO THE POPE

Remembering the pope's letter, Hákon asks the bishops to join him in asking leave to be crowned. They agree if he grants the Church new rights and swears Magnús Erlingsson's coronation oath. He refuses: kings have granted them enough, and Magnús swore to buy what was not his; he will be crowned freely, as other rightful kings, or never. He then asks the pope to send a cardinal.

Þessi var hinn 8 ok 20 ríkis hans. En er konungr hugsaði
This was the 8 and 20 of-reign his But when (the)-king thought
eptir um bréf þat hit fagra, er pápinn hafði sent honum,
after about letter that the fair which the-pope had sent him
þá sendi hann orð Sigurði erkibyskupi ok öðrum byskupum.
then sent he word to-Sigurd archbishop and other bishops
En er þeir fundust, bað konungrinn byskupana rita með
But when they met bade the-king the-bishops write with
sér til páfa ok biðja orlofs at kóróna konunginn. Byskupar
him to (the)-pope and ask leave to crown the-king (The)-bishops
tóku þessu vel ok létust gjarna vilja rita við honum,
took this well and said-themselves gladly will write with him

með því at hann gæfi þeim góðar réttarbœtr. Þeir létu ok
with that that he gave them good law-amendments They let also
þat fylgja, at hann skyldi þann sama eiðstaf hafa undir
that follow that he should that same oath-formula have under
kórónu, sem Magnús konungr Erlingsson hafði, þá er hann
(the)-crown as Magnus king Erling's-son had then when he
var kórónaðr. Þá svaraði Hákon konungr: Svá framarla hafa
was crowned Then answered Hakon king So far have
konungar áðr ját yðr réttarbótum, at varla megum vér á
kings before granted you law-amendments that hardly may we on
þat auka. En þó hafit þér enn framar nýttar, en gefnar hafa
that add But yet have you still further used than given have
verit. En ef vér sverjum slíkan eið, sem Magnús konungr
been But if we swear such oath as Magnus king
hefir svarit, þá virðist oss svá, sem minkaðist vár sœmd
has sworn then seems to-us so as-if lessened our honor
í því, heldr en yxi, þvíat Magnús konungr hirti ekki, hvat
in that rather than grew because Magnus king cared not what
hann vann til, ef hann fengi þat, er hann var ekki til
he did for(-it) if he got that which he was not to
kominn. En með guðs miskunn þá þykkjumst vér þat eigi
come But with God's mercy then think-ourselves we that not
þurfa at yðr at kaupa, er guð hefir oss réttliga til kosit
need of you to buy which God has us rightly to chosen
eptir várn föður ok forellri. Ok þat skulu þér vita sannliga,
after our father and forebears And that shall you know truly
at með guðs miskunn skal ek svá frjálsliga at kórónu komast
that with God's mercy shall I so freely to (the)-crown come
ok án allra afarkosta, svá at vér megim hana frjálsliga
and without all hard-terms so that we may it freely
bera sem aðrir réttir konungar, ella skal hon aldri á várt
bear as other rightful kings or-else shall it never on our

höfuð koma. Nökkuru síðar sendi Hákon konungr menn til
head come Somewhat later sent Hakon king men to
páfans ok beiddist af honum, at hann sendi sinn kardinála
the-pope and asked of him that he sent his cardinal
at gera á konungi þá sœmd at vígja hann undir kórónu.
to do on (the)-king that honor to consecrate him under (the)-crown

Viðbúnaðr konungsvígslu

CCLXXII · PREPARATIONS FOR THE KING'S CONSECRATION

Gizurr and Þórðr come from Iceland, having put all their cases in the king's judgment. Word comes from the curia that a cardinal will come that year, and the king summons the bishops, abbots, learned men, landed men, lawmen, bodyguard, and best farmers to Björgvin, and sends ships to England and elsewhere for what is needed. Earl Knútr has held four districts of Þrándheimr for four winters.

Hákon konungr sat í Björgyn um vetrinn, ok var þessi hinn
Hakon king sat in Bjorgvin over the-winter and was this the
9 vetr ok 20 hans konungdóms. Þetta sumar kómu þeir af
9 winter and 20 of-his kingship This summer came they from
Íslandi Gizurr ok Þórðr ok höfðu þá fest í konungs dóm
Iceland Gizur and Thord and had then fixed in king's judgment
öll sín mál. Konungr fór um haustit norðr til Þrándheims,
all their cases (The)-king went in the-autumn north to Thrandheim
ok efnaði þar til vetrsetu. Þenna vetr kómu orðsendingar
and prepared there to winter-quarters This winter came messages
utan af páfagarði af sendimönnum konungs, ok sögðu,
out from (the)-papal-court from envoys of-(the)-king and said
at á því sama ári mundi koma einnhverr kardináli í landit
that in that same year would come some cardinal into the-land
ok gera alla sœmd konungs sem mesta eptir boði páfa.
and do all honor of-(the)-king as greatest after bidding of-(the)-pope

Konungr bað erkibyskup senda eptir öllum byskupum ok
(The)-king bade (the)-archbishop send after all bishops and
ábótum ok öllum hinum skynsömustum lærðum mönnum.
abbots and all the most-judicious learned men
Konungr sendi ok orð eptir lendum mönnum ok lögmönnum,
(The)-king sent also word after landed men and lawmen
hirð sinni ok hinum beztum bóndum. Skyldu þeir koma
bodyguard his and the best farmers Should they come
allir til Björgynjar á því sumri. Hákon konungr sendi ok
all to Bjorgvin in that summer Hakon king sent also
skip vestr til Englands ok til annarra landa at afla þeira
ships west to England and to other lands to procure those
hluta, sem hann kvað á. Knútr jarl var þá í Þrándheimi,
things which he spoke on Knut earl was then in Thrandheim
ok hafði hann þar setit 4 vetr. Hann hafði þar 4 fylki.
and had he there sat 4 winters He had there 4 districts

Kardináli kom í Noreg

CCLXXIII · A CARDINAL COMES TO NORWAY

In his thirtieth year as king Hákon goes to Björgvin. In England the English, envious of the Norwegians, tell the cardinal he will get no honor in Norway, hardly any food, and nothing but water to drink. He answers that he has heard better of a good, wise, and Christian king, and comes with two errands, to preach Christ and to crown the king.

Um várit fór Hákon konungr or Þrándheimi, Knútr jarl
In the-spring went Hakon king out-of Thrandheim Knut earl
ok margir aðrir göfgir menn; þá hafði hann konungr verit
and many other noble men then had he king been
30 vetra. Ok er hann kom til Björgynjar, hugsaði hann með
30 winters And when he came to Bjorgvin considered he with

vitra manna ráðum, hversu hann skyldi fyrir búast þess,
wise men's counsels how he should for prepare-himself of-that
sem sœmiligast væri. En um ferð kardinála er þat at
which most-honorably were But about (the)-journey of-(the)-cardinal is that to
tala, at hann kom um várit sunnan í England, ok
tell that he came in the-spring from-the-south into England and
fagnaði Heinrekr konungr honum sœmiliga. Honum var þat
welcomed Heinrek king him honorably To-him was that
sagt af enskum mönnum fyrir sakir öfundar við Norðmenn,
told by English men for sake of-envy toward Norwegians
at hann mundi engar sœmdir fá í Noregi ok eigi nær mat
that he would no honors get in Norway and not near food
ok engan drykk utan vatn. Þeir ógnuðu honum hafinu ok
and no drink but water They threatened him with-the-sea and
grimmleik fólksins. Kardináli svaraði: Þá er ek var firr
with-(the)-fierceness of-the-people (The)-cardinal answered Then when I was further
Noregi, en nú em ek, þá heyrða ek betr um þat fólk talat
from-Norway than now am I then heard I better about that people spoken
en svá sem nú, er mér er sagt með sannleik, at þar sé góðr
than so as now when to-me is told with truth that there be good
konungr ok skynsamr ok vel kristinn; erkibyskup þeira hefi ek
king and judicious and well Christian archbishop their have I
sét, ok trúi ek hann vera góðan höfðingja. Ek hefi til þeira
seen and believe I him be good chieftain I have to them
tvau erendi, er ek vænti at öllum góðum mönnum skal vel
two errands which I expect that to-all good men shall well
at getast, þat annat at birta þeim Jesum Krist sannan guðs
to like that one to show them Jesus Christ true God's
son, annat at kóróna konung þeira með guðs miskunn ok
son (the)-other to crown king their with God's mercy and

páfans forsjá. En því kvíði ek eigi, at mik skorti þar mat né
the-pope's provision But that fear I not that me lack there food nor
drykk. Eptir þat sté kardináli á skip ok ætlaði til Noregs.
drink After that stepped (the)-cardinal onto ship and intended to Norway

Kardináli kom til konungs

CCLXXIV · THE CARDINAL COMES TO THE KING

Cardinal Vilhjálmr comes to Síri on Saint Botolf's wake and into the bay almost as the news of him. The king goes out in the Drekinn with his court to the cardinal's English ship and brings him in to the wharves, where the bishops meet him in procession; at an assembly in Christchurch yard he begins his speech.

Vilhjálmr kardináli kom til Noregs Bótólfsvökudag utan at
Vilhjalm cardinal came to Norway Botolf's-wake-day out at
ey þeiri, er Síri heitir. Váru þá konunginum orð ger
island that which Siri is-called Were then to-the-king words made
um ferð kardinála; var þat mjök alt í senn, at
about (the)-journey of-(the)-cardinal was that very all at once that
konungi kómu orðin ok kardináli kom á váginn. Þat var
to-(the)-king came the-words and (the)-cardinal came into the-bay That was
síð dags. Konungr sendi menn á mót honum ok lét bjóða
late of-day (The)-king sent men on against him and let offer
honum alla hluti sem sœmiligast, en hann kvezt vildu
him all things as most-honorably but he said-himself wished
konungs forsjá á sínum ferðum. Um myrgininn er sungnar
(the)-king's provision for his journeys In the-morning when sung
váru tíðir, þá sté konungr á skip sitt Drekann við
were (the)-hours then stepped (the)-king onto ship his (the)-Dragon with
hirð sína, en allir sýslumenn, þeir sem í váru bœnum,
bodyguard his and all bailiffs those who in were the-town

stigu á sín skip, ok lögðu út til skips kardinála; hann
stepped onto their ships and laid out to (the)-ship of-(the)-cardinal he
hafði þar eina snekkju enska. Konungr sté á skip
had there one galley English (The)-king stepped onto (the)-ship
kardinála, ok váru þar blíðligar kveðjur; fóru síðan inn
of-(the)-cardinal and were there kindly greetings went afterward in
at bryggjum. Fögr processía var ger á mót kardinála af
to wharves Fair procession was made on against (the)-cardinal by
byskupum ok lærðum mönnum. Hér eptir lét konungr blása
bishops and learned men Here after let (the)-king blow
til þings út í Kristskirkjugarð, ok er kardinálinn kom
to an-assembly out in Christ's-church-yard and when the-cardinal came
á þingit, þá hóf hann erendi sitt á þessa lund.
to the-assembly then began he errand his in this manner

Tala kardinála

CCLXXV · THE CARDINAL'S SPEECH

The cardinal has come by God's mercy and the pope's will to preach and to crown the king, sent not as a priest of small authority but as a cardinal with power to bind and loose as the pope himself. He preaches the faith and blesses all the people. After he has spoken with the archbishop, who comes last of the bishops, the king finds him slower over the consecration.

Ek vil öllum mönnum kunnigt gera, at með guðs miskunn
I will to-all men known make that with God's mercy
ok páfans forsjá kom ek í þetta land at boða mönnum
and the-pope's provision came I into this land to announce to-men
nafn himnakonungs ok kóróna konung yðarn. Eru þessi mín
(the)-name of-heaven's-king and crown king your Are these my
erendi tvenn. Eigi sendi hann til þess einn prest eða lærðan
errands two Not sent he for that one priest or learned

mann með litlu valdi, nema mik, einn af kardinálum sínum
man with little power but me one of cardinals his
með byskups valdi, ok svá miklu, at binda ok leysa öll mál,
with bishop's power and so much to bind and loose all cases
sem sjálfr páfinn væri, þvíat hann vildi, at þetta væri svá gert,
as-if himself the-pope were because he wished that this were so done
sem konunginum væri mest til sœmdar. Eptir þat talaði hann
as to-the-king were most for honor After that talked he
margfalda trú fyrir fólkinu, ok síðan blezaði hann alt liðit.
manifold faith before the-people and afterward blessed he all the-troop
Eptir þat töluðu þeir jafnan konungr ok kardináli. Erkibyskup
After that talked they always king and cardinal (The)-archbishop
kom síðarst allra byskupa, en eptir þat, er þeir erkibyskup ok
came last of-all bishops but after that when they archbishop and
kardináli höfðu við talazt, þá þóttist konungr finna nökkurn
cardinal had with talked then thought-himself (the)-king find some
drátt í tali kardinála um vígslugerðina meira en fyrrum.
delay in talk of-(the)-cardinal about the-consecration more than formerly

Beiðsla kardinála ok svör konungs

CCLXXVI · THE CARDINAL'S REQUEST AND THE KING'S ANSWER

In Christchurch the cardinal asks Hákon to grant the Church what earlier kings granted and more, and to swear Magnús Erlingsson's oath. Hákon sees other men's words behind it: he will give the Church the freedom it has in other lands, but would rather wear no crown than buy one with any unfreedom. The cardinal yields, telling the bishops the king has the truer case and will be crowned freely.

Þat var einn dag, er þeir váru á tali í Kristskirkju konungr
It was one day when they were at talk in Christ's-church (the)-king
ok kardináli, þá mælti kardináli: Með því, herra, at þér ætlit
and cardinal then spoke (the)-cardinal With that lord that you mean
at taka meiri sœmd af heilagri kirkju en aðrir konungar
to take more honor from holy church than other kings
fyrir yðr í Noregi, þá væntum vér, at þér munit játa vilja
before you in Norway then expect we that you will grant will
heilagri kirkju því, sem aðrir hafa játat fyrir yðr, ok með
to-holy church that which others have granted before you and with
góðu enn um bœta; svá munu þér ok slíkan vilja eið vinna,
good still about better so will you also such will oath swear
sem vann Magnús konungr Erlingsson, er fyrstr var kórónaðr
as swore Magnus king Erling's-son who first was crowned
í landinu. Hákon konungr svaraði: Ek finn nú, at þessi orð
in the-land Hakon king answered I find now that these words
eru, herra, eigi minnr af annarra manna orðum en sjálfra
are lord not less of other men's words than of-yourselves
yðar. En þeim réttarbótum viljum vér gjarna já heilagri
your But those law-amendments will we gladly grant to-holy
kirkju ok hennar þjónostumönnum, at hon hafi slíkt frelsi
church and her servants that it have such freedom

hér sem í þeim löndum, er henni er skipat sitt frelsi, ok
here as in those lands where to-her is appointed her freedom and
hefir þó hvárt sína sœmd heilög kirkja ok konungdómrinn.
has yet each its honor holy church and the-kingship
En þótt nökkurr konungr hafi því ját, er hann átti
But though any king have that granted which he had
ekki vald á, er yðr skjótt satt at segja, herra, ef þér vilit
not power over is to-you quickly true to tell lord if you wish
oss nökkurskonar kaupmála kórónu gefa, at fyrr viljum
us some-kind-of bargain-of-sale of-crown give that rather will
vér enga kórónu bera, en nökkut úfrelsi á oss at taka.
we no crown bear than any unfreedom on us to take
Kardináli svaraði: Herra, látit þér yðr þetta eigi mislíka,
(The)-cardinal answered Lord let you yourself this not displease
þvíat svá skal vera, sem þér vilit. Eptir þat talaði kardináli
because so shall be as you wish After that talked (the)-cardinal
við alla byskupana ok sagði svá: Ek talaða við konunginn
with all the-bishops and said so I spoke with the-king
þeim orðum, sem þér báðut, ok sýnist mér hann hafa
with-those words which you bade and seems to-me he have
sannara í sínu máli, ok því vil ek, at þér vitit, at ek
truer in his case and therefore wish I that you know that I
mun kóróna hann frjálsliga, svá sem konungligri tign byrjar.
will crown him freely so as to-kingly dignity befits

Frá konungi ok kardinála

CCLXXVII · OF THE KING AND THE CARDINAL

The cardinal grants all the king's requests and consecrates the Apostles' church in the king's garth. The coronation is set for Saint Ólafr's day, since Hákon is of his kin. In the heavy summer rain the king proposes holding the feast in his great new boathouse under Knarrar, ninety ells long, and the cardinal thinks it best.

Margar nauðsynjar rœddi konungrinn fyrir kardinála af
Many needs pleaded the-king before (the)-cardinal on
hendi þegna sinna, ok fékk konungr þat alt, sem hann
behalf of-subjects his and got (the)-king that all which he
beiddi. Hann vígði Postolakirkju í konungsgarði, þá er
asked He consecrated Apostles'-church in (the)-king's-garth that which
Hákon konungr hafði gera látit, ok gaf þar mikla aflausn
Hakon king had build let and gave there great indulgence
æfinliga. Ok þá er um var rœtt, hvern dag konung skyldi
everlasting And then when about was talked what day (the)-king should
vígja, þá sagði kardináli, at þat mundi vera gert einhverja
consecrate then said (the)-cardinal that that would be done some
postolamessu. En með því at konungr var í ættartölu
apostles'-mass But with that that (the)-king was in line-of-descent
við hinn helga Ólaf konung, þá vildi hann helzt á hans
with the holy Olaf king then wished he rather on his
hátíðardegi þá sœmd taka. Þann tíma var um sumarit
feast-day that honor take That time was in the-summer
regn mikil, svá at engan umbúnað mátti úti hafa. Hákon
rains great so that no structure might outside have Hakon
konungr hafði látit gera eitt mikit hús út undir Knörrum,
king had let make one great house out under Knorrar
er til nausts var ætlat. Þat var nírœtt at lengð, en 60 álna
which for boathouse was intended It was ninety in length and 60 ells

á breiðann. Þat var einn dag, er þeir gengu þannin konungr
in breadth It was one day when they went thither (the)-king
ok kardináli, þá mælti konungr: Meðr því, herra, at vér
and cardinal then spoke (the)-king With that lord that we
höfum eigi stór hús, sýnist yðr nakkvat, at vér gerim hér
have not great houses seems to-you anything that we make here
veizlu vára, til þess at hér megi fleira fólk hjá oss vera?
feast our for that that here may more people with us be
Kardináli svaraði: Þat þykki mér hit bezta af þeim, sem til
(The)-cardinal answered That seems to-me the best of those which to
eru. Síðan lét konungr þat búa með hinum beztum efnum.
are Afterward let (the)-king it prepare with the best materials

Frá mannvali í Noregi

CCLXXVIII · OF THE CHOICE MEN OF NORWAY

For Saint Ólafr's wake come the cardinal, the archbishop and five bishops, both kings, Earl Knútr, young Magnús and Sigurðr the king's son, the landed men, ten abbots, the canons, five lawmen, the bodyguard, the best farmers from every district, and many foreigners. The way from the king's garth to the church doors is hung with green and red cloth overhead and on both sides.

Vígsla þessi var ætluð á Ólafsvökudag. Þar váru við þessir
Consecration this was intended on Olaf's-wake-day There were by these
höfðingjar: Vilhjálmr kardináli, Sigurðr erkibyskup, Heinrekr
chieftains Vilhjalm cardinal Sigurd archbishop Heinrek
byskup af Hólum, Árni byskup af Björgyn, Áskell byskup
bishop of Holar Arni bishop of Bjorgvin Askell bishop
af Stafangri, Þorkell byskup af Osló, Páll byskup af Hamri;
of Stavanger Thorkel bishop of Oslo Pal bishop of Hamar
þessir leikmanna höfðingjar: Hákon konungr ungi ok
these laymen's chieftains Hakon king (the)-Young and

gamli Hákon konungr, Knútr jarl, junkherra Magnús, Sigurðr
old Hakon king Knut earl young-lord Magnus Sigurd
konungsson; þessir lendir menn: Gautr Jónsson, Loðinn
king's-son these landed men Gaut Jon's-son Lodin
Gunnason, Pétr Pálsson, Gunnarr konungsfrændi, Munan
Gunni's-son Petr Pal's-son Gunnar king's-kinsman Munan
byskupsson, Finnr Gautsson, Brynjólfr Jónsson, ok margir
bishop's-son Finn Gaut's-son Brynjolf Jon's-son and many
aðrir. Þar váru 10 ábótar, kórsbrœðr af öllum byskupsstöðum,
others There were 10 abbots canons from all bishops'-seats
5 lögmenn, stallarar konungs ok hirðstjórar, öll hirðin
5 lawmen marshals of-(the)-king and bodyguard-masters all the-bodyguard
ok hinir beztu bœndr or hverju fylki. Þar var ok fjöldi
and the best farmers out-of each district There was also multitude
útlendra manna. Þá var tjaldat með grœnum klæðum ok
of-foreign men Then was hung with green cloths and
rauðum millum konungsgarðs ok Kristskirkjudyra bæði yfir
red between (the)-king's-garth and Christ's-church's-doors both over
uppi ok tveim megin utan at. Í konungsgarði váru landtjöld,
above and on-two sides outside at(-it) In (the)-king's-garth were land-tents
ok mátti svá til herbergja ganga, at eigi kendi vætu.
and might so to lodgings go that not felt wet

Um tilskipan konungsvígslu

CCLXXIX · OF THE ORDER OF THE KING'S CONSECRATION

After mass on Saint Ólafr's day eighty armed retainers clear the way. Banners, pages, bailiffs, and landed men go before; four men carry a great chessboard bearing the regalia and robes; Sigurðr and Munan bear the two silver scepters, the young king the crown, Earl Knútr the sword, and the archbishop and two bishops lead the king. The cardinal receives him at the church door, he is consecrated, and he wears the crown that day.

Ólafsvökuaptann var á sunnudegi. Messudaginn sjálfan váru
Olaf's-wake-eve was on Sunday The-mass-day itself were
sungnar tíðir um allan bœinn, ok eptir messu var blásit
sung (the)-hours throughout all the-town and after mass was blown
öllu fólki út í Kristskirkjugarð; 80 hirðmanna váru herklæddir,
all people out into Christ's-church-yard 80 retainers were war-clad
skyldu þeir rýma veginn. Þessi var skipan konungsins til
should they clear the-way This was (the)-order of-the-king to
kirkju: Fyrst gékk hirðin, sú er rýmdi veginn; þar næst
church First went the-bodyguard that which cleared the-way there next
géngu tveir merkismenn við tveim merkjum, þá skutilsveinar
went two standard-bearers with two banners then pages
ok sýslumenn við góðum klæðum, þar næst lendir menn með
and bailiffs in good clothes there next landed men with
búnum sverðum, þar næst 4 menn, ok báru mikit taflborð
adorned swords there next 4 men and bore great chessboard
millum sín ok þar á konungsskrúðann ok vígsluklæðin.
between themselves and there on the-king's-regalia and the-consecration-robes
Þá géngu þeir Sigurðr konungsson ok Munan byskupsson,
Then went they Sigurd king's-son and Munan bishop's-son
ok báru 2 ríkisvöndu af silfri; gullkross var á öðrum, en á
and bore 2 scepters of silver gold-cross was on one but on

öðrum ari af gulli. Þar næst gékk Hákon konungr ungi
(the)-other eagle of gold There next went Hakon king (the)-Young
ok bar kórónu, þá Knútr jarl ok bar vígslusverð.
and bore (the)-crown then Knut earl and bore (the)-consecration-sword
Erkibyskup ok aðrir byskupar tveir leiddu Hákon konung
(The)-archbishop and other bishops two led Hakon king
millum sín. Þar næst við portit í konungsgarði kómu
between themselves There next by the-gate in (the)-king's-garth came
á móti byskupar ok ábótar með processíu ok hófu upp
on against bishops and abbots with procession and began up
responsorium Ecce mitto angelum, ok géngu svá til kirkju.
(the)-responsory Behold I-send (the)-angel and went so to church
Kardináli stóð í kirkjudyrum ok við honum 2 byskupar, ok
(The)-cardinal stood in (the)-church-doors and with him 2 bishops and
hófu þar upp söng, ok fylgðu svá konungi til altaris. Eptir
began there up singing and followed so (the)-king to (the)-altar After
þat var messa sungin, ok fór vígsla fram, eptir því
that was mass sung and went (the)-consecration forward after that
sem boðit er. Ok er messu var lokit, fylgði erkibyskup ok
as bidden is And when mass was ended followed (the)-archbishop and
kardináli ok allir aðrir byskupar konungi heim til herbergis,
cardinal and all other bishops (the)-king home to (the)-lodging
syngjandi lof guði. Eptir þat afklæddist konungr vígsluklæðum
singing praise to-God After that undressed (the)-king consecration-robes
ok fór í konungsbúnað ok bar kórónu þann dag.
and went into king's-attire and bore (the)-crown that day

Um mannskipan

CCLXXX · OF THE SEATING

The king sits in the hung hall with the cardinal and bishops at his right, the queen and the noble ladies at his left, the young king, Earl Knútr, and the landed men at a second high seat, the bodyguard and guests along the south wall. Four landed men bear in the first course; the young king pours his father's first cup, the earl the cardinal's.

Eptir þat gékk konungr í herbergi, þar er veizlan var búin,
After that went (the)-king into (the)-hall there where the-feast was prepared
með öllu fólki sínu. Húsit var tjaldat með steindum klæðum
with all people his The-house was hung with stained cloths
ok góðum kultum með pellum gullskotnum. Hinum nyrðra
and good quilts with brocades gold-shot The northern
megin við innstafina sat konungrinn, kardináli á hœgri hönd
side by the-inner-posts sat the-king (the)-cardinal on right hand
honum, þá erkibyskup, þá byskup af Björgyn, ok þá hverr
him then (the)-archbishop then (the)-bishop of Bjorgvin and then each
at öðrum byskupa. Á hœgra veg til sjóvarins sátu ábótar,
after other of-bishops On (the)-right way to the-sea sat abbots
priores ok prófastar ok aðrir lærðir menn. Í miðri höllinni
priors and deans and other learned men In middle the-hall
jafnfram hásætinu var gert annat hásæti, ok sat þar Hákon
abreast the-high-seat was made another high-seat and sat there Hakon
konungr ungi ok Knútr jarl, Sigurðr konungsson, ok út ífrá
king (the)-Young and Knut earl Sigurd king's-son and out from
þeim lendir menn. Dróttning sat á vinstri hönd konunginum,
them landed men (The)-queen sat on left hand to-the-king
ok þá frú Margrét móðir hennar, þá frú Kristín, þá frú
and then lady Margaret mother her then lady Kristin then lady

Cecilia, þá frú Ragnríðr, þá abbadísar, þá aðrar konur.
Cecilia then lady Ragnrid then abbesses then other women
Við hinn syðra vegginn sat hirð konungs. Var þar
By the southern wall sat (the)-bodyguard of-(the)-king Was there
tvískipat. Út ífrá þeim sátu gestir. Allir váru skipaðir sessar
in-two-rows Out from them sat guests All were filled seats
eptir endilöngu húsinu. Fjöldi var í tjöldum umhverfum
along length-of the-house A-multitude was in tents around
hjá herberginu. Hinn fyrsta rétt báru inn þessir lendir menn:
by the-hall The first course bore in these landed men
Munan byskupsson, Brynjólfr Jónsson, Gunnarr konungsfrændi,
Munan bishop's-son Brynjolf Jon's-son Gunnar king's-kinsman
Sigurðr byskupsson. Hit fyrsta ker skenkti Hákon konungr
Sigurd bishop's-son The first cup poured Hakon king
ungi feðr sínum, Knútr jarl kardinála, Sigurðr
(the)-Young to-father his Knut earl to-(the)-cardinal Sigurd
byskupsson dróttninginni, Munan byskupsson erkibyskupi.
bishop's-son to-the-queen Munan bishop's-son to-(the)-archbishop
Eptir þat géngu þeir til sætis síns við öðrum mönnum.
After that went they to seat their with other men

Tala kardinála

CCLXXXI · THE CARDINAL'S SPEECH

The cardinal praises God that his errand is done: he was told he would find few men, more like beasts, and bread and water, but finds many well-mannered men, more ships in one harbor than he has ever seen, and every good thing. He blesses kings and people and goes; Sturla's verses tell of the crowning.

Þá er menn váru varla mettir, þá lét kardináli kalla til
Then when men were scarcely fed then let (the)-cardinal call to
hljóðs. Hann talaði þá heilaga trú fyrir mönnum. Síðan
hearing He talked then holy faith before men Afterward
mælti hann svá: Lofaðr sé guð, at ek hefi nú þat gert, sem
spoke he so Praised be God that I have now that done which
ek hefi umboð til af hendi heilagrar Rómaborgar ok herra
I have commission for from hand of-holy Rome and of-lord
páfans. Er nú konungr yðarr kórónaðr, er betr er. Þess
the-pope Is now king your crowned which better is Of-that
sé ok guð lofaðr, er ek aptraði eigi ferð minni higat, svá
be also God praised that I turned-back not journey my hither so
sem ek var eggjaðr. Mér var sagt, at ek munda fá menn
as I was urged To-me was told that I would few men
sjá, en þótt ek sæ nökkura, þá mundi þat vera líkara dýrum
see but though I saw some then would that be liker to-beasts
en mönnum í sinni atferð. Nú sé ek hér marga menn ok
than to-men in their behavior Now see I here many men and
vel siðaða, hér er ok mikill herr útlenzkra manna ok mikill
well mannered here is also great host of-foreign men and great
fjöldi skipa, svá at ek hefi eigi sét fleiri skip í einni höfn,
multitude of-ships so that I have not seen more ships in one harbor
ok trúi ek, at öll munu með miklum gœðum hafa hingat
and believe I that all will with great goods have hither

komit. Mér var sagt, at ek munda hér lítit brauð fá ok
come To-me was told that I would here little bread get and
engan drykk utan vatn, en nú sé guð lofaðr, at ek sé hér alla
no drink but water but now be God praised that I see here all
hluti góða ok betra at hafa en missa. Nú gæti guð konunga
things good and better to have than lack Now guard God kings
várra, dróttningarinnar ok byskupa, lendra manna ok alls
our the-queen and bishops landed men and all
fólks, ok gefi mér þat erendi hingat, at yðr sé til fagnaðar
people and give me that errand hither that to-you be for joy
ok öllum oss, bæði nú þessa heims ok annars. Síðan
and to-all us both now of-this world and (the)-other Afterward
gékk kardináli á braut ok hans menn. Svá kvað Sturla:
went (the)-cardinal on away and his men So chanted Sturla

Sú kom gipta
That came grace
af guðs syni
from God's son
yfir Hákoni
over Hakon
heilli góðu,
with-luck good
er allvald
when (the)-all-ruler
öflgrar kristni
of-mighty Christendom
fyrirmaðr
(the)-leader
til friðar vígði.
to peace consecrated

Ok geðstórr
And mind-great
á grams höfuð
on (the)-king's head
konungligt
kingly
kórónu lét;
crown let
ok kom kappsnúinn
and came zeal-turned
kardináli
(the)-cardinal
í Björgyn
into Bjorgvin
at boði pápa.
at bidding of-(the)-pope

Ok enn segir hann svá:
And still says he so

Frægjan lét þik Vilhjálmr vígja
Famous let you Vilhjalm consecrate
varbáls hötuð kardináli;
of-sea-fire (the)-hater (the)-cardinal
engi valdist jafngóðr hingat
none was-chosen equally-good hither
aldar gramr af pápa valdi.
of-men (the)-king by (the)-pope's power

Kórónu lét kristni stýrir,
A-crown let of-Christendom (the)-steerer
kynprýddr jöfurr! yðr um skrýdda,
kin-adorned prince you — adorned
ramri grund hafit, ríkisvandar
strong land have-you of-realm-wand
reiðivaldr! með frægðum haldit.
wrath-wielder with glories held

Hákon konungr sat, þá er kardináli gékk.
Hakon king sat then when (the)-cardinal went

Konungr fagnar fólkinu

CCLXXXII · THE KING WELCOMES THE PEOPLE

The feast lasts three days in the hall and five more in the sea-hall. Daily the king, the cardinal, and the great men take counsel. The cardinal tells the bishops that if they want the king to give up some of his levy they must give of their own revenues, and no more is said of it; he forbids bishops to take the churches' tithes or fees from parishes they do not visit, allows haymaking, harvest, and herring fishing on holy days but the highest, and forbids ordeal by iron.

Ok er drukkit er Maríu minni, fagnar konungr fólkinu.
And when drunk is Mary's toast greets (the)-king the-people
Í þessu sama herbergi var veitt 3 daga með öllum hinum
In this same hall was feasted 3 days with all the

beztum föngum. Eigi skorti þar góðan borðbúnað, ok alls
best provisions Not lacked there good table-service and of-all
var þar vel til fengit; sem hér segir:
was there well to got as here says

Þar gullker
There gold-vessels
geiga knáttu
reel could
víni full
with-wine full
í vina greipum,
in friends' grips
en inndrótt
but (the)-household
allra meina
of-all ills
heilivágr
healing-balm
til hjarta féll.
to heart fell

Skaut vínfars
Shot of-wine-ship
vísa mönnum
of-(the)-ruler to-men
á gómsker
on gum-skerries
gyltu borði,
with-gilt board

hilmis hirð
(the)-prince's bodyguard
en hunangs bára
but of-honey (the)-wave
í geðknörr
into mind-ship
glymjandi féll.
roaring fell

Síðan veitti konungr 5 daga í sjóvarhöllunni í konungsgarði.
Afterward feasted (the)-king 5 days in the-sea-hall in (the)-king's-garth
Þessi veizla stóð 8 daga með fullum veg sínum. Þeir váru
This feast stood 8 days with full honor its They were
hvern dag á tali konungr ok kardináli, byskupar ok lendir
each day at talk (the)-king and cardinal bishops and landed
menn ok lögmenn, ok rœddu um nauðsynjar landsins.
men and lawmen and talked about needs of-the-land
Byskupar rœddu þat fyrir kardinála, at konungr mundi
(The)-bishops talked that before (the)-cardinal that (the)-king would
gefa nakkvat af leiðöngrum sínum heilagri kirkju. Kardináli
give something of levies his to-holy church (The)-cardinal
svaraði: Með því at konungr er yfir öllu landinu, ok hans
answered With that that (the)-king is over all the-land and his
er alt ríkit, ok vili þér, at hann minki nakkvat af sínum
is all the-realm and wish you that he lessen something of his
réttum við fólkit, þá skulu þér ok gefa, hverr af sínum
rights with the-people then shall you also give each of his
tekjum eptir sínum ríkdómi, bæði landsskyldir ok af öðrum
revenues after his wealth both land-dues and of other
tollum þeim, sem þér takit. Síðan gat þessa máls engi
tolls those which you take Afterward mentioned this case no

maðr optar. Þá kærðu bœndr mjök um, at byskupar
man oftener Then complained (the)-farmers much about that (the)-bishops
tóku tíundir af kirkjum ok aukuðu með veizlur sínar,
took tithes from churches and increased with(-them) feasts their
eða tóku sjálfir til sín. Kardináli sagði þat vandliga af
or took themselves to themselves (The)-cardinal said that strictly off
ok kvað kirkju skyldu frjálsliga halda tíundum sínum ok
and said (the)-church should freely keep tithes its and
öðrum tekjum, svá sem byskupar sínum. Þá kærðu lærðir
other revenues so as bishops theirs Then complained learned
menn, er byskupar tóku veizlur eða lausnir af prestum,
men that (the)-bishops took feasts or redemptions from priests
þótt þeir kœmi eigi í fylkit. Kardináli kvað þat vera bæði
though they came not into the-district (The)-cardinal said that be both
móti guðs lögum ok heilagrar kirkju, ok sagði þá engar
against God's laws and of-holy church and said them none
taka skyldu, ef þeir fœri eigi, nema þeir væri sjúkir eða fœri
take should if they went not unless they were sick or went
til konungs eða erkibyskups. Bœndr kærðu þat, er þeir
to (the)-king or archbishop (The)-farmers complained that that they
guldu fyrir, ef þeir byrgi föngum sínum á helgum dögum,
paid for(-it) if they saved goods their on holy days
eða tœki fiska, ef guð gæfi þeim. Kardináli gerði þá skipan
or took fish if God gave them (The)-cardinal made then order
á, at menn skyldu bjarga heyvi sínu ok korni ok fiskja
on(-it) that men should save hay their and grain and fish
síld, ef guð gæfi, utan hæstu hátíðir. Kardináli fyrirbauð
herring if God gave except highest feasts (The)-cardinal forbade
járnburð ok sagði, at þat bar eigi kristnum mönnum at
iron-ordeal and said that that befitted not Christian men to

sœra guð til nökkurs vitnisburðar um mál manna. Margar
adjure God to any witness about cases of-men Many
skipanir gerði kardináli þær, sem eigi fær hér allar ritaðar.
ordinances made (the)-cardinal those which not can here all written

Um misþykki brœðra í Danmörk, Eiríks ok Abel

CCLXXXIII · OF THE DISCORD OF EIRÍKR AND ABEL IN DENMARK

King Eiríkr of Denmark quarrels with his brother Duke Abel, and the Danes are at war with Lübeck. Danes and Lübeckers have robbed Norwegian ships, and Hákon has seized all Danish ships and some German goods; at the cardinal's request he returns them, but will not always bear the Danes' wrongs. Heinrekr Karlsson is consecrated bishop of Hólar.

Svá er sagt, at í þann tíma réð Eiríkr konungr Valdimarsson
So is told that in that time ruled Eirik king Valdimar's-son
Danmörk. Gerðist þá sundrþykki með þeim brœðrunum ok
Denmark Arose then discord between them the-brothers and
hertuga Abel, er þá var yfir Jótlandi. Danir héldu þá
duke Abel who then was over Jutland (The)-Danes held then
ok stríð við Lybikumenn. Var þýðverskum mönnum þá eigi
also strife with Lubeck-men Was for-German men then not
siglanda í gegnum Danmörk. Í Grœningasundi váru rænt
sailable in through Denmark In Groningasund were robbed
nökkur Norðmanna skip af Dönum, svá ok af Lybikumönnum,
some Norwegians' ships by Danes so also by Lubeck-men
sumar þat er kardináli var í Björgyn. Þá hafði Hákon
(the)-summer that when (the)-cardinal was in Bjorgvin Then had Hakon
konungr látit taka öll skip þau, er váru af Danmörk, tekit var
king let take all ships those which were from Denmark taken was
ok fé af nökkurum kuggum, er þýðverskir menn áttu. En
also wealth from some cogs which German men owned But

þeir menn, er fyrir þessu urðu, báðu kardinála miskunnar, at
those men who for this became asked (the)-cardinal for-mercy that
hann mundi biðja konunginn, at þeir næði fé sínu. Kardináli
he would ask the-king that they got wealth their (The)-cardinal
flutti þetta við konunginn ok bað hann miskunna þeim fyrir
pleaded this with the-king and bade him have-mercy on-them for
sakir hans ok lét þess meiri ván, at þessir væri eigi sakaðir.
sake his and let of-that more expectation that these were not guilty
Konungr svaraði svá, at hann mundi fyrir orð kardinála
(The)-king answered so that he would for (the)-word of-(the)-cardinal
láta þá ná fé sínu, en þess kvað hann enga ván, at
let them get wealth their but of-that said he no expectation that
hann mundi jafnan þola Dönum þann újafnað, er þeir
he would always endure from-(the)-Danes that injustice which they
veittu jafnan Norðmönnum. Tóku kaupmenn við fé sínu ok
did always to-Norwegians Took (the)-merchants with wealth their and
hugnaði þeim vel við konung ok kardinála. Þetta sama sumar
pleased them well with (the)-king and (the)-cardinal This same summer
var vígðr Heinrekr Karlsson til byskups til Hóla á Íslandi.
was consecrated Heinrek Karl's-son to bishop to Holar in Iceland

Orðsending kardinála til Íslands

CCLXXXIV · THE CARDINAL'S MESSAGE TO ICELAND

By the cardinal's counsel the Icelanders are to serve King Hákon, since it is unreasonable that they alone in the world serve no king. Þórðr kakali goes out with Bishop Heinrekr and takes Snorri's realm and Þorleifr's, but the bishop takes up his enemies' cases, they fall out for good, and the bishop joins Gizurr.

Þá fór ok sú skipan til Íslands með ráði kardinála, at
Then went also that order to Iceland with counsel of-(the)-cardinal that
Íslendingar þjónaði til Hákonar konungs, þvíat hann kallaði
(the)-Icelanders served to Hakon king because he called
þat úsannligt, at land þat þjónaði eigi undir einnhvern
it unreasonable that land that served not under some
konung sem öll önnur í veröldinni. Fór þá út Þórðr kakali
king as all others in the-world Went then out Thord Kakali
með Heinreki byskupi. Skyldu þeir flytja þetta við landsfólkit.
with Heinrek bishop Should they plead this with the-land-folk
Þetta sumar fór til Grœnalands Ólafr byskup. Gizurr
This summer went to Greenland Olaf bishop Gizur
Þorvaldsson var eptir í Noregi. Þeir byskup kómu til Íslands
Thorvald's-son was behind in Norway They bishop came to Iceland
um haustit. Þórðr fór þegar til Borgarfjarðar ok tók undir
in the-autumn Thord went at-once to Borgarfjord and took under
sik ríki þat alt, er átt hafði Snorri Sturluson föðurbróðir
himself realm that all which owned had Snorri Sturla's-son father's-brother
hans. Hann tók ok undir sik af konungs valdi ríki
his He took also under himself from (the)-king's power (the)-realm
Þorleifs í Görðum, fyrir þat er hann hafði út farit í banni
of-Thorleif in Gardar for that that he had out gone in ban
konungs, sem fyrr sagði. Ok er Þórðr kom norðr um vetrinn,
of-(the)-king as before told And when Thord came north over the-winter

þá höfðu þeir menn, er helzt váru úvinir Þórðar, kært sín
then had those men who most were enemies of-Thord pleaded their
mál fyrir byskupi, ok hafði hann tekit þeira mál á sinn
cases before (the)-bishop and had he taken their cases on his
varnað, ok af þessu spiltist þeira vinátta Þórðar ok byskups,
protection and from this was-spoiled their friendship of-Thord and (the)-bishop
ok lauk svá, at þeir urðu á engan hlut sáttir. Var byskup
and ended so that they became on no thing agreed Was (the)-bishop
2 vetr á Íslandi ok fór eptir þat utan á fund Hákonar
2 winters in Iceland and went after that abroad to meeting of-Hakon
konungs, ok var hinn mesti úvin Þórðar jafnan síðan, en
king and was the greatest enemy of-Thord always afterward but
þeir slógu sér þá saman byskup ok Gizurr Þorvaldsson.
they joined themselves then together (the)-bishop and Gizur Thorvald's-son

Um skilnað konungs ok kardinála

CCLXXXV · OF THE PARTING OF THE KING AND THE CARDINAL

The cardinal seals his ordinances under the ban. Hákon gives him a twenty-bencher, two cutters, and a merchant ship under his kinsman Gunnarr, and great gifts to him, the bishops, and the landed men, as Sturla's verses tell. They part in great friendship at Flóruvágar, and the cardinal goes by Túnsberg, Oslo, and Konungahella, where he holds an assembly, to Sweden and the pope.

Nú eru sögð nökkur tíðindi, þau er gerðust á fundi þeira
Now are told some tidings those which happened at meeting of-them
Vilhjálms kardinála ok Hákonar konungs. En mörg var sú
of-Vilhjalm cardinal and of-Hakon king But many was that
skipan þeira á millum, er mönnum var til nytsemdar.
ordinance of-them in between which to-men was for usefulness
Kardináli gaf hér fyrir bréf sitt ok innsigli ok lagði
(The)-cardinal gave here for letter his and seal and laid

við bann ok guðs reiði hverjum, er eigi héldi. Kardináli
on(-it) ban and God's wrath on-each-one who not kept(-it) (The)-cardinal
beiddist þá orlofs or landinu, ok konungr gaf honum gott
asked then leave out-of the-land and (the)-king gave him good
orlof. Konungr lét þá búa tvítugsessu ok 2 skútur ok
leave (The)-king let then prepare a-twenty-bencher and 2 cutters and
byrðing einn. Fór kardináli við þessum skipum á braut.
merchant-ship one Went (the)-cardinal with these ships on away
Fékk konungr til Gunnar frænda sinn til skipstjórnar með
Gave (the)-king to(-it) Gunnar kinsman his for ship-command with
honum. Konungr gaf kardinála stórar gjafir ok öllum hans
him (The)-king gave (the)-cardinal great gifts and to-all his
mönnum. Hann gaf ok erkibyskupi ok öllum byskupum ok
men He gave also to-(the)-archbishop and to-all bishops and
svá lendum mönnum sínum ok öllu hinu bezta mannvali
so to-landed men his and to-all the best choice-of-men
hinar sœmiligstu gjafar. Svá segir Sturla:
the most-seemly gifts So says Sturla

Ok þar sat
And there sat
seggja dróttinn
of-men (the)-lord
gulli grimmr
to-gold fierce
á gjafstóli;
on gift-seat

þá hverr maðr
received each man
af hringskata
from (the)-ring-prince
þat er urþjóð
that which (the)-ancient-people
œskja kunni.
wish could

Þar sjóðmjöll
There purse-snow
svífa knátti
glide could
bauga brjóts
of-rings of-(the)-breaker
af boga fjöllum
from bow's fells
harða hrein
very pure
hári þjóðu
on-tall people
of gaglfárs
over goose-harm's
geigúrandra.
fear-stirrers

Þar rann upp
There ran up
allri þjóðu
for-all people
mundar dagr
of-hand (the)-day
á mergs himin;
onto marrow's heaven
skein armsól
shone arm-sun
jöfra stýris
of-princes of-(the)-steerer
vísa ferð
of-(the)-ruler's company
of vala grundir.
over falcons' grounds

Ok hafleyg
And sea-flame
hauka ferjur
of-hawks ferries
herðimenn
hardy-men
hlaðnar fluttu
laden carried

dáðum rakks
deeds of-brave
ok digulsköflum
and crucible-shovels
af allvalds
from (the)-all-ruler's
óskafundi.
wish-meeting

Konungr fylgði kardinála út í Flóruvága með öllum skipum
(The)-king followed (the)-cardinal out into Floruvagar with all ships
sínum, ok skildu þeir þar með hinum mesta kærleik. Fór
his and parted they there with the greatest love Went
kardináli þá til Túnsbergs, þá til Oslóar, ok í öllum
(the)-cardinal then to Tunsberg then to Oslo and in all
stöðum skipaði hann málum manna. Or Osló fór hann til
places arranged he cases of-men Out-of Oslo went he to
Konungahellu, ok þar hafði hann almenniligt þing. Kómu þar
Konungahella and there had he general assembly Came there
margir menn af Gautlandi á mót honum. Var hin sama rœða
many men from Gautland on against him Was the same speech
hans sem fyrr, at hann þakkaði guði þat, er hann kom í
his as before that he thanked God that that he came into
Noreg. Síðan fór hann upp í Svíþjóð ok þaðan út til pápa.
Norway Afterward went he up into Sweden and thence out to (the)-pope

Frá Hákoni konungi ok Haraldi Manar konungi

CCLXXXVI · OF KING HÁKON AND HARALDR, KING OF MAN

Haraldr of Man comes to the king, who winters in Oslo. Ívarr af Dali comes from Sweden to ask what amends Hákon will make for burning Vermaland; Hákon says he would not have crossed the Eiðaskógr had the Vermar not fostered bands to rob and kill in Norway, and offers to meet the Swedes at the border. Haraldr is betrothed to Cecilia, widow of Gregorius, and Jón Dungaðarson and Duggáll son of Ruðri seek the name of king over the northern Hebrides.

Hákon konungr fór um haustit austr til Víkr. Þá kom
Hakon king went in the-autumn east to (the)-Vik Then came
vestan af Suðreyjum Haraldr Manar konungr son Ólafs
from-the-west from (the)-Hebrides Harald Man's king son of-Olaf
Guðröðarsonar. Hákon konungr sat um vetrinn í Osló, ok
Gudrod's-son Hakon king sat over the-winter in Oslo and
var þessi hinn 11 vetr ok 20 ríkis hans. Í þenna tíma
was this the 11 winter and 20 of-reign his In this time
var konungr í Svíþjóð Eiríkr Eiríksson systurson Valdimars
was king in Sweden Eirik Eirik's-son sister's-son of-Valdimar
konungs í Danmörk. Úlfr jarl fasi var mestr landráðamaðr
king in Denmark Ulf earl Fasi was greatest land-ruler
í Svíþjóð með konungi. Hann var son Karls jarls daufa,
in Sweden with (the)-king He was son of-Karl earl (the)-Deaf
hann var mikill vin Hákonar konungs ok allra Norðmanna.
he was great friend of-Hakon king and of-all Norwegians
Herra Birgir son Magnús minniskjaldar, er átti Ingibjörgu
Lord Birgir son of-Magnus Minniskjold who had Ingibjorg
systur Eiríks konungs, var hinn þriði mestr höfðingi í
sister of-Eirik king was the third greatest chieftain in
Svíþjóð. Þenna vetr, er konungr sat í Osló, kom austan
Sweden This winter when (the)-king sat in Oslo came from-the-east

af Svíþjóð Ívarr af Dali. Var hann sendr af Svíum at
from Sweden Ivar of Dal Was he sent by (the)-Swedes to
spyrja eptir, hvern orskurð konungr vildi gefa Svíum fyrir
ask after what answer (the)-king wished give to-(the)-Swedes for
úfrið þann, er hann hafði gert í Vermalandi. Konungr
unpeace that which he had made in Vermaland (The)-king
svaraði svá, at hann kallar sér enga ofkæti hafa tilgengit
answered so that he calls himself no wantonness have driven
at brenna Vermaland, kallast hann eigi mundu hafa komit
to burn Vermaland calls-himself he not would have come
austr um Eiðaskóg, ef eigi hefði Vermar efldan margan
east over Eidaskog if not had (the)-Vermar strengthened many
úaldarflokk í Noreg til rána ok manndrápa. En með því,
lawless-bands into Norway for robberies and manslaughters But with that
sagði konungr, at hvárirtveggju telja á aðra, þá sé ek þann
said (the)-king that each-of-both blame on others then see I that
veg helzt til, at vér finnimst sjálfir ok talim um vár mál.
way best to(-it) that we meet ourselves and talk about our cases
Mun ek þenna fund sœkja austr til landsenda, þar sem
Will I this meeting seek east to land's-end there where
mœtast ríkin, þótt nú vili þér þegar í sumar. Ívarr fór
meet the-realms though now wish you at-once in summer Ivar went
nú við þenna orskurð aptr, ok kómu þau orð austan, at
now with this answer back and came those words from-the-east that
Svíar mundu sœkja þessa stefnu. Þá er Hákon konungr
(the)-Swedes would attend this meeting Then when Hakon king
sat í Vikinni, flutti Haraldr konungr bónorð sitt ok bað
sat in the-Vik pleaded Harald king wooing his and asked
frú Ceciliu konungsdóttur, er átt hafði herra Gregorius.
for-lady Cecilia king's-daughter who had had lord Gregorius
Konungr tók þessu vel, ok með því at þess varð auðit, þá
(The)-king took this well and with that that of-that became granted then

festi hann sér Ceciliu, skyldi brullaup vera um sumarit
betrothed he to-himself Cecilia should (the)-wedding be in the-summer
í Björgyn. Fór konungr þá til Björgynjar ok stefndi til sín
in Bjorgvin Went (the)-king then to Bjorgvin and summoned to himself
þeim mönnum, sem hann vildi, at fœri með honum um
those men whom he wished that went with him in
sumarit í þenna stefnuleiðangr. Þá kómu þeir vestan um
the-summer in this meeting-levy Then came they from-the-west over
haf Jón Dungaðarson ok Duggall son Ruðra, ok stunduðu
(the)-sea Jon Dungad's-son and Duggal son of-Rudri and strove
báðir til þess, at konungr gæfi þeim konungsnafn yfir
both to that that (the)-king gave them king's-name over
nyrðra hlut Suðreyja. Váru þeir með konungi um sumarit.
(the)-northern part of-(the)-Hebrides Were they with (the)-king over the-summer

Um bœjar bruna

CCLXXXVII · OF THE BURNING OF THE TOWN

A fortnight before Saint John's wake fire breaks out in Björgvin after a long drought; many burn, and the fire leaps up to the fort. At Sandbrú the king, foremost as always, fetches great kettles from the Gotland cogs, and the fire is quenched with sea water. A few days later lightning strikes the loft where young Magnús lies and splinters a ship's mast in the bay. All the town within Sandbrú is burned but a few yards.

Fjórtán nóttum fyrir Jónsvöku urðu mikil tíðindi í Björgyn.
Fourteen nights before John's-wake happened great tidings in Bjorgvin
Þá varð eldr lauss nær í miðjum bœnum í þeim garði, er
Then became fire loose near in middle the-town in that yard which
Straumrinn heitir. Áðr höfðu gengit mikil þurrviðri, ok lék
the-Stream is-called Before had gone great dry-weathers and played

eldrinn skjótt. Konungr kom til fyrir innan Pétrskirkju, ok
the-fire quickly (The)-king came to(-it) before within Peter's-church and
ætluðu menn þar at verja eldinum. En þá var svá mikill
intended men there to defend against-the-fire But then was so great
eldsgangrinn, at menn máttu þar ekki vera. Þá kastaði upp
the-fire's-course that men might there not be Then cast up
í borgina sumum eldinum. Fór þá konungrinn þannin til
into the-fort some of-the-fire Went then the-king thither to(-it)
ok þá mart manna með honum. Brunnu þar margir menn
and then many men with him Burned there many men
inni, áðr alþýðan komst út. En er konungr kom aptr
inside before the-common-people got out But when (the)-king came back
í bœinn, þá varði fólkit út við Sandbrú. Kom konungr
into the-town then defended the-people out by Sandbru Came (the)-king
þar í mikla mannrann, þvíat þá var sem jafnan, ef nökkurs
there into great man-danger because then was as always if something
þurfti við, at hann var jafnan fremstr af sínum mönnum.
needed with(-it) that he was always foremost of his men
Þar flutu fyrir bryggjum kuggar margir, er komnir váru
There floated before wharves cogs many which come were
af Gotlandi. Konungr fór í bát út til kugganna ok fékk
from Gotland (The)-king went in a-boat out to the-cogs and got
þar marga stóra katla. Þeir váru fyldir af sjó ok fluttir svá
there many great kettles They were filled with sea and carried so
upp á bryggjurnar. Var síðan sjónum steypt í eldinn,
up onto the-wharves Was afterward the-sea poured on the-fire
ok varð svá slöktr með guðs miskunn ok konungs giptu.
and became so quenched with God's mercy and (the)-king's luck
Þar í Björgyn varð ok undarligr hlutr fám dögum síðar,
There in Bjorgvin happened also a-strange thing few days later
at þar gékk reið með eldingu, ok laust í þekju þess
that there went thunder with lightning and struck into (the)-thatch of-that

lopts, er junkherra Magnús var inni son Hákonar konungs,
loft which young-lord Magnus was inside son of-Hakon king
ok reif ráfit af um nökkura faðma. En eldingunni laust út
and tore the-roof off for some fathoms But the-lightning struck out
á váginn ok kom í siglutré á kjól einum, er flaut fyrir
onto the-bay and came into (the)-mast on keel one which floated before
bœnum, ok tók tréit í sundr í smár flísir, svá at nær
the-town and took the-mast in sunder into small splinters so that near
sá enga staði. Einn hlutr af trénu varð at skaða einum
saw no places One part of the-mast became to harm to-one
manni, er kominn var á kjólinn. Bœrinn var allr brunninn
man who come was onto the-keel The-town was all burned
fyrir innan Sandbrú utan fá garða inn við Vágsbotn.
before within Sandbru except few yards in by Vagsbotn

Veizlugerð

CCLXXXVIII · A FEAST HELD

After the fire Hákon gives a rich feast in the king's garth and marries his daughter Cecilia to Haraldr, king of the Hebrides. At Salteyjarsund he gives Jón Dungaðarson the name of king; Jón winters in Björgvin, and Duggáll stays with Hákon.

Nökkuru eptir bœjarbrunann veitti konungr ríkuliga veizlu
Somewhat after the-town-burning gave (the)-king rich feast
í konungsgarði ok gipti Ceciliu dóttur sína Haraldi
in (the)-king's-garth and married Cecilia daughter his to-Harald
Suðreyjakonungi. Þá váru ok komnir til konungs þeir
Hebrides'-king Then were also come to (the)-king those
menn, sem hann vildi við sér hafa; bjó hann þá ferð
men whom he wished with himself have prepared he then journey

sína. Ok þá er hann lá í Salteyjarsundi, þá gaf hann
his And then when he lay in Salteyjarsund then gave he
konungsnafn Jóni Dungaðarsyni, ok sat Jón konungr eptir í
king's-name to-Jon Dungad's-son and sat Jon king behind in
Björgyn um vetrinn, en Duggall var með Hákoni konungi.
Bjorgvin over the-winter but Duggal was with Hakon king

Lát Haralds konungs ok Ceciliu konungsdóttur

CCLXXXIX · THE DEATHS OF KING HARALDR AND CECILIA

Haraldr and Cecilia sail from Björgvin in the autumn in one ship with many men, and it is lost in Dunröst south of Shetland with every soul, the wreckage drifting ashore there. The Hebrideans count it a great loss.

Haraldr konungr fór um haustit or Björgyn ok frú
Harald king went in the-autumn out-of Bjorgvin and lady
Cecilia kona hans. Þau höfðu eitt skip, ok var á mart
Cecilia wife his They had one ship and was on(-it) many
manna. Þat skip týndist um haustit í Dunröst fyrir
men That ship was-lost in the-autumn in Dunrost before
sunnan Hjaltland, svá at engi maðr komst af. Rekinn
south of-Shetland so that no man got off The-wreckage
kom sunnan á Hjaltland. Þótti Suðreyingum þat hinn
came from-the-south onto Shetland Seemed to-(the)-Hebrideans that the
mesti skaði, er þeir mistu svá skjótt slíks höfðingja, svá
greatest loss that they lost so quickly such a-chieftain so
giptusamliga sem nú hafði hans ferð orðit.
fortunately as now had his journey become

Andlát Úlfs jarls

CCXC · THE DEATH OF EARL ÚLFR

Hákon waits long at Dyngey for the archbishop with thirty ships. King Eiríkr of Sweden rides to Ljóðhús with Earl Úlfr and Birgir, but short of food they cannot wait. Úlfr dies that autumn, and Birgir is made earl and rules beside the king; they have Hólmgeirr, son of Knútr langi, put to death, and Philippus, Hákon's kinsman, goes into exile.

Hákon konungr fór um haustit austr til Víkr. Hann lá
Hakon king went in the-autumn east to (the)-Vik He lay
lengi í Dyngey ok beið Sigurðar erkibyskups. Konungr hafði
long in Dyngey and awaited Sigurd archbishop (The)-king had
þá vel 30 skipa. Eiríkr Svíakonungr reið um sumarit í
then well 30 ships Eirik Swedes'-king rode in the-summer into
vestra Gautland við miklu liði. Var þar við honum Úlfr jarl
western Gautland with great troop Was there with him Ulf earl
ok herra Birgir mágr hans. Þeir kómu til Ljóðhúsa.
and lord Birgir kinsman-by-marriage his They came to Ljodhus
Var þá Hákon konungr eigi kominn, ok með því at Svíar
Was then Hakon king not come and with that that (the)-Swedes
höfðu litla vist flutt eptir sér, máttu þeir ekki bíða
had little provision carried after themselves might they not await
Norðmanna ok riðu upp aptr í Svíþjóð. Þat bar ok til, at
(the)-Norwegians and rode up back into Sweden That bore also to(-it) that
Úlfr jarl var nakkvat sjúkr, ok þat sama haust andaðist hann,
Ulf earl was somewhat sick and that same autumn died he
ok þótti Svíum þat mikill skaði. Eiríkr konungr gaf þá
and seemed to-(the)-Swedes that great loss Eirik king gave then
Birgi jarlsnafn. Gerðist hann þá hinn mesti höfðingi; hafði
to-Birgir earl's-name Became he then the greatest chieftain had

hann þá öll landráð með konunginum. Litlu síðar létu þeir
he then all land-rule with the-king Little later let they
Eiríkr konungr ok Birgir jarl taka af lífi Hólmgeir son Knúts
Eirik king and Birgir earl take off life Holmgeir son of-Knut
konungs langa, frænda Úlfs jarls ok annarra Folkunga. En
king (the)-Long kinsman of-Ulf earl and of-other Folkungs But
þá fór útlægr af Svíþjóð herra Philippus, hann átti Elenu
then went outlawed from Sweden lord Philippus he had Elena
dóttur Pétrs Strangasonar. Philippus var dótturson Philippus
daughter of-Petr Stranga's-son Philippus was daughter's-son of-Philippus
jarls, er féll í Osló, skyldr frændi Hákonar Noregs konungs.
earl who fell in Oslo close kinsman of-Hakon Norway's king

Capitulum

CCXCI · ENVOYS SENT TO EARL BIRGIR

Coming to Konungahella just after the Swedes have gone, the king sends Einarr smjörbakr and Ólafr the dean to Earl Birgir to learn what the Swedes intend, with other errands besides.

Hákon konungr kom til Konungahellu litlu síðar, en Svíar
Hakon king came to Konungahella little later than (the)-Swedes
váru braut. Konungr sendi þá upp í Svíþjóð Einar smjörbak
were away (The)-king sent then up into Sweden Einar Butter-Back
ok Ólaf prófast á fund Birgis jarls at forvitnast af honum,
and Olaf dean to meeting of-Birgir earl to inquire from him
hversu Svíar ætlaði til. Höfðu þeir ok fleiri erendi til jarls.
how (the)-Swedes intended to(-it) Had they also more errands to (the)-earl

Hákon konungr lét setja grundvöll til kirkju

CCXCII · A CHURCH'S FOUNDATION LAID

Hákon sends his landed men home and winters in the Vík. Bishop Þorkell of Oslo has died, and the schoolmaster Hákon is consecrated in his place; the archbishop goes north, having laid the foundation of the church as far west as it now stands. Einarr and Ólafr return: Birgir will meet the king in the Elfr to bind the peace, and favors a marriage of his daughter Rikiza to the young king.

Hákon konungr fór þá norðr í Víkina ok gaf þá heimleyfi
Hakon king went then north into the-Vik and gave then home-leave
lendum mönnum sínum, en hann ætlaði at sitja í Víkinni
to-landed men his but he intended to sit in the-Vik
um vetrinn. Þetta sumar hafði andazt Þorkell byskup í
over the-winter This summer had died Thorkel bishop in
Osló. En um haustit, er þeir konungr ok erkibyskup váru
Oslo But in the-autumn when they king and archbishop were
í Víkinni, var vígðr til Oslóar Hákon, er þar var áðr
in the-Vik was consecrated to Oslo Hakon who there was before
skólameistari. Fór þá erkibyskup heim norðr. Þetta sumar
schoolmaster Went then (the)-archbishop home north This summer
hafði hann látit setja grundvöllinn til kirkju svá langt vestr,
had he let set the-foundation for (the)-church so far west
sem nú er. Þessi var annarr vetr hins fjórða tigar ríkis
as now is This was (the)-second winter of-the fourth ten of-(the)-reign
Hákonar konungs. Þenna vetr kómu þeir austan Einarr
of-Hakon king This winter came they from-the-east Einar
ok Ólafr af Svíþjóð, ok sögðu jarl vel hafa tekit þeira
and Olaf from Sweden and said (the)-earl well have taken their
erendum. Vildi jarl, at þeir konungr fyndist eptir um
errands Wished (the)-earl that they king met after in

sumarit í Elfinni ok byndi sætt sína með vináttu. Þeir
the-summer in the-Elf and bound settlement their with friendship They
Einarr höfðu flutt þat mál fyrir jarli, at hann mundi gipta
Einar had pleaded that case before (the)-earl that he would marry
Rikizu dóttur sína Hákoni konungi unga, ok mönnum
Rikiza daughter his to-Hakon king (the)-Young and to-men
sýndist þat vænst til friðar, ef mægðir tækist. Tók
seemed that most-promising for peace if kinship-by-marriage were-made Took
jarl því vel, ok var síðan í öllum málum linari en áðr.
(the)-earl it well and was afterward in all cases milder than before

Um tíðinda sögn

CCXCIII · OF THE NEWS TOLD

Hearing that Haraldr and Cecilia are lost at sea and the islands without a lord, Hákon sends King Jón west to hold them until he decides otherwise.

Þessi tíðindi spurðust nú til Noregs, at Haraldr konungr ok
These tidings were-learned now to Norway that Harald king and
frú Cecilia höfðu týnzt í hafi. Hugsaði konungr þá um, at
lady Cecilia had been-lost at sea Considered (the)-king then about that
eyjarnar váru höfðingjalausar. Hann sendi þá orð norðr til
the-islands were chieftainless He sent then word north to
Björgynjar, at Jón konungr skyldi fara vestr sem skjótast ok
Bjorgvin that Jon king should go west as quickest and
vera fyrir eyjunum, þar til er hann gerði annat ráð fyrir.
be over the-islands there till when he made other counsel for(-it)
Fór Jón konungr þá vestr um haustit við sínum mönnum.
Went Jon king then west in the-autumn with his men

Frá Skotakonungi

CCXCIV · OF THE KING OF SCOTS

Alexander of Scotland sails to win all the Norwegian king's realm west of the Sólundarhaf. He offers King Jón a greater realm in Scotland for Bjarnaborg and his castles, and Jón will not break his oath to Hákon. In the sound by Kerrera Alexander dreams of three men, one of whom bids him turn back; he goes on, falls sick, and dies. The Hebrideans say the three were Saint Ólafr, Saint Magnús, and Saint Columba.

Alexandr Skotakonungr ágirndist mjök ríki í Suðreyjum
Alexander Scots'-king coveted much realm in (the)-Hebrides
ok sendi jafnan menn til Noregs at fala löndin. Þetta
and sent always men to Norway to bargain-for the-lands This
sumar dró Skotakonungr her saman ok býr ferð sína
summer drew (the)-Scots'-king host together and makes-ready journey his
í Suðreyjar, gerir þat bert fyrir sínum mönnum, at hann
into (the)-Hebrides makes that plain before his men that he
ætlar eigi fyrr frá hverfa, en hann hefir unnit alt
means not earlier from(-it) turn than he has won all
Noregs konungs ríki þat, sem hann kallar sér fyrir vestan
Norway's king's realm that which he calls his-own before west
Sólundarhaf. Alexandr konungr sendir orð Jóni konungi, at
of-Solund's-sea Alexander king sends word to-Jon king that
hann vill finna hann, en sá fundr varð eigi fyrr, en 4 jarlar
he will meet him but that meeting became not earlier than 4 earls
af Skotlandi seldu honum trú sína til þess, at hann skyldi
from Scotland gave him faith their to that that he should
fara í griðum af þeim fundi. En er konungarnir fundust,
go in truce from that meeting But when the-kings met
beiddi Skotakonungr, at Jón konungr mundi upp gefa
asked (the)-Scots'-king that Jon king would up give

Bjarnaborg í hans vald ok 3 aðra kastala, er hann hélt
Bjarnaborg into his power and 3 other castles which he held
af Hákoni konungi ok þat ríki annat, sem Noregs konungr
from Hakon king and that realm other which Norway's king
hafði skipat honum; kvezt Skotakonungr mundu fá honum
had assigned him said-himself (the)-Scots'-king would give him
miklu meira ríki í Skotlandi ok þar með vináttu sína. Þessa
much more realm in Scotland and there with friendship his This
eggjuðu allir Jón konung, en hann vildi fyrir engan mun
urged all Jon king but he wished for no means
rjúfa eiða sína við Noregs konung. Fór Jón konungr við þat
break oaths his with Norway's king Went Jon king with that
á braut. Þá er Alexandr konungr lá í Kjarbareyjarsundi,
on away Then when Alexander king lay in Kjarbareyjarsund
dreymdi hann draum, at honum þóttu koma at sér 3
dreamed he a-dream that to-him seemed come to himself 3
menn. Þótti honum einn vera með konungligu skrúði; sá
men Seemed to-him one be in kingly attire that
maðr var mjök úhýrligr, rjóðr í andliti ok digr vexti.
man was very unfriendly red in face and stout in-growth
Annarr maðr sýndist honum hár ok grannvaxinn ok ungligr,
(The)-other man seemed to-him tall and slender-grown and youthful
manna fríðastr ok tiguliga búinn. Hinn þriði var miklu mestr
of-men fairest and nobly dressed The third was much greatest
vexti ok allra þeira úfrýnligastr. Sá var mjök framsnoðinn.
in-growth and of-all them grimmest He was very forward-bald
Sá mælti við konung ok spurði, hvárt hann ætlaði at
He spoke with (the)-king and asked whether he intended to
herja til Suðreyja. Hann þóttist svara, at þat væri víst.
harry to (the)-Hebrides He thought-himself answer that that were certain
Draummaðrinn bað hann aptr snúa ok kvað honum eigi
The-dream-man bade him back turn and said him not

annat hlýða skyldu. Konungr sagði drauminn, ok báðu menn
other avail should (The)-king told the-dream and bade men
hann aptr hverfa, en hann vildi þat eigi, ok litlu síðar tók
him back turn but he wished that not and little later took
hann sótt ok andaðist. Rufu Skotar þá leiðangrinn ok fluttu
he sickness and died Broke (the)-Scots then the-levy and carried
lík konungsins upp í Skotland. Suðreyingar segja þessa
(the)-body of-the-king up into Scotland (The)-Hebrideans say these
menn hafa verit, er konungi sýndust í svefninum, hinn
men have been who to-(the)-king appeared in the-sleep the
helgi Ólafr konungr af Noregi ok hinn helgi Magnús jarl
holy Olaf king of Norway and the holy Magnus earl
af Orkneyjum ok hinn helgi Kolumba. Skotar tóku nú til
of Orkney and the holy Columba (The)-Scots took now to
konungs Alexandr son Alexandrs konungs. Hann fékk síðan
king Alexander son of-Alexander king He got afterward
dóttur Heinreks Englakonungs ok gerðist mikill höfðingi.
(the)-daughter of-Heinrek English-king and became great chieftain

Um ferðir Hákonar konungs

CCXCV · OF KING HÁKON'S JOURNEYS

Hákon sails from Oslo with a fine host to meet the Swedes, his ships rowed in splendor up the Elfr, as Sturla's verses tell. Hearing of his great fleet, the Swedish king goes back into Gautland and Earl Birgir rides off from Ljóðhús. His man Matheus tells Hákon that the earl had thought it a peace meeting and does not know what the king intends.

Hákon konungr bjó ferð sína um várit or Osló ok ætlaði
Hakon king prepared journey his in the-spring out-of Oslo and intended
austr til móts við Svía, eptir því sem mælt var. Hann hafði
east to meeting with (the)-Swedes after that as spoken was He had
mikit lið ok frítt. Konungi byrjaði seint. Þá var með honum
great troop and fair To-(the)-king blew-fair slowly Then was with him
herra Philippus son Lafranz frændi konungs. Konungr lét vanda
lord Philippus son of-Lafranz kinsman of-(the)-king (The)-king let take-pains
mjök róðr á skipum sínum út eptir Elfinni. Var þá við
much with-rowing on ships his out along the-Elf Was then on
slegit öllum búnaði ok farit með öllum prís. Svá segir Sturla:
struck all equipment and gone with all pomp So says Sturla

Mjök er þat frægt
Much is that famous
er fara vildi
when go wished
sigri sœmdr
with-victory honored
til Svía fundar
to (the)-Swedes' meeting

grundar vörðr
of-(the)-ground (the)-warden
góðu heilli
with-good luck
á Randvers
on Randver's
remmiskíðum.
strong-skis

Var leiðangr
Was (the)-levy
sem logi væri
as-if flame were
gulli glæstr
with-gold adorned
af grams flota,
from (the)-king's fleet
þar er böðtungl
there where battle-moons
blíkja knáttu
gleam could
yfir háreið
over (the)-high-ride
hvert við annat.
each with other

En elding
But (the)-lightning
ifla foldar
of-(the)-ifill's land
langa leið
long way
lýsa knátti,
light could
þá er loflig
then when praiseworthy
litum skipti
colors changed
himna sól
of-heavens (the)-sun
við hafrauðul.
with sea-red

Þá er Hákon konungr kom til Konungahellu, spurði hann
Then when Hakon king came to Konungahella learned he
til sanns, at Svíakonungr hafði austan komit ok svá Birgir
for truth that (the)-Swedes'-king had from-the-east come and so Birgir
jarl ok margir aðrir höfðingjar. En er þeir spurðu til ferða
earl and many other chieftains But when they learned of journeys
Noregs konungs ok þat, at hann hafði fjölda skipa, þá vildu
Norway's king and that that he had multitude of-ships then wished
Svíar fyrir engan mun bíða ok fóru upp í Gautland,
(the)-Swedes for no means wait and went up into Gautland
en jarl var eptir í Ljóðhúsum. Þá er konungr kom í
but (the)-earl was behind in Ljodhus Then when (the)-king came into
Elfina, kom til hans sá maðr, er Matheus hét, er síðan
the-Elf came to him that man who Matheus was-called who afterward

varð úsáttr við jarl. Matheus gékk fyrir konung ok heilsaði
became at-odds with (the)-earl Matheus went before (the)-king and greeted
honum ok sagði, at Birgir jarl var riðinn upp í Gautland,
him and said that Birgir earl was ridden up into Gautland
ok hugði hann, at þetta skyldi hafa verit, herra, friðarfundr,
and thought he that this should have been lord peace-meeting
ok skyldi þér hafa talat mál yður, en nú, er hann spurði,
and should you have talked cases your but now when he learned
at þér höfðut her mikinn, nú vissi hann eigi, hvat þér
that you had host great now knew he not what you
vildut. Matheus flutti eigi lengra, ok fór braut eptir þat.
wished Matheus pleaded not further and went away after that

Frá sendimönnum milli konungs ok jarls

CCXCVI · OF THE ENVOYS BETWEEN THE KING AND THE EARL

Gunnarr and Þorlaugr bósi find Earl Birgir stiff, troubled by the size of the king's host; Gunnarr answers that it is the king's custom to sail with great ships, meaning no treachery, and bids the earl come, since he rules for the tongue-tied King Eiríkr. Birgir asks the king to wait until the second Sunday, and Hákon rows up the Elfr to Ljóðhús, the river gleaming as with gold. The Gautar fear for their land if there is no peace.

Hákon konungr sendir nú Gunnar frænda sinn ok Þorlaug
Hakon king sends now Gunnar kinsman his and Thorlaug
bósa upp í Gautland. Bað konungr þá eigi tala lengra
Bosi up into Gautland Bade (the)-king them not speak further
við jarl, en Matheus hafði talat við hann. Síðan fóru
with (the)-earl than Matheus had spoken with him Afterward went
þeir ok fundu jarl í Gautlandi. Jarl var heldr stirðr
they and found (the)-earl in Gautland (The)-earl was rather stiff

í rœðunni ok taldi at því, er konungr hafði svá mikit
in the-talk and reckoned at that that (the)-king had so great
lið. Gunnarr sagði, at honum gékk eigi útrúnaðr til þess,
troop Gunnar said that him went not distrust to that
heldr var þat vani hans at fara með stórum skipum ok
rather was that custom his to go with great ships and
vel búnum. Bað Gunnarr þá til Birgi jarl at koma
well equipped Bade Gunnar then to(-it) Birgir earl to come
til móts við Hákon konung, sagði Svía eiga þar öll
to meeting with Hakon king said (the)-Swedes have there all
ráð, sem hann var. Eiríki konungi var svá háttat, at
counsels where he was With-Eirik king was so arranged that
hann var fámæltr ok klessmæltr, lét hann því aðra tala
he was of-few-words and lisping let he therefore others speak
jafnan. Birgir jarl gaf þann orskurð, at konungr biði hans
always Birgir earl gave that answer that (the)-king awaited him
fram um annan sunnudag; þetta var laugardagr. Fóru þeir
forth till (the)-second Sunday this was Saturday Went they
Gunnarr ok Bósi aptr til konungs með þessum orðum, at
Gunnar and Bosi back to (the)-king with these words that
konungr skyldi fara upp til Ljóðhúsa. Ok er konungi kómu
(the)-king should go up to Ljodhus And when to-(the)-king came

þessi orð, þá bjó hann ferð sína með ráði vina sinna
these words then prepared he journey his with counsel of-friends his
ok fór upp til Ljóðhúsa við öllu liði sínu. Svá segir Sturla:
and went up to Ljodhus with all troop his So says Sturla

Svá var Elfr
So was (the)-Elf
öll at líta
all to look-at
glæsilig,
splendid
sem á gull sæi
as-if on gold saw
frægðar fólk,
of-fame (the)-folk
er flota þeysti
when (the)-fleet pressed
lofsæll konungr
praise-blessed king
Ljóðhúsa til.
Ljodhus to

Mikils þótti Gautum um vert, er þeir sá svá mörg
Much seemed to-(the)-Gauts about worth when they saw so many
skip ok stór ok vel búin, ok mjök váru þeir hræddir,
ships and great and well equipped and much were they afraid

ef höfðingjarnir sættist eigi, at Noregs konungr mundi
if the-chieftains were-reconciled not that Norway's king would
gera stór hervirki í landi þeira, sem hér segir:
make great harryings in land their as here says

Var geðsteinn
Was mind-stone
gauzkum manni
for-Gautish man
styrjar stund
of-battle (the)-while
í stall drepit,
into stall struck
áðr ógnstórr
before terror-great
játat hafði
assented had
Svía gramr
of-Swedes (the)-king
siklings boði.
of-(the)-prince to-(the)-offer

Frá Heinreki byskupi

CCXCVII · OF BISHOP HEINREKR

At Þorskabakki hostages are exchanged and the earl crosses the river to the king. They agree that peace shall hold and neither foster the other's enemies, and the young king is betrothed to the earl's daughter Rikiza. Bishop Heinrekr comes from Iceland reporting that Þórðr does nothing for the king's cause there.

Hákon konungr lagði at Þorskabakka ok beið þar, til þess
Hakon king laid to Thorskabakki and waited there till that
er jarl kom. Síðan fóru menn millum þeira. Var þá talat
when (the)-earl came Afterward went men between them Was then spoken
bónorð unga konungs ok margir hlutir aðrir. Sendust
(the)-wooing of-(the)-young king and many things other Sent
þeir þá gisla á meðal, ok eptir þat fundust þeir sjálfir
they then hostages on between and after that met they themselves
með því móti, at jarl fór yfir ána á fund Hákonar
with that means that (the)-earl went over the-river to meeting of-Hakon
konungs, ok töluðu þeir þá sín í milli. Gerðu þeir þá
king and talked they then themselves in between Made they then
samtekit, at friðr skyldi standa millum landa, ok hvárigir
agreement that peace should stand between lands and neither
úvinir annarra skyldu eflast í annars ríki, ok hér með
enemies of-others should be-strengthened in other's realm and here with
festi Hákon konungr ungi jungfrú Rikizu dóttur jarls,
betrothed Hakon king (the)-Young maiden Rikiza daughter of-(the)-earl
ok skyldu þau ráð takast, þá er þeim konungi ok jarli
and should that match be-taken then when to-them king and earl
þœtti tími til vera. Eptir þat skildust þeir með vináttu.
seemed time to be After that parted they with friendship
Fór jarl upp í Svíþjóð, en Hákon konungr létti eigi
Went (the)-earl up into Sweden but Hakon king stopped not

fyrr, en hann kom til Björgynjar. Þat haust kom utan af
earlier than he came to Bjorgvin That autumn came out from
Íslandi Heinrekr byskup ok sagði Þórð engan hug á leggja
Iceland Heinrek bishop and said Thord no mind on lay
konungs mál á Íslandi. Sat konungr um vetrinn i Björgyn,
(the)-king's case in Iceland Sat (the)-king over the-winter in Bjorgvin
ok var þessi hinn þrettándi ok 20 ríkis Hákonar konungs.
and was this the thirteenth and 20 of-reign of-Hakon king

Um greinir með Svíum

CCXCVIII · OF DISPUTES AMONG THE SWEDES

King Eiríkr of Sweden dies, and the Swedes dispute the kingship between Birgir's son, Philippus son of King Knútr, and Knútr son of Magnús brokki; Earl Birgir has his son Valdimarr taken as king, as most Swedes wish.

Um várit kómu menn austan or Svíaveldi með þau
In the-spring came men from-the-east out-of Swedes'-realm with those
tíðindi, at Eiríkr Svíakonungr var andaðr. Var þá grein
tidings that Eirik Swedes'-king was dead Was then dispute
mikil með Svíum um konungstekjuna. Var þat flestra manna
great among Swedes about the-king-taking Was that of-most men
hugsan, at næst væri son Birgis jarls, systurson Eiríks
(the)-thought that nearest were (the)-son of-Birgir earl sister's-son of-Eirik
konungs. Philippus son Knúts konungs þóttist nær kominn.
king Philippus son of-Knut king thought-himself near come
Knútr son Magnús brokka þóttist enn standa nær, hann
Knut son of-Magnus Brokki thought-himself still stand near he
var dótturson Knúts konungs. En þegar Birgir jarl kom
was daughter's-son of-Knut king But as-soon-as Birgir earl came

til, lét hann engu öðru við koma, en Valdimarr son hans
to(-it) let he nothing other at come but-that Valdimar son his
var til konungs tekinn. Váru Svíar ok þess flestir fúsastir.
was to king taken Were (the)-Swedes also of-that most most-eager

Abel tók Eirík konung með vél ok lét drekkja

CCXCIX · ABEL SEIZES KING EIRÍKR BY GUILE AND HAS HIM DROWNED

Abel seizes his brother King Eiríkr by guile and has him killed on Saint Lawrence's eve, and is taken as king of the Danes. In Þrándheimr many Icelanders gather about the king, Bishop Sigvarðr and Þórðr kakali among them, each party pressing to go out, and Bishop Heinrekr urges that Gizurr be sent against Þórðr. Knútr Magnússon comes from Sweden complaining that Birgir denies him his due.

Þetta sumar urðu mikil tíðindi í Danmörk. Þá tók Abel
This summer happened great tidings in Denmark Then took Abel
með vél Eirík konung bróður sinn ok lét taka hann af lífi
with trick Eirik king brother his and let take him off life
Lafranzvöku aptan. Síðan lét hertugi sik til konungs taka
Lafranz's-wake eve Afterward let (the)-duke himself to king take
yfir Danaveldi ok gerðist ríkr höfðingi. Hákon konungr fór
over Danes'-realm and became mighty chieftain Hakon king went
um sumarit norðr til Þrándheims. Þetta haust kómu þeir utan
in the-summer north to Thrandheim This autumn came they out
af Íslandi Sigvarðr byskup ok Þórðr kakali ok fundu konung
from Iceland Sigvard bishop and Thord Kakali and found (the)-king
í Þrándheimi. Var þar þá mart íslenzkra manna: Heinrekr
in Thrandheim Was there then many of-Icelandic men Heinrek
byskup, Gizurr Þorvaldsson, Þorgils skarði, Jón Sturluson,
bishop Gizur Thorvald's-son Thorgils Harelip Jon Sturla's-son
Finnbjörn Helgason, Sæmundarsynir Philippus ok Haraldr,
Finnbjorn Helgi's-son Saemund's-sons Philippus and Harald

ok var með þeim hinn mesti sveitardráttr, þvíat hvárirtveggju
and was with them the greatest faction-strife because each-of-both
vildu gjarna út fara. Heinrekr byskup flutti þat, at Gizurr
wished gladly out go Heinrek bishop pleaded that that Gizur
Þorvaldsson færi út, þvíat hann stóð mest á móti Þórði. Þenna
Thorvald's-son went out because he stood most on against Thord This
vetr kom austan af Svíþjóð herra Knútr, son Magnús
winter came from-the-east from Sweden lord Knut son of-Magnus
brokka, frændi konungsins. Var hann um vetrinn í Þrándheimi
Brokki kinsman of-the-king Was he over the-winter in Thrandheim
ok flutti þat fyrir konungi, at Birgir jarl vildi engar sœmdir
and pleaded that before (the)-king that Birgir earl wished no honors
til hans gera, eptir því sem hann þóttist til kominn vera.
to him do after that as he thought-himself to come be

Hákon konungr bar kórónu átta dag jóla

CCC · KING HÁKON WEARS THE CROWN ON THE OCTAVE OF YULE

Hákon keeps a great Yule and wears the crown on the octave, with all the best men of the town as his guests. Letters pass between him and King Abel, and they agree to meet at the border in the summer to settle his complaints against the Danes.

Hákon konungr lét þá hafa um vetrinn mikinn viðrbúnað á
Hakon king let then have over the-winter great preparation on
mót jólum, þvíat hann hafði mikit fjölmenni. Hinn átta dag
against Yule because he had great multitude The eighth day
bar konungr kórónu. Hafði hann þá í boði sínu alla hina
bore (the)-king (the)-crown Had he then at feast his all the
beztu menn, er í váru bœnum. Þessi var hinn fjórði vetr hins
best men who in were the-town This was the fourth winter of-the

fjórða tigar ríkis hans. Um vetrinn fóru orðsendingar millum
fourth ten of-reign his Over the-winter went messages between
þeira Abels Danakonungs ok Hákonar konungs. Sendi Hákon
them of-Abel Danes'-king and of-Hakon king Sent Hakon
konungr suðr Bjarna Moysesson með bréfum, en Abel konungr
king south Bjarni Moses's-son with letters but Abel king
sendi aðra menn sunnan á móti með sínum bréfum. Var
sent other men from-the-south on against with his letters Was
þat mælt, at þeir skyldu finnast um sumarit við landamæri
that spoken that they should meet in the-summer by (the)-borders
ok semja þá hluti, er Hákon konungr taldi á við Dani.
and settle those things which Hakon king claimed on against (the)-Danes

Frá sendimönnum Hólmgarðskonungs

CCCI · OF THE ENVOYS OF THE KING OF HÓLMGARÐR

Envoys of Alexander of Hólmgarðr, led by Mikjáll, complain of raids between Hákon's bailiffs in the north and the Karelians, and ask to see the king's daughter Kristín as a bride for Alexander's son. Vígleikr prestsson and Borgarr go back with them and make a peace that does not last long; with the Tartars pressing on his realm the match is not pursued, and the envoys return with good gifts.

Þenna vetr kom austan or Garðaríki sendimenn
This winter came from-the-east out-of Gardariki envoys
Hólmgarðskonungs. Hét sá Mikjáll, er fyrir þeim var.
of-(the)-Holmgard-king Was-called he Mikjall who before them was
Kærðu þeir um þá hluti, er við áttust sýslumenn Hákonar
Complained they about those things which with had-to-do bailiffs of-Hakon
konungs norðr á Mörk ok Kirjálar þeir, sem skattgildir
king north on (the)-Mark and (the)-Karelians those who tributary
váru undir Hólmgarðskonung. Áttust þeir jafnan úfrið við í
were under (the)-Holmgard-king Had they always unpeace with in

ránum ok manndrápum. Þeir höfðu ok þat erendi at sjá frú
robberies and manslaughters They had also that errand to see lady
Kristín dóttur Hákonar konungs, þvíat Holmgarðskonungr
Kristin daughter of-Hakon king because (the)-Holmgard-king
hafði þat boðit þeim, at þeir skyldu leita eptir, ef konungr
had that bidden them that they should inquire after if (the)-king
vildi gipta frúna syni Alexandrs konungs. Hákon konungr
wished marry the-lady to-(the)-son of-Alexander king Hakon king
gerði þat ráð, at hann sendi menn or Þrándheimi um
made that counsel that he sent men out-of Thrandheim in
várit austr til Holmgarðs með sendimönnum Alexandrs
the-spring east to Holmgard with envoys of-Alexander
konungs. Var fyrir þeiri ferð Vígleikr prestsson ok Borgarr.
king Was before that journey Vigleik priest's-son and Borgar
Kómu þeir austr um sumarit, ok tók Holmgarðskonungr vel
Came they east in the-summer and took (the)-Holmgard-king well
við þeim. Settu þeir þá frið at sinni millum skattlanda
with them Set they then peace for-the time between tributary-lands
sinna, ok hélzt sú sætt eigi lengi. Í þenna tíma var úfriðr
their and held that settlement not long In this time was unpeace
mikill í Hólmgarði. Géngu Tattarar mjök austan á ríkit.
great in Holmgard Went (the)-Tartars much from-the-east on the-realm
Var því ekki litit á bónorðit. Kómu sendimenn austan
Was therefore not looked on the-wooing Came (the)-envoys from-the-east
um vetrinn með góðum gjöfum, er Holmgarðskonungr
over the-winter with good gifts which (the)-Holmgard-king
sendi Hákoni konungi; fundu þeir konung í Víkinni.
sent to-Hakon king found they (the)-king in the-Vik

Um einkamál með konungi ok jarli

CCCII · OF THE COMPACT BETWEEN THE KING AND THE EARL

At Björgvin the two lords named Philippus ask Hákon's help to win a realm in Sweden, but he will not foster war against the Swedes, having agreed with Earl Birgir that neither will aid the other's enemies. They raise Wends and Germans and war on the earl.

Hákon konungr fór um várit suðr til Björgynjar ok sat
Hakon king went in the-spring south to Bjorgvin and sat
þar um sumarit; þar var þá fjölmenni mikit. Herra Knútr
there over the-summer there was then multitude great Lord Knut
fór norðan með konungi til Björgynjar. Þeir kómu ok
went from-the-north with (the)-king to Bjorgvin They came also
þá til Björgynjar herra Philippus ok annarr herra Philippus
then to Bjorgvin lord Philippus and (the)-other lord Philippus
son Knúts konungs langa. Beiddu þeir Hákon konung
son of-Knut king (the)-Long Asked they Hakon king
mundu fá þeim styrk nökkurn, ef þeir mætti ná ríki
(that-he)-would give them strength some if they might reach realm
í Svíþjóð. En Hákon konungr vildi þat fyrir engan mun
in Sweden But Hakon king wished that for no means
at efla úfrið upp á Svía. Váru ok þat einkamál með
to strengthen unpeace up on (the)-Swedes Were also that compact with
þeim Birgi jarli, at hvárgi skyldi efla annars úvini. Eptir
them Birgir earl that neither should strengthen other's enemies After
þat fóru þeir herrarnir suðr til Vindlands ok efldust
that went they the-lords south to Wendland and strengthened-themselves
þaðan at liði, bæði Vindum ok þýðverskum mönnum, ok
thence with troop both Wends and German men and
fóru þaðan upp í Svíaríki ok reistu úfrið móti Birgi jarli.
went thence up into Swedes'-realm and raised unpeace against Birgir earl

Frá Heinreki byskupi ok Gizuri

CCCIII · OF BISHOP HEINREKR AND GIZURR

After much counsel Bishop Heinrekr, Gizurr, and Þorgils skarði are sent to Iceland with the realms the king has taken into his hands, and the sons of Sæmundr give up their authority to him. The sons' ship is lost with all but four men; the bishop and Gizurr are driven back, wrecked, and winter in Þrándheimr.

Þetta sumar var mart íslenzkra manna með Hákoni konungi.
This summer was many of-Icelandic men with Hakon king
Váru þar margar stefnur at áttar, hverja skipan út
Were there many meetings about had what arrangement out
skyldi gera. En þat var af gert, at þeir fóru út Heinrekr
should make But that was off done that they went out Heinrek
byskup ok Gizurr ok Þorgils skarði, ok váru þeim skipuð
bishop and Gizur and Thorgils Harelip and were to-them assigned
þau ríki á Íslandi, er konungr hafði þá heimildum á
those realms in Iceland which (the)-king had then with-titles on
tekit. Sæmundarsynir fóru út á öðru skipi, ok gáfu þeir
taken Saemund's-sons went out on other ship and gave they
upp konungi með handfestu þat manna forráð, er þeir
up to-(the)-king with handfast that of-men authority which they
áttu. Skip þat, er Sæmundarsynir váru á, þat týndist
owned (The)-ship that which Saemund's-sons were on it was-lost
ok kómust af 4 menn, en þeir byskup ok Gizurr urðu
and got off 4 men but they bishop and Gizur became
aptrreka ok brutu skipit ok váru í Þrándheimi um vetrinn.
driven-back and broke the-ship and were in Thrandheim over the-winter

Um ferðir Hákonar konungs

CCCIV · OF KING HÁKON'S JOURNEYS

Hákon goes to meet the Danish king, and a marriage of young Magnús to Abel's daughter has been spoken of; but no Danes come to the Elfr, and when he learns at Mustrarsund that the king will not come, he winters in Oslo.

Hákon konungr fór um haustit austr til Víkr ok ætlaði
Hakon king went in the-autumn east to (the)-Vik and intended
til móts við Danakonung, sem þeir höfðu rætt. Þat hafði
to meeting with (the)-Danes'-king as they had talked That had
ok verit mælt, at þeir mundu gera tengðir sín á milli,
also been spoken that they would make kinship themselves in between
ok mundi junkherra Magnús fá dóttur Abels konungs.
and would young-lord Magnus get (the)-daughter of-Abel king
Ok er konungr kom til Elfar, váru Danir ekki þar
And when (the)-king came to (the)-Elf were (the)-Danes not there
komnir. Fór Hákon konungr þá alt austr til Mustrarsunds.
come Went Hakon king then all east to Mustrarsund
Spurði hann þá, at Danakonungr mundi ekki koma til
Learned he then that (the)-Danes'-king would not come to
móts við hann. Sneri hann þá aptr sínu liði ok fór um
meeting with him Turned he then back his troop and went in
haustit inn til Oslóar ok efnaði þar til vetrsetu.
the-autumn in to Oslo and prepared there to winter-quarters

Um úfrið í Svíþjóð

CCCV · OF WAR IN SWEDEN

With war in Sweden, Earl Birgir cannot come to his daughter's wedding and sends her with a splendid company, two bishops and Lord Karl among them. The king receives them in Oslo with great kindness, and Sturla makes verses on the bride's journey.

Þetta haust var úfriðr mikill í Svíþjóð. Höfðu herrarnir þá
This autumn was unpeace great in Sweden Had the-lords then
her mikinn. En er þeir tímar váru komnir, er þeir höfðu
host great But when those times were come which they had
á kveðit Hákon konungr ok Birgir jarl, at ungi konungr
on agreed Hakon king and Birgir earl that (the)-young king
skyldi drekka brullaup sitt til dóttur jarls, en fyrir úfriði
should drink wedding his to (the)-daughter of-(the)-earl but for unpeace
þeim, er hann átti í Svíþjóð, þóttist hann eigi mega þessa
that which he had in Sweden thought-himself he not may this
stefnu sœkja, tók jarl þat ráð, at hann sendi austan
meeting attend took (the)-earl that counsel that he sent from-the-east
dóttur sína með vegligu föruneyti. Váru þar við henni 2
daughter his with splendid company Were there with her 2
byskupar, Lafranz byskup af Skörum ok Magnús byskup, herra
bishops Lafranz bishop of Skara and Magnus bishop lord
Karl ok margir aðrir ágætir menn. Var þessi ferð búin hit
Karl and many other excellent men Was this journey prepared the

vegligsta. Þetta fólk fann Hákon konung í Osló, ok tók hann
most-splendid This people found Hakon king in Oslo and took he
við þeim með hinum mestum kærleikum. Svá segir Sturla:
with them with the greatest kindnesses So says Sturla

Austan sendi gulli glæsta
From-the-east sent with-gold adorned
Gauta stýrir megindýrum,
of-(the)-Gauts (the)-steerer with-great-precious
seima þollr! með sœmdum öllum
of-gold-thread (the)-tree with honors all
sína dóttur arfa þínum.
his daughter to-heir your
Völdugr, tóktu af mestri mildi
Mighty took-you of greatest generosity
málma skerðir! Svía ferðar,
of-metals (the)-breaker (the)-Swedes' company
aldir dýrka yðart veldi,
men honor your power
eirarsamt við brúðför þeiri.
peace-making with bridal-journey that

Bruðlaup Hákonar konungs unga

CCCVI · THE WEDDING OF THE YOUNG KING HÁKON

The young king's wedding to Lady Rikiza is held in Oslo with a great and noble company, and the Swedes go home with fine gifts. Meanwhile Birgir has beaten the rebel lords at Hervaðsbrú and had them all beheaded, and men speak of it variously.

Nú lét Hákon konungr gera veizlu mikla í Osló. Var nú veitt
Now let Hakon king make feast great in Oslo Was now feasted
brullaup unga konungs ok frú Rikizu. Var at þessi veizlu
(the)-wedding of-(the)-young king and lady Rikiza Was at this feast
bæði fjölment ok góðment. En er veizlunni var lokit, fóru
both many-attended and good-attended But when the-feast was ended went
Svíar heim, ok leysti konungr þá út með sœmiligum
(the)-Swedes home and released (the)-king them out with seemly
gjöfum. En meðan þeir váru í Noregi, urðu mikil tíðindi
gifts But while they were in Norway happened great tidings
í Svíþjóð. Þeir höfðu barzt við Hervaðsbrú Birgir jarl ok
in Sweden They had fought by Hervadsbru Birgir earl and
herrarnir, ok kómu þeir allir á vald jarls, en hann lét
the-lords and came they all into power of-(the)-earl but he let
hálshöggva þá alla ok marga menn aðra; settist þá úfriðr
behead them all and many men other settled then (the)-unpeace
í Svíþjóð. Um þessi verk váru misjafnar rœður til jarls.
in Sweden About these deeds were various speeches toward (the)-earl

Frá Hákoni konungi ok Friðreki keisara

CCCVII · OF KING HÁKON AND THE EMPEROR FREDERICK

Hákon has asked the emperor's help against Lübeck's robberies; the emperor writes that Norwegians shall have peace there and offers Lübeck itself into Hákon's power. Askatín and Ámundi, sent to him, learn at Venice that he has died in Apulia, are imprisoned on the way to his son Konráðr, and are freed and honorably received. He was held the noblest emperor of later times; Bjarni Moysesson makes peace with Lübeck.

Svá er sagt, at með þeim Hákoni konungi ok Friðreki
So is told that with them Hakon king and Frederick
keisara var hinn mesti félagskapr. Fóru jafnan menn millum
emperor was the greatest fellowship Went always men between
þeira með ágætum sendingum. Hákon konungr hafði ritat til
them with excellent gifts Hakon king had written to
keisara, at Norðmenn höfðu eigi frið at sigla til Libiku
(the)-emperor that (the)-Norwegians had not peace to sail to Lubeck
af þeim ránum, sem fyrr var frá sagt, en keisari hafði
for those robberies as earlier was of told but (the)-emperor had
vald yfir staðnum. En sumar þat, er Eiríkr konungr var
power over the-town But (the)-summer that when Eirik king was
svikinn í Danmörk, kómu utan bréf frá keisara, þau er
betrayed in Denmark came out letters from (the)-emperor those which
váttuðu, at keisari hefði sent sín bréf til Libiku með því,
witnessed that (the)-emperor had sent his letters to Lubeck with that
at þar skyldu Norðmenn hafa hinn bezta frið. Þat stóð ok
that there should (the)-Norwegians have the best peace That stood also
á bréfum keisara, at hann mundi gera því meiri sœmd
on letters of-(the)-emperor that he would do the more honor
Hákonar konungs en nökkurs manns annars á Norðlöndum,
to-Hakon king than to-any man other in (the)-Northlands

at hann mundi staðinn í Libiku gefa upp í vald Hákonar
that he would the-town in Lubeck give up into power of-Hakon
konungs, svá at hann væri þar frjálsliga yfir bæði herra
king so that he were there freely over(-it) both lord
ok höfðingi, ok kvezt þar mundu setja fyrir sitt innsigli,
and chieftain and said-himself there would set for(-it) his seal
ef konungr vildi sœkja láta. Hákon konungr sendir nú menn
if (the)-king wished seek(-it) let Hakon king sends now men
bæði til keisara ok svá til Libiku á vit þessara hluta.
both to (the)-emperor and so to Lubeck on behalf-of these things
Fór þannin Bjarni Moysesson, en til keisara fór sira
Went thither Bjarni Moses's-son but to (the)-emperor went sir
Askatín ok Ámundi. Þeir kómu at hinum þrettánda degi í
Askatin and Amundi They came at the thirteenth day into
Fenidi ok spurðu þar þau tíðindi, at keisari hafði andazt
Venice and learned there those tidings that (the)-emperor had died
út á Púli fyrir jól. Hurfu þeir þá aptr ok ætluðu í Svafa
out in Apulia before Yule Turned they then back and intended into Swabia
á fund herra Konráðs sonar keisara, ok í þeiri ferð
to meeting of-lord Konrad son of-(the)-emperor and in that journey
váru þeir teknir ok inn settir. Váru þeir í þeiri prísund þar
were they taken and in set Were they in that prison there
til, er Konráðr spurði, ok hann sendi menn til at frelsa
till when Konrad learned and he sent men to(-it) to free
þá. Ok er þeir fundu Konráð, tók hann þeim sœmiliga, en
them And when they found Konrad took he them honorably but
eigi féngu þeir þau erendislok, sem þeir mundu, ef keisari
not got they that errand's-end which they would if (the)-emperor
hefði lifat. Er þat mál manna, at hann hafi göfgastr verit
had lived Is that speech of-men that he have noblest been
af keisörum í hinni síðari æfi. Hann var keisari vetri miðr
of emperors in the later age He was emperor a-winter less

en fjóratigi vetra. Eptir þat féll niðr keisaradómrinn, svá at
than forty winters After that fell down the-empire so that
engi hefir verit síðan. Fóru þeir Askatín norðr í Noreg, ok
none has been since Went they Askatin north into Norway and
fundu Hákon konung í Björgyn ok sögðu honum slík tíðindi,
found Hakon king in Bjorgvin and told him such tidings
sem váru. Þótti konungi hinn mesti skaði at um keisara.
as were Seemed to-(the)-king the greatest loss that about (the)-emperor
Bjarni kom aptr Moysesson, hafði hann þá gert frið við
Bjarni came back Moses's-son had he then made peace with
Libikumenn. Váru þeir jafnan síðan vinir Hákonar konungs.
Lubeck-men Were they always afterward friends of-Hakon king

Andlát Páls byskups í Hamri

CCCVIII · THE DEATH OF BISHOP PÁLL OF HAMARR

Bishop Páll of Hamarr dies, and in Lent Archbishop Sigurðr; Sira Sörli, a canon of Hamarr, is chosen and consecrated by Pope Innocent, and he consecrates Pétr, a preaching friar, to Hamarr and Rikarðr to the Hebrides.

Hákon konungr sat um vetrinn í Osló eptir brullaup
Hakon king sat over the-winter in Oslo after (the)-wedding
unga konungs. Þá andaðist áðr um várit Páll byskup
of-(the)-young king Then died before in the-spring Pal bishop
í Hamri. Var þessi hinn 5 vetr ok 30 ríkis hans. Um
in Hamar Was this the 5 winter and 30 of-reign his In
várit í föstu andaðist Sigurðr erkibyskup 2 nonas Martii.
the-spring in Lent died Sigurd archbishop 2 Nones of-March
Í stað hans var kosinn sira Sörli, var hann kórsbróðir í
In place his was chosen sir Sorli was he canon in

Hamri. Fór hann þetta sumar or landi á fund Innocentii
Hamar Went he this summer out-of (the)-land to meeting of-Innocent
páfa ok fékk vígslu af honum. Sörli erkibyskup vígði
pope and got consecration from him Sorli archbishop consecrated
2 byskupa á páfagarði, annan Pétr byskup til Hamars,
2 bishops at (the)-papal-court one Petr bishop to Hamar
hann var áðr predikari, annan Rikarð byskup til Suðreyja.
he was before preacher (the)-other Rikard bishop to (the)-Hebrides

Fundr Hákonar konungs ok Birgis jarls

CCCIX · THE MEETING OF KING HÁKON AND EARL BIRGIR

At the Elfr Hákon complains of Abel's breach of their meeting, and Birgir of the harm the Danes have done the Swedes by backing the rebel lords. They agree to raise a host in each realm within the year, Hákon a fleet and Birgir five thousand men, and to meet in the Eyrasund.

Um várit fór Hákon konungr austr til Elfar ok fann þar
In the-spring went Hakon king east to (the)-Elf and found there
Birgi jarl. Kærði Hákon konungr þat fyrir jarli, hvert
Birgir earl Complained Hakon king that before (the)-earl what
lausmæli Abel konungr hafði sýnt við hann, er hann
faithlessness Abel king had shown toward him when he
hafði rofit stefnuleiðangr við hann. Jarl sagði ok á mót,
had broken (the)-meeting-levy with him (The)-earl said also on against
at Danir höfðu gert Svíum hinn mesta skaða í ránum
that (the)-Danes had done to-(the)-Swedes the greatest harm in robberies
ok manndrápum, er þeir höfðu eflt þá herrana. Þeir
and manslaughters when they had strengthened those lords They
gerðu nú þat ráð, at þá 12 mánaði skyldu þeir búa
made now that counsel that those 12 months should they prepare

her af hvárutveggja ríkinu. Skyldi Hákon konungr hafa
host from both the-realms Should Hakon king have
skipaher af Noregi, en jarl skyldi hafa 5 þúsundir af
ship-host from Norway but (the)-earl should have 5 thousands from
Svíaveldi. Skyldu þeir finnast um várit við Elfina. Skyldi
Swedes'-realm Should they meet in the-spring by the-Elf Should
Hákon konungr sigla skipaherinum í Eyrasund, en Birgir
Hakon king sail the-ship-host into Oresund but Birgir
jarl skyldi ríða suðr um Halland. Skyldu þeir þá finnast
earl should ride south through Halland Should they then meet
suðr í Eyrasundi ok gera þá ráð sín.
south in Oresund and make then counsels their

Frá Heinreki byskupi ok Gizuri jarli

CCCX · OF BISHOP HEINREKR AND EARL GIZURR

Bishop Heinrekr, Gizurr, Þorgils, and Finnbjörn take up their realms in Iceland, where war soon breaks out; the bishop finds Gizurr keeping none of his promises to the king, and Þorgils doubts his loyalty. Þórðr kakali is given a district in Gaulardalr and sends his kinsman Kolbeinn grön to Iceland, no peacemaker.

Eptir þetta skilja þeir, ferr jarl upp í Svíþjóð, en Hákon
After this part they goes (the)-earl up into Sweden but Hakon
konungr fór um sumarit til Björgynjar. Þetta sumar fóru
king went in the-summer to Þjorgvin This summer went
þeir til Íslands Heinrekr byskup ok Gizurr ok Þorgils ok
they to Iceland Heinrek bishop and Gizur and Thorgils and
Finnbjörn. Tóku þeir þau ríki á Íslandi, sem konungr hafði
Finnbjorn Took they those realms in Iceland which (the)-king had
þeim skipat. Gerðist þá brátt úfriðr mikill á Íslandi, ok brátt
them assigned Arose then soon unpeace great in Iceland and soon

urðu í greinir með þeim byskupi ok Gizuri, ok lauk svá, at
became in disputes with them bishop and Gizur and ended so that
byskupi þótti Gizurr enga hluti halda þá, sem konunginum
to-(the)-bishop seemed Gizur no things keep those which to-the-king
váru til sœmdar, ok hann hafði honum heitit. Þeir Gizurr ok
were for honor and he had him promised They Gizur and
Þorgils kómu sér ok eigi saman, þótti Þorgilsi Gizurr eigi
Thorgils came themselves also not together seemed to-Thorgils Gizur not
halda fullan trúnað við konunginn. Þetta sumar fékk konungr
keep full faith with the-king This summer gave (the)-king
Þórði sýslu í Gaulardal, ok fór hann þannin. Þórðr kakali
to-Thord a-district in Gaulardal and went he thither Thord Kakali
sendi til Íslands Kolbein grön frænda sinn, ok þótti hann
sent to Iceland Kolbein Gron kinsman his and seemed he
ekki mikill manna sættir, er hann kom til Íslands.
not great men's peacemaker when he came to Iceland

Um stríð af Abel við Frísi

CCCXI · OF ABEL'S WAR WITH THE FRISIANS

Abel wars on the Frisians to raise their tolls; hunting them in the woods, he is killed by an arrow, and the Danes take his brother Kristofari as king.

Þetta sumar hélt Abel konungr stríð víð Frísi. Vildi hann
This summer held Abel king strife with (the)-Frisians Wished he
meiri tolla á þá leggja, en fyrr höfðu verit. Frísir höfðu
greater tolls on them lay than before had been (The)-Frisians had
nökkurn samnað ok létu skóga gæta sín, ok er Abel konungr
some gathering and let woods guard them and when Abel king
leitaði eptir þeim, var hann lostinn öru; fékk hann af því
sought after them was he struck with-arrow got he from that

bana. Tóku Danir þá til konungs Kristofara bróður Eiríks
death Took (the)-Danes then to king Kristofer brother of-Eirik
konungs ok Abels. Tók hann þá undir sik alla Danmörk.
king and of-Abel Took he then under himself all Denmark

Um útboðabréf konungs

CCCXII · OF THE KING'S LEVY-LETTERS

Hákon calls out a great levy against Denmark. Leaving the queens in Túnsberg, he sails east with the Ólafssúð, the young king in the Drekinn. At Hrafnholt he launches the greatest ship yet built in Norway, made by Gunnarr to his design, and names it the Krossúð; the host lies at Ekreyjar, and Birgir has come with the Swedish host as agreed.

Hákon konungr lét búa til vetrsetu í Björgyn. Þessi var
Hakon king let prepare to winter-quarters in Bjorgvin This was
hinn 6 vetr hins fjórða tigar ríkis hans. Ok er vára tók,
the 6 winter of-the fourth ten of-reign his And when spring took
gerði hann útboðabréf um allan Noreg ok bauð út miklu
made he levy-letters throughout all Norway and called out great
liði með vistum ok skipabúnaði; ætlaði hann her þeim at
troop with provisions and ship-equipment intended he host that to
halda til Danmerkr. Kom þar saman mikit lið um sumarit.
hold to Denmark Came there together great troop in the-summer
Hélt konungr fyrst til Víkrinnar, en hverir sigldu til móts
Held (the)-king first to the-Vik but each sailed to meeting
við konunginn, sem búnir váru. Ok er konungr kom til
with the-king as ready were And when (the)-king came to
Túnsbergs, lét hann þar eptir frú Margrétu dróttningu ok
Tunsberg let he there behind lady Margaret queen and
Rikizu dróttningu, en hann sigldi austr um Foldina. Hákon
Rikiza queen but he sailed east over Folden Hakon

konungr hafði þá Ólafssúðina, ungi konungr Drekann. Mörg
king had then the-Olaf's-Sud (the)-young king the-Dragon Many
önnur höfðu þeir stórskip. Konungr lagði at í Hermdarsundi;
other had they great-ships (The)-king laid to in Hermdarsund
kom þá til hans mestr þori liðsins. Konungr fór þaðan inn
came then to him greatest part of-the-troop (The)-king went thence in
í Hrafnholt. Þar stóð skip þat hit mikla, er Gunnarr
into Hrafnholt There stood ship that the great which Gunnar
konungsfrændi hafði gera látit eptir fyrirsögn konungsins, er
king's-kinsman had build let after direction of-the-king which
eitthvert hefir mest gert verit í Noregi. Konungr lét þá fram
some has greatest built been in Norway (The)-king let then forth
setja skipit, ok áðr talaði konungr snjalt erendi ok gaf nafn
set the-ship and before talked (the)-king eloquent speech and gave name
skipinu ok kallaði Krossúðina. Lét konungr þá búa skipit, en
to-the-ship and called the-Cross-Sud Let (the)-king then prepare the-ship but
hann fór þá til móts við herinn ok sigldi suðr í Ekreyjar
he went then to meeting with the-host and sailed south into Ekreyjar
ok lét flestan herinn þar liggja. En konungarnir géngu þá
and let most the-host there lie But the-kings went then
á léttiskip ok flestir lendir menn ok lögðu til Elfarinnar
onto light-ships and most landed men and laid to the-Elf
ok lágu við Lindishólma. Spurði Hákon konungr, at Birgir
and lay by Lindisholm Learned Hakon king that Birgir
jarl var kominn með Svíaher, eptir því sem ætlat var.
earl was come with Swedes'-host after that as intended was

Frá Magnúsi ok Hákoni konungi

CCCXIII · OF MAGNÚS AND KING HÁKON

Young Magnús, sent to bring the Krossúð to Ekreyjar, makes his first speech, admired for its eloquence, and when the anchor cable sets the hawse afire he puts it out with a tub of drink. The Krossúð's side stands nine ells above the water, as high as the Ólafssúð's awning poles, and men think nothing could stand against such a fleet. Sturla's verses tell of it.

Hákon konungr sendi þá eptir Krossúðinni junkherra Magnús
Hakon king sent then after the-Cross-Sud young-lord Magnus
son sinn ok Gaut á Meli. Skyldu þeir sigla henni til
son his and Gaut at Mel Should they sail it to
Ekreyja. Ok er þeir kómu til skipsins, bjoggu þeir þat at
Ekreyjar And when they came to the-ship prepared they it at
því, sem úbúit var. Þá talaði junkherra Magnús hit fyrsta
that which unready was Then talked young-lord Magnus the first
sinn fagrt erendi, ok fannst mönnum mikit um, hversu snjalt
time fair speech and found to-men much about how eloquent
erendi þat var ok úbernsliga fram borit. Ok eptir þat héldu
speech that was and unchildishly forth borne And after that held
þeir skipinu til Ekreyja. Ok er þeir kómu í höfnina ok
they the-ship to Ekreyjar And when they came into the-harbor and
köstuðu akkerum, þá varð svá mikit svif at skipinu, at eldr
cast anchors then became so great swing at the-ship that fire
kom í dokkuna, er þeir brugðu um kaðlinum. Hugðu
came into the-hawse when they cast about the-cable Thought
menn þá, at strengrinn mundi þá brenna, ok tóku tjald
men then that the-rope would then burn and took awning
eitt ok vættu ok ætluðu at slökkva eldinn. En junkherra
one and wetted and intended to quench the-fire But young-lord

Magnús varð því skjótari ok betri fangaráðs, at hann tók
Magnus became the quicker and better of-resource that he took
byttu eina fulla af drykk ok steypti yfir dokkuna ok kældi
tub one full of drink and poured over the-hawse and cooled
svá eldinn. Þá er Krossúðin kom í lægi hjá öðrum
so the-fire Then when the-Cross-Sud came into berth by other
skipum, þá bar jafnhátt borðin á henni ok tjaldásana
ships then bore equally-high the-gunwales on her and the-awning-poles
á Ólafssúðinni. Borðit var 9 alna á Krossúðinni fyrir
on the-Olaf's-Sud The-gunwale was 9 ells on the-Cross-Sud before
ofan sjó. Þat var mál manna, at eigi hefði sét jafnmörg
above (the)-sea That was speech of-men that not had seen equally-many
stórskip í einum leiðangri. Þótti mönnum sem ekki vætta
great-ships in one levy Seemed to-men as-if no whit
mundi standa við her Hákonar konungs. Svá segir Sturla:
would stand against (the)-host of-Hakon king So says Sturla

Öldum segi ek hve úfrið guldut,
To-men say I how unpeace paid-you
unnviggs skipuðr! Dönum sunnan;
of-wave-steed (the)-arranger to-(the)-Danes from-the-south
víða settu þínar þjóðir
widely set your peoples
þunnar skeiðr af fyrihlunnum.
thin galleys off rollers

Stórir höfðu útboð ærin
Great had levies ample
yðrir þegnar, rána hegnir!
your thanes of-robberies (the)-punisher
ýtum þóttit leiðangr lítill
to-men seemed-not (the)-levy little
langa stund fyrir víðri grundu.
long while before wide ground

Framla dreif til hverrar hömlu
Forward drove to each oar-loop
hilmis þjóð hins mærðar fróða;
(the)-prince's people of-the of-praise wise
síðan héldut suðr með láði,
afterward held-you south along land
seima stiklir! flota miklum.
of-gold (the)-scatterer with-fleet great
Hræddar urðu Hallands ferðir,
Afraid became Halland's companies
hringa baldr! af þínu valdi;
of-rings lord from your power
engi maðr var Jóta þengils
no man was (the)-Jutes' of-(the)-prince
óttalauss við Noregs dróttin.
fearless before Norway's lord

Frá Hákoni konungi

CCCXIV · OF KING HÁKON

With Hákon are two kings, Earl Knútr, young Magnús, and Lord Sigurðr; Archbishop Sörli, back from the pope, joins him at Ekreyjar, where the bishops of Björgvin, Stafangr, and Oslo already are.

Hákon konungr hafði með sér marga góða menn. Þar váru
Hakon king had with himself many good men There were
tveir konungar, Knútr jarl, junkherra Magnús, herra Sigurðr.
two kings Knut earl young-lord Magnus lord Sigurd
Þá er konungr lá í Ekreyjum, kom þar Sörli erkibyskup,
Then when (the)-king lay in Ekreyjar came there Sorli archbishop
var hann þá kominn utan fra páva; en áðr var við
was he then come out from (the)-pope but before was with
konungi Árni byskup af Björgyn, Áskell byskup af Stafangri,
(the)-king Arni bishop of Bjorgvin Askell bishop of Stavanger
Hákon byskup af Osló ok margir aðrir ágætir kennimenn.
Hakon bishop of Oslo and many other excellent clerics

Frá sendiboðum Dana

CCCXV · OF THE DANES' ENVOYS

At Lindishólmr Birgir brings word of Danish envoys, two bishops and fifteen knights, come to settle. On Saint John's day the Norwegians find the earl pleading the Danes' case, but the Danes accept the king's terms: compensation for every Norwegian loss, a lesser sum due to them, and Halland pledged for what remains unpaid, or knights held as hostages. The letters are sealed, the levy disbands, and Sturla's verse marks the settlement.

Þá er Hákon konungr lá við Lindishólma, var Birgir
Then when Hakon king lay by Lindisholm was Birgir
jarl við Gullbergseið. Hafði hann 5 þúsundir manna. Hákon
earl by Gullbergseid Had he 5 thousands men Hakon
konungr ungi fór or Lindishólma, Pétr or Gizka ok
king (the)-Young went out-of Lindisholm Petr out-of Gizki and
fleiri göfgir menn, ok váru í boði Birgis jarls. Sunnudag
more noble men and were at feast of-Birgir earl Sunday
fyrir Jónsvöku fór Birgir jarl með unga konungi á fund
before John's-wake went Birgir earl with (the)-young king to meeting
Hákonar konungs, ok töluðu þeir marga hluti með sér.
of-Hakon king and talked they many things with themselves
Sagði Birgir jarl konunginum, at sendimenn Danakonungs
Told Birgir earl the-king that envoys of-(the)-Danes'-king
váru sunnan komnir ok lágu í ánni við Gullbergseið,
were from-the-south come and lay in the-river by Gullbergseid
byskupar 2 af Danmörk ok riddarar 15 ok mart annarra
bishops 2 from Denmark and knights 15 and many other
manna, eru þeir sendir til þess at sættast á þær sakir,
men are they sent for that to be-reconciled on those charges
er Norðmenn telja á Dani. Hér töluðu þeir um mart
which (the)-Norwegians reckon on (the)-Danes Here talked they about much

konungr ok jarl. Jónsvökudag fundust þeir allir samt með
(the)-king and earl John's-wake-day met they all together with
viðrtali, ok þótti Norðmönnum Birgir jarl meir flytja mál
talk and seemed to-(the)-Norwegians Birgir earl more plead (the)-case
Dana, en þeir ætluðu. En þá sætt tóku Danir, sem
of-(the)-Danes than they expected But that settlement took (the)-Danes which
konungr kvað á með hinna vitrustu manna ráði. En sú
(the)-king named on(-it) with of-the wisest men counsel But that
var sætt, at Danir skyldu fá Hákoni konungi svá
was (the)-settlement that (the)-Danes should give to-Hakon king so
mikit fé, sem prófaðist, at Norðmenn hefði engan skaða
much wealth as was-proved that (the)-Norwegians had no harm
af þessum úfriði, er þeir höfðu fengit af Dönum. Dœmt
from this unpeace which they had got from (the)-Danes Adjudged
var ok nakkvat fé á hendr Hákoni konungi fyrir þat, er
was also some wealth on hands to-Hakon king for that which
Danir töldu at við Norðmenn, ok skyldi þat fé koma
(the)-Danes reckoned at against (the)-Norwegians and should that wealth come
fram um haustit, ok svá nökkurr hlutr af því fé, er
forth in the-autumn and so some part of that wealth which
Danir skyldu gjalda. En fyrir þat, sem eptir stœði, skyldi
(the)-Danes should pay But for that which left stood should
Halland liggja at veði. En ef Kristofari konungr vildi eigi
Halland lie in pledge But if Kristofer king wished not
þetta, þá skyldu sumir riddarar fara með Hákoni konungi,
this then should some knights go with Hakon king
en sumir með Birgi jarli, ok sitja þar, til þess er þeir væri
but some with Birgir earl and sit there till that when they were
út leystir. Ok er þessi sætt var sett ok samið, váru þar
out released And when this settlement was set and agreed were there

eptir ger bréf ok sett fyrir innsigli byskupanna ok annarra
after made letters and set for(-them) seals of-the-bishops and of-other
dugandi manna or hvárutveggja ríkinu; sem Sturla segir:
doughty men out-of both the-realms as Sturla says

Rán galt randa týnir
Robbery paid of-shields (the)-destroyer
rógstríðr Dönum síðar,
strife-stern to-(the)-Danes later
fyrst kom fura lestir
first came of-firs (the)-spoiler
fleyvangs til Ekreyja.
of-ship-field to Ekreyjar
Öld hét gnógu gjaldi
Men promised ample payment
gullstríði þá síðan,
to-(the)-gold-foe then afterward
lönd tók lofðungr Þrœnda,
lands took (the)-prince of-(the)-Thronds
liðbáls, at veðmáli.
of-host-fire in pledge

Eptir þetta raufst leiðangrinn. Sneri Hákon konungr norðr til
After this broke-up the-levy Turned Hakon king north to
Túnsbergs, en jarl fór upp í Svíþjóð. Konungr kom norðr
Tunsberg but (the)-earl went up into Sweden (The)-king came north
nær Pétrsmessu; gaf hann þá öllum sínum mönnum heimleyfi.
near Peter's-mass gave he then to-all his men home-leave

Um ferð Hákonar konungs

CCCXVI · OF KING HÁKON'S JOURNEY

Áslákr gustr brings the money owed the Danes to the border, but no Danes come to take it or to pay; Birgir says the Danish king wants them to meet in person next summer. Pétr í Gizka and Archbishop Sörli die.

Hákon konungr fór or Túnsbergi, þegar hann var búinn, ok
Hakon king went out-of Tunsberg as-soon-as he was ready and
til Björgynjar ok sat þar um sumarit. Ok er á leið, sendi hann
to Bjorgvin and sat there over the-summer And when on went sent he
Áslák gust austr til landsenda með fé þat, sem hann skyldi
Aslak Gust east to land's-end with wealth that which he should
gjalda Dönum. Ok er Áslákr kom til Elfarinnar, þá kómu
pay to-(the)-Danes And when Aslak came to the-Elf then came
þar engir menn af Danmörk at taka við fénu, ok engir at
there no men from Denmark to take with the-wealth and none to
greiða þat fé, sem mælt var. Áslákr fann Birgi jarl, ok sagði
pay that wealth which spoken was Aslak found Birgir earl and told
jarl honum svá, at Danakonungr vildi, at engi fégjöld
(the)-earl him so that (the)-Danes'-king wished that no money-payments
fœri fram á því hausti, en hann vildi, at þeir fyndist sjálfir at
went forth in that autumn but he wished that they met themselves in
sumri ok semdi þá alla hluti sín í milli. Jarl var þessa
summer and settled then all things themselves in between (The)-earl was of-this
mjök fýsandi. Ok eptir þat fór Áslákr heim. Hákon konungr
much urging And after that went Aslak home Hakon king
bjó ferð sína norðr í land ok sat í Þrándheimi um
prepared journey his north into (the)-land and sat in Thrandheim over
vetrinn. Þessi var hinn 7 vetr hins fjórða tigar konungdóms
the-winter This was the 7 winter of-the fourth ten of-kingship

hans. Um várit í Þrándheimi andaðist Pétr bóndi í Gizka.
his In the-spring in Thrandheim died Petr farmer in Gizki
Hákon konungr bjóst norðan í föstunni ok suðr
Hakon king prepared-himself from-the-north in Lent and south
til Björgynjar. Þetta vár hit sama andaðist Sörli erkibyskup
to Bjorgvin This spring the same died Sorli archbishop
í Þrándheimi tveggja postola messu Philippi ok Jacobi.
in Thrandheim two apostles' mass of-Philip and of-James

Einarr smjörbakr kosinn til erkibyskups

CCCXVII · EINARR SMJÖRBAKR CHOSEN ARCHBISHOP

The canons choose Einarr smjörbakr, then in Paris, without the king's counsel. At the Elfr King Kristofari, trusting much in Birgir, says the bishops gave away more than they were bidden. The kings do not agree, and the Norwegians think Birgir leans to the Danes; Kristofari rides south through Halland, breaking every bridge behind him.

Eptir andlát erkibyskups áttu kórsbrœðr tal sín í milli, ok
After (the)-death of-(the)-archbishop had (the)-canons talk themselves in between and
kom þat á samt með þeim, at þeir kuru til erkibyskups Einar
came that on together with them that they chose to archbishop Einar
smjörbak son Gunnars grjónbaks, en hann var út í París. Fóru
Butter-Back son of-Gunnar Groats-Back but he was out in Paris Went
þá út meistari Hákon ok meistari Óttarr með bréfum at segja
then out master Hakon and master Ottar with letters to tell
þenna kosning. Ekki höfðu þeir ráð Hákonar konungs
this election Not had they (the)-counsel of-Hakon king
við þetta. Hákon konungr fór alt austr til Elfar til móts við
with this Hakon king went all east to (the)-Elf to meeting with
Danakonung. Lagði Hákon konungr austr til Lindishólma,
(the)-Danes'-king Laid Hakon king east to Lindisholm

en Birgir jarl var við Gullbergseið. Þar kom ok Kristofari
but Birgir earl was by Gullbergseid There came also Kristofer
Danakonungr, ok var mjök hans traust þar, sem jarl var. En
Danes'-king and was much his trust there where (the)-earl was But
er um sættir var talat, fannst þat á, at Danakonungi
when about settlements was talked was-found that on(-it) that to-(the)-Danes'-king
þóttu byskupar hit fyrra sumarit hafa miklu frekara tekit, en
seemed (the)-bishops the former summer have much more-boldly taken than
svá sem þeim hafði boðit verit. Urðu konungar á ekki sáttir,
so as to-them had bidden been Became (the)-kings on nothing agreed
en Birgir jarl vildi öllu halda til þess, at þeir semdi. Þótti
but Birgir earl wished all hold to that that they agreed Seemed
Norðmönnum hann alt halla eptir Dönum. Fundr lyktaðist
to-(the)-Norwegians he all lean after (the)-Danes (The)-meeting ended
með því, at Danakonungr reið á braut með engum sættum.
with that that (the)-Danes'-king rode on away with no settlements
Reið hann suðr eptir Hallandi ok lét af taka hverja brú, sem
Rode he south along Halland and let off take each bridge which
hann kom yfir. Hákon konungr fór norðr aptr í Víkina.
he came over Hakon king went north back into the-Vik

Andlát Sigurðar konungssonar

CCCXVIII · THE DEATH OF SIGURÐR, THE KING'S SON

Lord Sigurðr and Bishop Áskell die. Bishop Sigvarðr and Sigurðr silkiauga go to Iceland with summonses for Gizurr and others, and find that Gizurr's three sons have been burned in their house; Gizurr has killed Kolbeinn grön and others. Pressed by both bishops, Gizurr sails, leaving Skagafjörðr to Oddr Þórarinsson, and goes to the king in the Vík.

Þetta vár andaðist herra Sigurðr konungsson ok Áskell byskup
This spring died lord Sigurd king's-son and Askell bishop
af Stafangri. Þetta sumar fór til Íslands Sigvarðr byskup at
of Stavanger This summer went to Iceland Sigvard bishop to
flytja konungs mál. Sigurðr silkiauga fór ok út með byskupi at
plead (the)-king's case Sigurd Silk-Eye went also out with (the)-bishop to
skynja, hversu einarðliga byskup fœri í konungs málum. Þeir
discern how resolutely (the)-bishop went in (the)-king's cases They
höfðu mörg bréf til Íslands. Váru þar á utanstefningar
had many letters to Iceland Were there on(-them) summonses-abroad
við Gizur Þorvaldsson ok enn fleiri menn. Ok er þeir kómu
for Gizur Thorvald's-son and still more men And when they came
til Íslands, höfðu þar orðit mikil tíðindi. Höfðu þeir brent
to Iceland had there happened great tidings Had they burned
inni sonu Gizurar 3, Eyjólfr Þorsteinsson ok Kolbeinn grön ok
inside sons of-Gizur 3 Eyjolf Thorstein's-son and Kolbein Gron and
margir aðrir menn höfðu at verit með þeim. Gizurr hafði
many other men had at(-it) been with them Gizur had
um vetrinn drepit Kolbein grön ok þá 7, en um sumarit
over the-winter killed Kolbein Gron and those 7 but in the-summer
drap Oddr Þórarinsson Hrana í Grímsey ok þá 4. Sigvarðr
killed Odd Thorarin's-son Hrani in Grimsey and those 4 Sigvard

byskup fann Gizur fyrir sunnan land, ok var hann í
bishop found Gizur before south in-(the)-land and was he in
stórmælum af Heinreki byskupi. Ok er Heinrekr byskup
great-words from Heinrek bishop And when Heinrek bishop
spurði skipkvámuna, reið hann suðr um heiði, ok herðu þeir
learned the-ship-coming rode he south over (the)-heath and pressed they
þá báðir byskuparnir at Gizuri, svá at hann rézt þá
then both the-bishops at Gizur so that he resolved-himself then
þegar utan, en skipaði Oddi Þórarinssyni Skagafjörð, en Þóri
at-once abroad but assigned to-Odd Thorarin's-son Skagafjord but to-Thorir
tott fékk hann föðurleifð sína. Skyldi hann vera til styrktar
Tott gave he father's-inheritance his Should he be for strength
við Odd móti brennummönnum. Gizurr kom til Björgynjar.
with Odd against (the)-burners Gizur came to Bjorgvin
Var Þórðr kakali þar fyrir; var með þeim engi vinafundr.
Was Thord Kakali there before was with them no friends'-meeting
Fór Gizurr þegar austr til Víkr ok fann þar Hákon konung.
Went Gizur at-once east to (the)-Vik and found there Hakon king

Búin vetrseta á Berginu

CCCXIX · WINTER QUARTERS MADE READY ON THE ROCK

Hákon makes his winter quarters on the Rock at Túnsberg, with Gizurr in the town and Þórðr on the Rock. Archbishop Einarr returns and goes north without meeting the king. Ívarr Englason goes to Iceland, where Oddr Þórarinsson has been killed and Eyjólfr Þorsteinsson has fallen at Þveráreyrar; Bishop Heinrekr and Þorgils help him, and the men of Eyjafjörðr, Skagafjörðr, and most of the Northern Quarter agree to pay the king tax, though he blames Gizurr's and Þórðr's friends that it is no more.

Þetta sama haust lét Hákon konungr búa til vetrsetu á
This same autumn let Hakon king prepare to winter-quarters on
Berginu. Var þessi hinn 18 vetr ok 20 ríkis hans. Þá var
the-Rock Was this the 18 winter and 20 of-reign his Then was
Gizurr þar í bœnum um vetrinn, en Þórðr sat á Berginu.
Gizur there in the-town over the-winter but Thord sat on the-Rock
Konungr fór um várit til Björgynjar. Þetta sumar kom í
(The)-king went in the-spring to Bjorgvin This summer came into
land Einarr erkibyskup, fór hann norðr til Þrándheims.
(the)-land Einar archbishop went he north to Thrandheim
Konungi þótti undarligt, er erkibyskup hafði eigi fundit
To-(the)-king seemed strange that (the)-archbishop had not met
hann. Um sumarit sendi konungr til Íslands Ívar Englason at
him In the-summer sent (the)-king to Iceland Ivar Engli's-son to
flytja erendi sitt á Íslandi með atveizlu byskupanna. Konungr
plead errand his in Iceland with support of-the-bishops (The)-king
fékk þeim sýslu Gizuri ok Þórði, Gizuri í Þrándheimi, en
gave them a-district to-Gizur and to-Thord to-Gizur in Thrandheim but
Þórði í Skíðunni. Þá er Ívarr kom til Íslands, þá höfðu
to-Thord in Skida Then when Ivar came to Iceland then had
þeir Eyjólfr ok Hrafn drepit Odd Þórarinsson, ok þetta sumar
they Eyjolf and Hrafn killed Odd Thorarin's-son and this summer

höfðu þeir barizt á Þveráreyrum Þorvarðr Þórarinsson; féll
had they fought at Thveraeyrar Thorvard Thorarin's-son fell
þar Eyjólfr Þorsteinsson. Ívarr var um vetrinn í Skálaholti,
there Eyjolf Thorstein's-son Ivar was over the-winter in Skalholt
ok þótti honum byskup leggja á minna hug konungs erendi,
and seemed to-him (the)-bishop lay on less mind (the)-king's errand
en hann hafði heitit. Fór Ívarr um várit norðr til móts
than he had promised Went Ivar in the-spring north to meeting
við Heinrek byskup ok Þorgils ok flutti konungs mál fyrir
with Heinrek bishop and Thorgils and pleaded (the)-king's case before
þeim. Höfðu þeir almenniligt þing í Skagafirði ok fluttu
them Had they general assembly in Skagafjord and pleaded
konungs mál með Ívari. Kom þá svá, at Eyfirðingar ok
(the)-king's case with Ivar Came then so that (the)-Eyjafjord-men and
Skagfirðingar játuðu at gjalda skatt konungi, ok mestr þori
(the)-Skagafjord-men assented to pay tax to-(the)-king and greatest part
bónda í Norðlendinga fjórðungi, þvílíkan, sem þeir urðu
of-farmers in (the)-Northlanders' quarter such as they became
á sáttir. Ívarr fór utan um sumarit, ok þótti honum orðit
on agreed Ivar went abroad in the-summer and seemed to-him become
sitt erendi minna, en hann hugði, ok kendi hann þat mest
his errand less than he thought and blamed he that most
vinum Gizurar ok fóstbrœðrum ok enn vinum Þórðar kakala.
friends of-Gizur and foster-brothers and still friends of-Thord Kakali

Einarr erkibyskup kom til stóls síns

CCCXX · ARCHBISHOP EINARR COMES TO HIS SEE

Hearing the king is displeased, Einarr goes to him in Björgvin and they talk well together. A friend of the young king, whom he named king, he asks Hákon to divide the land between his sons in his lifetime; counsel is divided between a third with a dukedom for Magnús, half the land, or no difference between the brothers at all, and the king says God had best divide it.

Þegar er Einarr erkibyskup kom til stólsins, spurði hann þat,
As-soon as Einar archbishop came to the-see learned he that
at konungi mislíkaði, er hann hafði eigi fundit hann. Fór
that to-(the)-king displeased that he had not met him Went
erkibyskup suðr um sumarit til Björgynjar ok fann þar Hákon
(the)-archbishop south in the-summer to Bjorgvin and found there Hakon
konung. Tók konungr honum vel, er þeir fundust. Töluðu
king Took (the)-king him well when they met Talked
þeir marga hluti sín í milli; fóru allar rœður vel með
they many things themselves in between went all talks well with
þeim. Erkibyskup var hinn mesti ástvin unga konungs,
them (The)-archbishop was the greatest dear-friend of-(the)-young king
þvíat hann hafði gefit honum konungsnafn. Erkibyskup
because he had given him king's-name (The)-archbishop
beiddi konunginn, at hann mundi nökkut landaskipti gera
asked the-king that he would some land-division make
milli sona sinna at sér lifanda. Konungr átti hér um tal
between sons his with himself living (The)-king had here about talk
við vini sína; lögðu menn þar allmisjafnt til, sumir vildu,
with friends his laid men there very-variously to(-it) some wished
at Magnús hefði þriðjung af landi ok þar með hertuganafn,
that Magnus had a-third of land and there with duke's-name

sumir vildu, at landi væri skipt í helminga, þótt Hákon
some wished that (the)-land were divided into halves though Hakon
bæri konungsnafn. Þeir váru enn sumir, er þat mæltu, at
bore king's-name They were still some who that said that
engir hlutir mundi misjafnaðir með þeim brœðrum. Konungr
no things would be-made-uneven between them brothers (The)-king
tók hér öllu vel um, en kvað þat mundu bazt gegna, at
took here all well about but said that would best serve that
guð skipti með þeim, ok lyktist með því. Fór erkibyskup
God divided between them and ended with that Went (the)-archbishop
heim norðr, ok skildust þeir konungr með vináttu.
home north and parted they (the)-king with friendship

Frá Hákoni unga

CCCXXI · OF THE YOUNG HÁKON

The young king sends Elis the priest to the king of Castile with hawks and other gifts, and the Norwegians are well received there.

Hákon konungr ungi hafði þetta sumar gert sendimenn út
Hakon king (the)-Young had this summer made envoys out
í Spania til konungs af Kastél. Var Elis prestr fyrir þeim
into Spain to (the)-king of Castile Was Elis priest before those
sendiboðum. Höfðu þeir hauka nökkura at færa konunginum
messengers Had they hawks some to bring to-the-king
ok enn fleiri hluti aðra. Ok er þeir kómu út í Spania,
and still more things other And when they came out into Spain
tók konungr þeim allvel ok svá þeim presentum, er honum
took (the)-king them very-well and so those presents which to-him
váru sendar. Váru Norðmenn þar um hríð í góðum fagnaði.
were sent Were (the)-Norwegians there for a-while in good welcome

Bréfasending til Danmerkr

CCCXXII · LETTERS SENT TO DENMARK

Through Archbishop Jacob, Hákon asks whether the Danish king will keep the settlement; Kristofari tries to seize the envoys, and Þorlaugr bósi escapes through Sweden with word that the Danes will keep nothing. Hákon feigns a voyage north, sails east, and gathers nearly three hundred ships at Ekreyjar, sending some to harry Halland as far as Glaumsteinn and a third ashore at Geitkjörr, and sails to Mustrarsund, as Sturla's verses tell.

Þenna vetr sat Hákon konungr í Björgyn, ok var þessi
This winter sat Hakon king in Bjorgvin and was this
hinn nítjándi ok 20 ríkis hans. Um várit sendi Hákon
the nineteenth and 20 of-reign his In the-spring sent Hakon
konungr suðr til Danmerkr Þorlaug bósa ok nökkura menn
king south to Denmark Thorlaug Bosi and some men
með honum. Skyldu þeir fara á fund Jacobus erkibyskups.
with him Should they go to meeting of-Jacob archbishop
Sendi konungr bréf til hans, skyldi hann senda menn til
Sent (the)-king letters to him should he send men to
Danakonungs ok forvitnast, hvárt hann vildi nakkvat halda
(the)-Danes'-king and inquire whether he wished something keep
af sættum þeim, sem gervar váru, þá er konungr lá í
of settlements those which made were then when (the)-king lay in
Ekreyjum hit fyrra sumarit. En er Þorlaugr fann erkibyskup,
Ekreyjar the former summer But when Thorlaug found (the)-archbishop
fékk hann þar góðar viðtökur. Byskup sendi þegar sína menn
got he there good reception (The)-bishop sent at-once his men
á fund Danakonungs. Ok er Danakonungr vissi þeira erendi,
to meeting of-(the)-Danes'-king And when (the)-Danes'-king knew their errand
hélt hann byskupsmönnum með sér, en sendi sína menn upp
kept he (the)-bishop's-men with himself but sent his men up

á Skáni at taka sendimenn Noregs konungs. Erkibyskup
onto Scania to take (the)-envoys of-Norway's king (The)-archbishop
fékk njósn af þessu, fékk hann þá Þorlaugi hesta, ok riðu
got tidings of this got he then for-Thorlaug horses and rode
þeir upp í Svíaríki, en sumir váru eptir með byskupi á
they up into Swedes'-realm but some were behind with (the)-bishop in
laun. Þeir Þorlaugr léttu eigi fyrr, en þeir kómu at hvítadegi
secret They Thorlaug stopped not earlier than they came at Whit-Sunday
til Björgynjar á fund Hákonar konungs, ok sögðu honum
to Bjorgvin to meeting of-Hakon king and told him
frá sínum ferðum ok þau byskups orð, at Danakonungr
of their journeys and those (the)-bishop's words that (the)-Danes'-king
vildi enga hluti halda, þá sem samdir höfðu verit millum
wished no things keep those which agreed had been between
Norðmanna ok Dana. Konungr lét sér fátt um finnast, en
Norwegians and Danes (The)-king let himself little about be-found but
ván bráðara lét konungr flota skipi sínu Ólafssúðinni ok
unexpectedly sooner let (the)-king float ship his the-Olaf's-Sud and
lét, at hann mundi fara norðr til Þrándheims. En er skipit
let as-if he would go north to Thrandheim But when the-ship
kom út undir Fenhring, lézt hann mundu fara til Víkr
came out under Fenbring said-himself he would go to (the)-Vik
austr. Hann sendi menn austr fyrir sér með bréfum til
east He sent men east before himself with letters to
sýslumanna ok kaupmanna, þeira sem vanir váru at sigla til
bailiffs and merchants those who wont were to sail to
Danmerkr. Fyrirbauð konungr neinum at sigla lengra en til
Denmark Forbade (the)-king any to sail further than to
Ekreyja. Konungr sigldi nú austr til Víkr. Gerði hann þá
Ekreyjar (The)-king sailed now east to (the)-Vik Made he then
þegar útboðabréf um alla Víkina ok stefndi til sín öllum
at-once levy-letters throughout all the-Vik and summoned to himself all

lendum mönnum ok sýslumönnum. Dróst þar saman mikill
landed men and bailiffs Drew there together great
herr ok fjöldi skipa. Hélt konungr her þeim öllum suðr til
host and multitude of-ships Held (the)-king host that all south to
Ekreyja. Var þar þá komit nær 300 skipa. Svá segir Sturla:
Ekreyjar Was there then come near 300 ships So says Sturla

Eigi sátut, jöfra hneitir
Not sat-you of-princes (the)-striker
ættum góðr! at rofnar sættir,
with-kin good when broken (the)-settlements
stirðar bjoggu hirðmenn harðir
stiff prepared bodyguard-men hard
herskips stengr, í kyrðum lengi.
of-warship (the)-yards in calm long
Mætum hélt fyrir Elfi utan,
With-worthy held before (the)-Elf outside
auðit léztu flotnum dauða,
granted said-you to-sailors death
nauða vissu nýjar súðir,
of-distresses knew new ships
Norðmanna gramr! fyriborðum.
of-Norwegians (the)-king before-gunwales

Konungr sendi þá suðr fyrir Halland sumt liðit ok bað þá
(The)-king sent then south before Halland some-of the-troop and bade them
herja landit ok eyða bæði með eldi ok vápnum. Sumir fóru
harry the-land and lay-waste both with fire and weapons Some went
alt suðr til Glaumsteins; var þar fyrir Ögmundr krœkidanz,
all south to Glaumstein was there before Ogmund Crook-Dance
Arnbjörn posi, Páll gás, Ámundi Haraldsson. Þriðjung liðsins
Arnbjorn Posi Pal Goose Amundi Harald's-son A-third of-the-troop

lét hann ganga upp í Geitkjörrum. Var þar fyrir Jón dróttning,
let he go up into Geitkjorr Was there before Jon Queen
Jón Loðinsson, Þórðr kakali ok enn fleiri sýslumenn or
Jon Lodin's-son Thord Kakali and still more bailiffs out-of
Víkinni. Þeir sigldu allir samt til Mustrarsunds. Svá segir Sturla:
the-Vik They sailed all together to Mustrarsund So says Sturla

Sníða létu þínar þjóðir
Cut let your peoples
þunnar skeiðr und búnu reiði,
thin galleys under adorned rigging
Gautar spurðu leiðangr ljótan,
(the)-Gauts learned levy ugly
lunda völl at Mustrarsundi.
of-puffins field at Mustrarsund
Síðan leit er seglum hlóðu,
Afterward saw when with-sails laded
snarfengr konungr! yðrir drengir,
keen-handed king your warriors
lýsa tók af herskips hausum,
light took from warship's skulls
hrygðar fólk í Dana bygðum.
of-grief folk in Danes' settlements

Þá er konungr kom í Mustrarsund, váru þar drepnir
Then when (the)-king came into Mustrarsund were there killed
nökkurir menn af Dönum.
some men of (the)-Danes

Hernaðr í Danmörk

CCCXXIII · HARRYING IN DENMARK

On Saint Bartholomew's day the Norwegians land in Halland, burning a parish in Bárðfjörðr and killing many Danes at Geitkjörr, as Sturla's verses tell. Ögmundr's men land at Glaumsteinn unopposed and go as far as the river Eiðre, burning a great market town there, and on the Saturday they burn every settlement back to the ships. A storm that night drives some ships from their moorings.

Bartholomeusmessudagr var á þórsdegi. Þá skipuðust
Bartholomew's-mass-day was on Thursday Then arrayed-themselves
Norðmenn til uppgöngu á Hallandi, en Jón hvártveggi
(the)-Norwegians for going-up on Halland but Jon Hvartveggi
fór inn í Bárðfjörð, ok brendu þar eina kirkjusókn.
went in into Bardfjord and burned there one church-parish
Síðan héldu þeir suðr til Geitkjarra. Var þar fyrir nökkurr
Afterward held they south to Geitkjorr Was there before some
samnaðr. Féll þar mart af Dönum. Svá segir Sturla:
gathering Fell there many of Danes So says Sturla

Allvaldr! réttu því er ýtar héldu
All-ruler straightened that when men held
ógnarbráðs at fylkis láði,
of-terror-swift to (the)-ruler's land
prúðar náðu sveitir síðan,
proud got companies afterward
sóknarstrangs, á land at ganga;
of-battle-stern on land to go

stórir létu Halland herjat
great let Halland harried
hirðmenn þínir, frelsi sínu
bodyguard-men your freedom their
víða týndu virða kindir
widely lost of-men (the)-kindreds
vægðarlaust fyrir Geitkjörr austan.
mercilessly before Geitkjorr east

Norðmenn géngu víða yfir landit ok drápu menn en
(The)-Norwegians went widely over the-land and killed men and
brendu bygðir. Svá segir Sturla:
burned settlements So says Sturla

Syngja létu snarpir drengir
Sing let keen warriors
sóknar gífr í fleina drífu,
of-battle (the)-greedy-one in of-darts drift
brandar hleyptu ört or undum
brands leapt swiftly out-of wounds
ærnu blóði danskrar þjóðar;
with-ample blood of-Danish people
víða féllu vegnir þollar,
widely fell slain trees
vígadrótt, í reknum flótta,
war-host in driven flight
faldin gékk þar fast at hildi,
hooded went there fast at battle
frægra málma, ægishjálmi.
of-famous metals with-terror-helm

Ok enn:
And still

Styrkir géngu menn und merkjum
Strong went men under banners
málma lunds á víðri grundu,
of-metals of-(the)-grove on wide ground
valgammr sleit at vápna móti
slaughter-vulture tore at weapons' meeting
varma bráð, at þínu ráði;
warm flesh at your counsel
sjálfri skipti örn við úlfa
very shared (the)-eagle with wolves
ógnarbáru höfuðsára
(the)-terror-wave of-head-wounds
gylðir stóð yfir greypra haulða,
(the)-wolf stood over fierce men
grimmrar þjóðar, meginblóði.
of-grim people with-main-blood

Þeir Ögmundr krœkidanz géngu ok á land Bartholomeus
They Ogmund Crook-Dance went also on land Bartholomew's
messu við Glaumstein ok féngu enga mótstöðu, en drápu
mass by Glaumstein and got no resistance but killed
mart af Dönum. Þeir fóru alt til ár þeirar, er Eiðre
many of Danes They went all to (the)-river that which Eidre
heitir, ok brendu þar kaupþorp mikit. Laugardaginn sneru
is-called and burned there market-town great On-Saturday turned

þeir til skipa, ok brendu þá allar bygðir, en fólkit flýði
they to ships and burned then all settlements but the-people fled
undan. Svá segir Sturla:
away So says Sturla

Hæstan kyndu hirðmenn traustir
Highest kindled bodyguard-men trusty
heitan eld á Danaveldi,
hot fire on Danes'-realm
skœriligr gékk húsum hæra
bright went than-houses higher
hallar gandr á sviðnu landi.
of-(the)-hall (the)-wolf on scorched land
Víða fór um búkarls búðir
Widely went over farm-carl's booths
birkisótt, en hræddar dróttir,
birch-sickness but frightened bands
bragnar eyddu báli slegnu,
men laid-waste with-fire struck
brunnit land til skógar runnu.
burned land to (the)-woods ran

Um nóttina fyrir sunnudaginn kom á stormr mikill, ok
In the-night before the-Sunday came on storm great and
rak nökkur skip frá þeim, en þeir sjálfir géngu á þau,
drove some ships from them but they themselves went onto those
er fest váru með grunnfœrum.
which fastened were with ground-tackle

Um samnað Dana

CCCXXIV · OF THE DANES' GATHERING

The Danes come down in force, kill some lads ashore, and set the drifted ships alight to float against the fleet; the Norwegians row out and hook them away. They burn Aranes. Hákon shares the spoil at Ekreyjar and sends Símun the preaching friar and Brother Sigurðr to the Danish king, who receives them coldly and will say neither peace nor war.

Sunnudaginn kómu Danir ofan við mikinn samnað. Þeir
On-Sunday came (the)-Danes down with great gathering They
drápu nökkura sveina Norðmanna, er þeir fundu á landi.
killed some lads of-(the)-Norwegians whom they found on land
Síðan tóku þeir skip Norðmanna, þau er frá þeim hafði
Afterward took they ships of-(the)-Norwegians those which from them had
rekit, ok gerðu á bál stór, ok ætluðu, at þat skyldi
driven and made on(-them) fire great and intended that that should
reka út at skipum þeira. Norðmenn reru þegar á mót
drive out at ships their (The)-Norwegians rowed at-once on against
þeim ok kómu á stafnljám á sum skipin ok drógu þau
them and came with stem-hooks on some the-ships and drew them
at sér. Varð þeim ekki mein at þessu. Litlu síðar
to themselves Became to-them not harm from this Little later
brendu þeir staðinn í Aranesi, sem Sturla segir:
burned they the-town in Aranes as Sturla says

Gneistum hratt fyrir Elfi austan
Sparks hurled before (the)-Elf east
elris garmr í ræfrit varma,
of-alder (the)-hound into the-roof warm

síðan féllu hávar hallir,
afterward fell high halls
hrygðar stund í Dana bygðum.
of-grief a-while in Danes' settlements

Hákon konungr lá í Ekreyjum, til þess er herrinn kom
Hakon king lay in Ekreyjar till that when the-host came
sunnan; skiptu þeir þá herfangi sínu. Konungr hugsaði þá
from-the-south divided they then booty their (The)-king considered then
við sínum mönnum, hvert ráð þeir skyldu taka, ok var þat
with his men what counsel they should take and was that
af ráðit, at menn váru sendir á fund Danakonungs. Fóru
off decided that men were sent to meeting of-(the)-Danes'-king Went
þeir Símun predikari ok bróðir Sigurðr, ok er þeir fundu
they Simun preacher and brother Sigurd and when they found
Danakonung, tók hann þeim seinliga. Lét hann sér mikit um
(the)-Danes'-king took he them slowly Let he himself much about
finnast, er Noregskonungr hafði herjat ríki hans; en engan
be-found that Norway's-king had harried realm his but no
féngu þeir orskurð af Danakonungi, hvárt hann vildi sættast
got they answer from (the)-Danes'-king whether he wished be-reconciled
eða halda stríð við Norðmenn. Fóru þeir við þat á fund
or hold strife with (the)-Norwegians Went they with that to meeting
Hákonar konungs ok sögðu honum allar ræður Danakonungs.
of-Hakon king and told him all talks of-(the)-Danes'-king

Frá sendimönnum konungs af Spania

CCCXXV · OF THE KING OF SPAIN'S ENVOYS

Leaving the young king with ten great ships in Straumsund, Hákon goes north. Elis the priest brings word that envoys of the king of Spain, led by Sira Ferant, have come seeking his friendship and a marriage; Hákon bids them winter in Túnsberg until he gives his answer in the spring. Ívarr Englason returns from Iceland.

Hákon konungr fór or Ekreyjum, en hann setti eptir við
Hakon king went out-of Ekreyjar but he set behind by
Elfina Hákon konung son sinn með 10 stórskipum, ok lá
the-Elf Hakon king son his with 10 great-ships and lay
hann í Straumsundi. Þessir váru þar skipstjórnarmenn með
he in Straumsund These were there ship-captains with
unga konungi: Ögmundr krœkidanz, Veseti, Símun staurr,
(the)-young king Ogmund Crook-Dance Veseti Simun Staurr
Loðinn Gunnason, Helgi prestr rauði. Hákon konungr fór þá
Lodin Gunni's-son Helgi priest (the)-Red Hakon king went then
norðr í land, ok er hann kom á Austragðir, þá kom
north into (the)-land and when he came onto East-Agdir then came
þar til hans Elis prestr, er ungi konungr hafði sent út
there to him Elis priest whom (the)-young king had sent out
í Spania. Sagði hann, at í landit váru komnir sendimenn
into Spain Said he that into the-land were come envoys
konungs af Spania, ok hét sá sira Ferant, er fyrir þeim
of-(the)-king of Spain and was-called he sir Ferant who before them
var. Sagði hann þá hafa mörg tíðindi til Hákonar konungs,
was Said he them have many tidings to Hakon king
ok svá, at konungr af Spania vildi vera vin hans ok binda
and so that (the)-king of Spain wished be friend his and bind
þat með hinum sterkustum tengdum. Sagði þá sendimennina
that with the strongest ties Said then the-envoys

liggja þar fyrir konunginum í Randarsundi. Ok er konungr
lie there before the-king in Randarsund And when (the)-king
kom þar, fundu sendimenn hann ok sögðu honum sín erendi.
came there found (the)-envoys him and told him their errands
Konungr bað þá sitja í Noregi um vetrinn, bað hann þá vera
(The)-king bade them sit in Norway over the-winter bade he them be
í Túnsbergi ok bíða þar, til þess er hann kœmi norðan
in Tunsberg and wait there till that when he came from-the-north
um várit, ok hann veitti þá orskurð þeira erendum. Kom
in the-spring and he gave then answer their to-errands Came
konungr þá um haustit til Björgynjar ok efnaði þar til
(the)-king then in the-autumn to Bjorgvin and prepared there to
vetrsetu. Þat haust kom utan af Íslandi Ívarr Englason
winter-quarters That autumn came out from Iceland Ivar Engli's-son
ok sagði slík tíðindi, sem gerzt höfðu í hans ferðum.
and told such tidings as happened had in his journeys

Hákon ungi lagði fégjald á Dani

CCCXXVI · THE YOUNG HÁKON LAYS A PAYMENT ON THE DANES

The young king lays a heavy payment, reckoned in cattle, on unburned Halland, part redeemed in wax, linen, and silver. Called east by Earl Birgir, he keeps Easter with King Valdimarr and the earl at Leinar. Coming home he falls sick and dies in the cloister at Túnsberg, mourned by all: generous, handsome, strong, and the best horseman. He is buried in Hallvarðr's church beside Sigurðr Jórsalafari.

Hákon konungr ungi lá um haustit í Straumsundi,
Hakon king (the)-Young lay in the-autumn in Straumsund
sem fyrr er ritat, ok stóð Dönum mikil ógn af honum.
as before is written and stood to-(the)-Danes great terror from him
Konungr gerði orð um haustit á Halland í þau heruð,
(The)-king made word in the-autumn onto Halland into those districts

sem eigi váru brend, ok lagði á þá mikit fégjald
which not were burned and laid on them great money-payment
ok kvað á, hversu mörg hundruð nauta þeir skyldu fá
and named on(-it) how many hundreds of-cattle they should give
honum, ella kvezt hann mundu koma til móts við þá
him or-else said-himself he would come to meeting with them
ok gera þeira kost engum mun betra en hinna, er alt
and make their lot by-no whit better than of-those where all
var brent fyrir um sumarit. Danir géngu undir öll álög,
was burned before in the-summer (The)-Danes went under all levies
þau sem konungr lagði á þá. Guldu þeir honum mikinn
those which (the)-king laid on them Paid they him great
fjölda nauta, en sumt gjaldit leystu þeir við vaxi ok
multitude of-cattle but some the-payment redeemed they with wax and
léreptum ok brendu silfri. Konungr lá í Straumsundi alt til
linens and burnt silver (The)-king lay in Straumsund all till
Marteinsmessu. Ungi konungr fór þá til Túnsbergs, en
Martin's-mass (The)-young king went then to Tunsberg but
setti þar fyrir Ögmund krœkidanz ok þá, er sýslur höfðu
set there before Ogmund Crook-Dance and those who districts had
austr þar. Ungi konungr fór eptir jól af Túnsbergi, ok
east there (The)-young king went after Yule from Tunsberg and
fékk mikit vás, áðr hann náði höfninni í Spjörr fyrir
got great hardship before he reached the-harbor in Spjorr before
austan Foldina. Gékk konungr þar á land ok fór at veizlum,
east of-Folden Went (the)-king there on land and went to feasts
en hann lét sigla skipunum austr hit ytra. Kom konungr
but he let sail the-ships east the outer Came (the)-king
fyrri í Konungahellu en skipin. Sat hann þá í hólmanum
sooner into Konungahella than the-ships Sat he then on the-islet
í borg við Konungahellu. Var hann þar til föstunnar, en
in (the)-fort by Konungahella Was he there till the-Lent but

þá kómu bréf til hans frá gamla konungi, at hann skyldi
then came letters to him from (the)-old king that he should
fara til Oslóar ok bíða þar þess, er konungr kœmi þar, ok
go to Oslo and await there that when (the)-king came there and
þeir gæfi þá orskurð um þau mál, er utan váru komin af
they gave then answer about those cases which out were come from
konungsins á Spania, at konungr mundi gipta Kristín dóttur
of-the-king in Spain that (the)-king would marry Kristin daughter
sína einhverjum brœðra hans. Hákon konungr ungi kom
his to-some-one of-brothers his Hakon king (the)-Young came
til Oslóar nær miðri föstu, ok litlu síðar kómu til hans bréf
to Oslo near mid Lent and little later came to him letters
austan or Gautlandi frá Birgis jarls mágs hans,
from-the-east out-of Gautland from of-Birgir earl kinsman-by-marriage his
at hann skyldi koma austr sem skjótast til móts við hann.
that he should come east as quickest to meeting with him
Ok með því at faðir hans var eigi norðan kominn, þá fór
And with that that father his was not from-the-north come then went
hann til Túnsbergs; eptir þat sigldi hann austr til Elfarinnar
he to Tunsberg after that sailed he east to the-Elf
ok kom til Konungahellu í efstu viku föstu. Þaðan fór
and came to Konungahella in (the)-last week of-Lent Thence went
hann til Ljóðhúsa, ok var þar fyrir hann Valdimarr konungr
he to Ljodhus and was there before he Valdimar king
mágr hans. Fagnaði hann Hákoni konungi með hinni
kinsman-by-marriage his Welcomed he Hakon king with the
mestu blíðu. Riðu þeir þá báðir samt upp í Gautland.
greatest kindness Rode they then both together up into Gautland
Ok er Birgir jarl spurði, at Hákon konungr mágr
And when Birgir earl learned that Hakon king kinsman-by-marriage
hans var kominn, átti hann tal við sína menn, bað hann
his was come had he talk with his men bade he

alla menn taka við honum sem bezt ok lagði svá ríkt við,
all men take with him as best and laid so strictly on(-it)
ef nökkurr maðr tœki Norðmönnum við spotti eða kallaði
if any man took (the)-Norwegians with mockery or called
bagga eða öðrum hæðyrðum, at hann skyldi engu fyrir
(them)-bags or other scornful-words that he should nothing for
týna nema lífinu. Þeir mágar váru allir samt um páskana
lose except the-life They kinsmen were all together over the-Easter
í Vestra Gautlandi, þar sem heitir í Leinum. Páskadaginn
in West Gautland there where is-called at Lena On-Easter-day
at messu þá leiddi Valdimarr konungr ok Birgir jarl Hákon
at mass then led Valdimar king and Birgir earl Hakon
konung til altaris ok veittu honum alla hina mestu sœmd.
king to (the)-altar and gave him all the greatest honor
Fóru ok allir hlutir sem blíðast með þeim mágum; sat
Went also all things as most-friendly with them kinsmen sat
Hákon konungr millum þeira. Skildu þeir við hinni mestu
Hakon king between them Parted they with the greatest
vináttu. Fór Hákon konungr þá ofan til Konungahellu með
friendship Went Hakon king then down to Konungahella with
hinum beztum gjöfum, reið síðan norðr í Víkina. Hann
the best gifts rode afterward north into the-Vik He
reið jafnan við haukum eða hundum ok skemti sér; ok
rode always with hawks or hounds and amused himself and
einn dag, er hann fór austr yfir ána í Gulleyna at
one day when he went east over the-river into Gulley for
skemtan, ok er hann kom þaðan hina næstu nótt eptir,
sport and when he came thence the next night after
fékk hann sótt. Var þá ok búin ferð hans, fór hann þá
got he sickness Was then also prepared journey his went he then
á skip ok byrjaði vel. Ok er hann kom at Foldinni, herði
onto ship and blew-fair well And when he came at Folden pressed

sóttin at honum, gékk hann þá á skútu eina ok lét róa
the-sickness on him went he then onto cutter one and let row
með sik til Túnsbergs. Var hann færðr upp til munklífis
with himself to Tunsberg Was he brought up to (the)-monastery
ok lá þar. Kom þá til læknir, sá er farit hafði utan
and lay there Came then to(-it) physician that who gone had out
með sira Ferant, ok lagði ráð til um sóttarfar hans.
with sir Ferant and laid counsel to(-it) about the-course-of-sickness his
En sóttin þyngði æ því meir, ok andaðist konungr, ok
But the-sickness grew-heavier ever the more and died (the)-king and
er ártíð hans 2 nóttum eptir krossmessu. Þetta þótti
is anniversary his 2 nights after Cross-mass This seemed
öllum mönnum mikill skaði, þvíat Hákon konungr var
to-all men great loss because Hakon king was
allvinsæll. Hann var örr af fé, heldr hár meðalmaðr, vel
very-popular He was generous of wealth rather tall middling-man well
vaxinn, fríðr sýnum, hærðr vel, eygðr manna bezt, vel styrkr
grown fair of-looks haired well eyed of-men best well strong
maðr, manna fimastr, allra manna bezt hestfœrr. Lík
man of-men most-agile of-all men best horseman (The)-body
Hákonar konungs var fœrt inn til Oslóar; var hann jarðaðr
of-Hakon king was brought in to Oslo was he buried
í Hallvarðskirkju hjá Sigurði konungi Jórsalafara.
in Hallvard's-church by Sigurd king Jerusalem-farer

Frá Hákoni konungi

CCCXXVII · OF KING HÁKON

In the fortieth winter of his reign Hákon calls out levies over Norway and summons the archbishop and bishops. When the Maríusúð he has had built is launched, fire flies from the rollers, as Sturla's verse tells.

Hákon konungr sat þenna vetr í Björgyn; var þessi hinn
Hakon king sat this winter in Bjorgvin was this the
fertugundi vetr ríkis hans. Konungr gerði þá útboðabréf
fortieth winter of-reign his (The)-king made then levy-letters
um Noreg. Váru minstar nefndir um Hálogaland, en því
throughout Norway Were least levies over Halogaland but the
meiri sem sunnar váru. Hann sendi orð erkibyskupi ok öllum
more as further-south were He sent word to-(the)-archbishop and to-all
lýðbyskupum, at þeir kœmi á hans fund sem skjótast. Þá
suffragan-bishops that they came on his meeting as quickest Then
lét hann flota Maríusúðinni, er hann hafði gera látit, ok er
let he float the-Mary's-Sud which he had build let and when
hon var fram sett, hraut eldr or hlunnunum. Svá segir Sturla:
it was forth set flew fire out-of the-rollers So says Sturla

Hrinda réð út herskips bröndum
Push did out of-warship (the)-brands
hilmir frægr á saltan ægi,
(the)-prince famous onto (the)-salt sea
eldi hrauð fyrir œsiköldum
fire spurted before raging-cold
unnar meið or dregnum hlunni.
of-wave (the)-tree out-of drawn roller

Almenningr varð út at sinna,
(The)-general-levy became out to go
ógnar lundr! á þinni grundu;
of-terror (the)-grove on your ground
mildir höfðu herboð hauldar
generous had war-summons (the)-freeholders
harða sveld or Noregs veldi.
very lean out-of Norway's realm

Hákon konungr spurði andlát Hákonar sonar síns

CCCXXVIII · KING HÁKON LEARNS OF HIS SON HÁKON'S DEATH

In Agðir Hákon hears of his son's death, a heavy loss. At Túnsberg his counselors judge the Spanish match honorable, and Kristín is sent to Spain to choose among the king's brothers, with Bishop Pétr, Ívarr Englason, Þorlaugr bósi, and many noble women, and more gold, silver, and furs than any Norwegian king's daughter ever took. Sira Ferant, too seasick to be up, has his own chamber in her ship; they make land at Yarmouth.

Hákon konungr hélt þá austr til Víkr, ok er hann kom
Hakon king held then east to (the)-Vik and when he came
fyrir Agðir, frétti hann andlát Hákonar konungs sonar síns.
before Agdir learned he (the)-death of-Hakon king son his
Þótti honum þat, sem var, mikil tíðindi ok þungr skaði.
Seemed to-him that as was great tidings and heavy loss
Fór hann þá fyrst til Túnsbergs ok stefndi þangat öllum
Went he then first to Tunsberg and summoned thither all
byskupum ok hinum vitrustum mönnum til ráðagerðar, hversu
bishops and the wisest men for consultation how

svara skyldi þeim erendum, er sendimenn af Spania höfðu
answer (he)-should those errands which (the)-envoys from Spain had
til hans ok jungfrú Kristínar. Öllum vitrum mönnum sýndist
to him and maiden Kristin To-all wise men seemed
þetta sœmiligt gjaforð, ef gipta vildi fylgja. Var þat konungs
this seemly match if luck wished follow Was that (the)-king's
atkvæði með vina sinna umráði, at já sendimönnum því,
decision with friends his counsel to assent to-(the)-envoys that
at hann mundi jungfrú Kristín dóttur sína senda út í
that he would maiden Kristin daughter his send out into
Spán, eptir því sem konungrinn hafði orð til sent, með því
Spain after that as the-king had word to sent with that
móti at jungfrú skyldi kjósa sér til manns af brœðrum
means that (the)-maiden should choose herself for husband of brothers
hans þann, sem henni líkaði ok þeim beztum mönnum, sem
his that-one who to-her pleased and to-those best men whom
Hákon konungr fengi til fylgðar ok föruneytis með henni út.
Hakon king got for following and company with her out
Eptir þat lét konungr búa ferð þeira ok ætlaði menn til
After that let (the)-king prepare journey their and intended men for
ferðar við henni. Var þar fyrir Pétr byskup af Hamri,
(the)-journey with her Was there before(-them) Petr bishop of Hamar
Símun predikari ok enn fleiri lærðir menn, Ívarr Englason,
Simun preacher and still more learned men Ivar Engli's-son
Þorlaugr bósi, Loðinn leppr, Ámundi Haraldsson ok margir
Thorlaug Bosi Lodin Lepp Amundi Harald's-son and many
aðrir ágætir menn. Þar váru ok margar konur af hinum
other excellent men There were also many women of the
beztum ættum. Konungr lét ok fara með henni svá mikit gull
best families (The)-king let also go with her so much gold
ok silfr ok skinnavöru hvíta ok grá ok í öðrum dýrgripum,
and silver and fur-wares white and gray and in other treasures

at engi maðr vissi dœmi til, at þvílíkt fé hefði greitt
that no man knew example to(-it) that such wealth had paid
verit með nökkurri konungsdóttur fyrr af Noregi. Konungr
been with any king's-daughter before from Norway (The)-king
lét búa þeim eina snekkju mikla; váru þar ger í herbergi,
let prepare for-them one galley great were there made in lodging
á annat borð jungfrú, en annat borð váru ger sira Ferant,
on one board (the)-maiden but (the)-other board were made sir Ferant
þvíat hann mátti ekki uppi vera fyrir sjóverk. Svá segir Sturla:
because he might not up be for seasickness So says Sturla

Errinn sendi ungan svarra
Brisk sent (the)-young lady
út í lönd á geima þrútinn,
out into lands on (the)-sea swollen
aldri frétti jöfra dróttins
never learned of-princes of-(the)-lord
œðri ferð af heimangerðum.
higher journey of dowries
Allir tóku yppiþollar
All took lifting-trees
unnartams fyrir lægi sunnan
of-wave-tamer for berth from-the-south
árablakks, sem allvaldr væri,
of-oar-steed as-if (the)-all-ruler were
innan lands við dóttur þinni.
within (the)-land with daughter your

Þau létu í haf, þegar þau váru búin, ok tóku land við
They put to sea as-soon-as they were ready and took land at
Járnamóðu í Englandi.
Yarmouth in England

Um liðdrátt

CCCXXIX · OF THE GATHERING OF THE HOST

Hákon gathers a great host in the Vík. Absalon, provincial of the preaching friars, comes from the Danish king to ask for a meeting and settlement; many doubt the Danes are in earnest, and Hákon answers that he will sail south in peace and the king may meet him if he will.

Hákon konungr dró nú saman lið mikit í Víkinni. Svá
Hakon king drew now together troop great in the-Vik So
segir Sturla:
says Sturla

Norðan héldu alt of öldur,
From-the-north held all over waves
auðar lundr! við þik til fundar,
of-wealth (the)-grove to you for meeting
húfar treystu drifnar dúfur,
hulls trusted spray-driven doves
dygðar menn or Finna bygðum.
of-virtue men out-of (the)-Finns' settlements
Svífa léztu or hverju hrófi
Glide let-you out-of each boathouse
hlaðnar skeiðr á vatnit breiða,
laden galleys onto the-water broad
sandi jós um stálin steindu
sand poured over the-stems stained
storðar gandr, fyrir Elfi norðan.
of-(the)-earth (the)-wolf before (the)-Elf from-the-north

Þá er konungr var í Túnsbergi, kom sunnan af
Then when (the)-king was in Tunsberg came from-the-south from
Danmörk Absalon predikari, er provincialis var af öllum
Denmark Absalon preacher who provincial was of all
predikaraklaustrum í norrœnni tungu. Hann var sendr af
preachers'-cloisters in Norse tongue He was sent by
Danakonungi á fund Hákonar konungs þeira erenda, at
(the)-Danes'-king to meeting of-Hakon king on-those errands that
Danakonungr vill, at þeir finnist ok sættist með hinna
(the)-Danes'-king wishes that they meet and be-reconciled with of-the
beztu manna ráði. Konungr bar þetta fyrir vini sína, ok
best men counsel (The)-king bore this before friends his and
þótti mörgum þat eigi mega fyrir alvöru taka, er Danir
seemed to-many that not may for earnest take which (the)-Danes
mæltu. Konungr gaf þann orskurð bróður Absalon, at hann
said (The)-king gave that answer to-brother Absalon that he
mundi sigla suðr til Danmerkr með spekt ok friði, ok
would sail south to Denmark with quietness and peace and
kœmi þá Danakonungr þar til móts við hann, ef hann vildi.
came then (the)-Danes'-king there to meeting with him if he wished
Fór Absalon suðr til Danmerkr við þenna orskurð, ok með
Went Absalon south to Denmark with this answer and with
honum Sigurðr príorr, er jafnan hafði þar á millum farit.
him Sigurd prior who always had there in between gone

Um sigling Hákonar konungs

CCCXXX · OF KING HÁKON'S SAILING

Hákon sails in the Maríusúð, a thirty-room dragon, the best ship ever built in Norway, her heads and necks gilded and her sail so painted that the heads seemed to burn in the sun. Þórir Grípsson's ship tears the stem off the archbishop's, and the king is displeased, though some say the damage was less than the bishop's men claimed.

Eptir þetta fór Hákon konungr af Túnsbergi. Hann hafði
After this went Hakon king from Tunsberg He had
Maríusúðina, þat var dreki þrítugr at rúmatali, allra skipa
the-Mary's-Sud that was a-dragon thirty in room-count of-all ships
bezt þeira, sem ger hafa verit í Noregi. Höfuðin váru gulli
best of-those which made have been in Norway The-heads were with-gold
lögð ok svírarnir. Mörg hafði Hákon konungr önnur stórskip.
laid and the-necks Many had Hakon king other great-ships
Seglit var sett með fögrum skriptum; svá þótti at sjá í
The-sail was set with fair paintings so seemed to look in
sólskininu, sem eldar brynni af höfðunum. Svá segir Sturla:
the-sunshine as-if fires burned from the-heads So says Sturla

Digla eldr var sénn í segli,
Of-crucible (the)-fire was seen in (the)-sail
sviptilundr! á dýrðarskriptum,
reef-grove on glory-paintings
rísa tóku roðnir hausar,
rise took reddened skulls
Rínar logs, yfir dreka þínum.
of-Rhine flame over dragon your

Unnar, þóttu eisur brenna
Of-wave seemed embers burn
Ullar fars af slegnu gulli,
of-Ull ship from struck gold
fasti rauð, yfir flota glæstum,
fire reddened over fleet adorned
flesta rönd á skeiða bröndum.
most shields on galleys' prows

Þá er konungr sigldi austr um Foldina, sigldu Harðengrir
Then when (the)-king sailed east over Folden sailed Hardanger-men
Þórir Grípsson ok Bárðr Gróson á skip Einars erkibyskups
Thorir Grip's-son and Bard Gro's-son onto (the)-ship of-Einar archbishop
ok af stafninn í kinnvangnum, ok fauk alt senn á sjóinn,
and off the-stem in the-cheek-plank and blew all at-once into the-sea
stafninn ok skildirnir, þeir sem við váru. Veðrvitana festi
the-stem and the-shields those which by(-it) were The-vanes fastened
í seglinu þeira Þóris, ok sigldu þeir á braut með þá.
in (the)-sail of-them Thorir and sailed they on away with them
Erkibyskup lét taka stafninn ok skjölduna; lét síðan setja í
(The)-archbishop let take the-stem and the-shields let afterward set into
skipit ok festa sterkliga ok skjalda um. Síðan sigldi hann
the-ship and fasten strongly and shield around Afterward sailed he
til Ekreyja ok fann þar konunginn. En þegar konungr vissi,
to Ekreyjar and found there the-king But as-soon-as (the)-king knew
at skip erkibyskups var brotit, þá mislíkaði honum þat
that (the)-ship of-(the)-archbishop was broken then displeased him that
mjök, en sumir mæltu, at miðr væri brotit, en byskupsmenn
much but some said that less were broken than (the)-bishop's-men

sögðu. Byskup lét þá taka frá stafninn, ok rak hann þar
said (The)-bishop let then take off the-stem and drove it there
um strandir. Erkibyskup var ekki margr við alþýðuna.
about (the)-strands (The)-archbishop was not genial with the-common-people

Ráðagerðir Hákonar konungs

CCCXXXI · KING HÁKON'S COUNSELS

At Ekreyjar Hákon proposes young Magnús as king in his brother's place, and all agree. He reminds the archbishop that he wished Hákon alone to be king and Magnús duke, and that he had left the division to God, who has now called away the one all would raise. The archbishop answers that he would now give the kingship to no one so gladly as to Magnús, and all acclaim it, so the land is not kingless while Hákon is in Denmark.

Þá er Hákon konungr lá í Ekreyjum, átti hann jafnan
Then when Hakon king lay in Ekreyjar had he always
tal við sína menn. Talaði hann um skaða þann, sem hann
talk with his men Talked he about loss that which he
hafði fengit í fráfalli unga konungs, en þó höfum
had got in (the)-death of-(the)-young king but yet have
vér enn góð efni í váru máli, sagði konungr, ef þér vilit,
we still good means in our case said (the)-king if you wish
at vér takim til konungs junkherra Magnús í stað þess,
that we take to king young-lord Magnus in place of-him
er nú er fráfallinn. Allir menn gerðu at þessu góðan róm
who now is dead All men made at this good acclaim
ok létust þat gjarna vilja. Þá mælti konungr: Herra
and said-themselves that gladly wish Then spoke (the)-king Lord
erkibyskup, þá er vér áttum at tala um landaskipti með
archbishop then when we had to talk about land-division with

sonum mínum, váru þér mjök fýsandi, at Hákon skyldi
sons my were you much urging that Hakon should
einn bera konungsnafn eptir minn dag, en junkherra Magnús
alone bear king's-name after my day but young-lord Magnus
skyldi vera hertugi. Þótti yðr þat kynligt ok mörgum öðrum,
should be duke Seemed to-you that strange and to-many others
er ek vilda ekki skipti á gera opinberliga, en mér þótti
that I wished not division on make openly but to-me seemed
vant at mismuna með þeim jafnbornum. Skaut ek þá sem
hard to make-difference between them equally-born Shot I then as
jafnan mínu máli til guðs, at hann skyldi skipta með þeim.
always my case to God that he should divide between them
En nú er svá til borit, at sá er frákallaðr, er allir vildu
But now is so to borne that he is called-away whom all wished
hefja, en hinn lifir eptir, er þér vildut ok enn fleiri aðrir
raise but the-other lives after whom you wished and still more others
minni sœmdar unna, en hann var til kominn. Erkibyskup
less honor grant than he was to come (The)-archbishop
svaraði: Játa ek því, herra, at ek vilda, at einn væri senn
answered Assent I to-that lord that I wished that one were at-once
konungr yfir Noregi, unna ek þess engum manni jafnvel
king over Norway granted I it to-no man equally-well
sem Hákoni. En með því at guð hefir hann nú kallat
as to-Hakon But with that that God has him now called
frá oss, ann ek nú engum manni jafnvel konungstignar
from us grant I now to-no man equally-well kingly-dignity
sem Magnúsi syni yðrum. At þessu gerðu menn allmikinn
as to-Magnus son your At this made men very-great
róm, þvíat þat þótti mörgum varligra, at landit væri eigi
acclaim because that seemed to-many safer that the-land were not
konungslaust, meðan Hákon konungr væri suðr til Danmerkr.
kingless while Hakon king were south to Denmark

Magnús Hákonar konungs son til konungs tekinn

CCCXXXII · MAGNÚS, KING HÁKON'S SON, TAKEN AS KING

On Saint John's day at Ekreyjar Archbishop Einarr gives Magnús the name of king. He swears the law on the holy cross, and the earl, landed men, marshals, pages, and twelve farmers from each district swear to him. He feasts the best men, gives the archbishop a twenty-five-room ship, takes his brother's men into his own company, and stays to guard the land.

Jónsvökudag átti Hákon konungr almenniligt þing í
John's-wake-day had Hakon king general assembly in
Ekreyjum. Var þá til konungs tekinn junkherra Magnús. Gaf
Ekreyjar Was then to king taken young-lord Magnus Gave
honum konungsnafn Einarr erkibyskup. Eptir þat sór hann
him king's-name Einar archbishop After that swore he
lög ok réttindi öllu landsfólki at ligno domini. Síðan
laws and rights to-all land-folk on (the)-wood of-(the)-Lord Afterward
sór Knútr jarl eið Magnúsi konungi, þar eptir lendir menn,
swore Knut earl oath to-Magnus king there after landed men
stallarar ok skutilsveinar, eptir þat 12 bœndr or fylki hverju.
marshals and pages after that 12 farmers out-of district each
Þann dag veitti Magnús konungr öllum hinum beztum
That day feasted Magnus king all the best
mönnum. Hann gaf erkibyskupi skip hálfþrítugt at rúmatali,
men He gave to-(the)-archbishop a-ship twenty-five in room-count
hinn bezta grip, ok margar aðrar gjafir; hann gaf öllum hinum
the best treasure and many other gifts he gave to-all the
beztum mönnum sœmiligar gjafir. Tók hann sér þá mikla
best men seemly gifts Took he himself then great

sveit ok þá flesta, er þjónat höfðu Hákoni konungi bróður
company and those most who served had Hakon king brother
hans. Skyldi hann þá vera eptir í Noregi til landsgæzlu.
his Should he then be behind in Norway for land-guarding

Frá konungi ok Magnúsi konungi, er hann fór til Túnsbergs

CCCXXXIII · OF THE KING, AND OF KING MAGNÚS GOING TO TÚNSBERG

Hákon sails to Copenhagen with three hundred and fifteen ships, and King Kristofari comes with a great host. Under a six-night truce Archbishop Einarr presses for peace, and each king is to judge his own losses; Kristofari, judging first, gives up every claim, and Hákon gives up his. They feast together, the Danish king to be as a son to Hákon and Hákon as a father, and part in great love.

Þá er þessir hlutir váru skipaðir, lagði Hákon konungr braut
Then when these things were arranged laid Hakon king away
herinum or Ekreyjum, en Magnús konungr fór til Túnsbergs
with-the-host out-of Ekreyjar but Magnus king went to Tunsberg
ok sat þar um sumarit. Hákon konungr hafði til Danmerkr
and sat there over the-summer Hakon king had to Denmark
300 ok 15 skip. Þessi floti þótti allglæsiligr. Svá segir Sturla:
300 and 15 ships This fleet seemed very-splendid So says Sturla

Œrin var sem elding væri,
Ample was as-if lightning were
inn um borð, á legi norðan,
in over (the)-gunwale on (the)-sea from-the-north
öldum varp, er húfum héldut,
on-waves cast when with-hulls held-you
hilmis kundr! til jörmungrundar.
(the)-prince's son to (the)-mighty-ground

Víða þurðu vísa ferðar
Widely rushed of-(the)-ruler's company
veglig flaust und búnu segli;
splendid ships under adorned sail
geiga létuð gyltar sýgjur,
swerve let-you gilded prows
grundar vörðr! at Eyrasundi.
of-(the)-ground (the)-warden at Oresund

Konungr hélt herinum til Eyrasunds. Svá segir Sturla:
(The)-king held the-host to Oresund So says Sturla

Renna þótti upp á unnum
Run seemed up on waves
alla leið af flota breiðum
all (the)-way from fleet broad
hilmis frægs, þar er herskip lágu,
of-(the)-prince famous there where warships lay
himna eldr, í Danaveldi.
of-heavens (the)-fire in Danes'-realm
Þengill kom þar engi annarr
Prince came there none other
innan lands, svá at dœmi finnisk,
within (the)-land so that example is-found
ræsir! stýrðut rétt til jarðar
ruler steered-you straight to land
ríkilátr, með afla slíkan.
power-proud with strength such

Hákon konungr kom til Kaupmannahafnar týsdaginn, en
Hakon king came to Copenhagen on-Tuesday but
Danakonungr kom í staðinn frjádaginn; hann hafði her
(the)-Danes'-king came into the-town on-Friday he had host
mikinn ok marga herra; þar var Jacob erkibyskup af Lund
great and many lords there was Jacob archbishop of Lund
ok 3 lýðbyskupar. Fóru menn þá í millum þeira, ok var
and 3 suffragan-bishops Went men then in between them and was
þar langt máls á millum konunga, ok vildu Norðmenn
there long of-talk in between kings and wished (the)-Norwegians
þá herja, en Hákon konungr hafði gefit Dönum 6 nátta
then harry but Hakon king had given to-(the)-Danes 6 nights'
grið, at hann mundi eigi herja á þá. Svá kvað Gizurr
truce that he would not harry on them So chanted Gizur
Þorvaldsson, er þá var með konungi:
Thorvald's-son who then was with (the)-king

Snjallr bauð örgrant öllum
Bold bade unstintingly to-all
allvaldr griðum halda
(the)-all-ruler truce keep
naðrs glóstrætis njótum
of-serpent's gleam-street to-users
nætr sex ok frið gæta.
nights six and peace guard

Einarr erkibyskup gékk mest eptir sættaumleituninni ok
Einar archbishop went most after the-settlement-overture and
margir aðrir við honum, en hvárum þótti sinn skaði meiri.
many others with him but to-each seemed his-own loss greater
Var þá þat mælt, at hvárr konunga dœmdi sinn skaða ok
Was then that spoken that each of-kings judged his-own loss and

sinna manna, ok er þat kom í, vildi Kristofari konungr
of-his men and when it came to(-it) wished Kristofer king
fyrri dœma sinn skaða. Hákoni konungi hugðist svá,
first judge his-own loss To-Hakon king thought-himself so
at sá réði öllu málinu, er síðar dœmdi, ok því játaði
that he ruled all the-case who later judged and therefore assented
hann því. Danir váru mjök fúsir sátta, þvíat þeim
he to-it (The)-Danes were much eager for-settlement because to-them
sýndist mikill afli Norðmanna. Svá segir Sturla:
seemed great (the)-strength of-(the)-Norwegians So says Sturla

Öllum þótti, Egða stillir!
To-all seemed of-(the)-Agdir-men ruler
œgiligt, hinn víða frægi,
terrible the widely famous
gunnar logs fyr grœði sunnan
of-battle's flame before (the)-sea from-the-south
geigurþing við yðr at eiga.
terror-meeting with you to have
Sætta báðu, Sygna dróttinn!
Settlement asked of-(the)-Sogn-men lord
snjallráðan þik Danir allir
quick-counseled you (the)-Danes all
fyrða gram, þvíat fegnir urðu
of-men (the)-king because glad became
fjándmenn þínir lífi sínu.
foemen your of-life their

Þá er Danakonungr hugsaði þetta mál fyrir sínum mönnum,
Then when (the)-Danes'-king considered this case before his men
þótti honum stórvandi í at gera eða skipa nökkura sætt
seemed to-him great-difficulty in to make or arrange any settlement

við Norðmenn. Tók hann þá vitrligt ráð með vina sinna
with (the)-Norwegians Took he then wise counsel with friends' his
umráði, ok gaf upp Hákoni konungi alla þá hluti, sem
advice and gave up to-Hakon king all those things which
Norðmenn höfðu af gert við Dani, ok með þessu fundust
(the)-Norwegians had of done toward (the)-Danes and with this met
konungar sjálfir. Ok er Hákon konungr heyrði þenna
(the)-kings themselves And when Hakon king heard this
orskurð, þá gékk hann hvergi úframar af sinni hendi, ok gaf
answer then went he nowise less-forward on his hand and gave
hann upp Dönum allan úfrið ok mótgang þann, sem þeir
he up to-(the)-Danes all unpeace and opposition that which they
höfðu gert Norðmönnum. Hér lögðu allir menn gott til;
had done to-(the)-Norwegians Here laid all men good to(-it)
urðu margir fegnir sættinni. Eptir þat drakk Hákon konungr
became many glad of-the-settlement After that drank Hakon king
með Danakonungi, en síðan var Danakonungr í boði
with (the)-Danes'-king but afterward was (the)-Danes'-king at feast
Hákonar konungs. Með þessi sætt bundu þeir fullkomliga
of-Hakon king With this settlement bound they fully
sína vináttu, svá at Danakonungr skyldi vera Hákoni konungi
their friendship so that (the)-Danes'-king should be to-Hakon king
í sonar stað, en Hákon konungr honum í föður stað. Skyldi
in son's place but Hakon king to-him in father's place Should
ok hvárr veita öðrum sinn styrk, hvern tíma sem hvárr
also each give to-other his strength each time as each
þœttist þurfa. Eptir þat gaf hvárr öðrum góðar gjafir.
thought-himself need After that gave each to-other good gifts
Hákon konungr bauð Kristofara konungi, hvárt hann vildi
Hakon king offered to-Kristofer king whether he wished
þiggja af honum skipit Maríusúðina eða 3 önnur, þau sem
accept from him the-ship the-Mary's-Sud or 3 others those which

hann köri or öllum herinum. Danakonungr jáði gjöfinni,
he chose out-of all the-host (The)-Danes'-king assented to-the-gift
en vildi kjósa síðar. Eptir þat fóru allir hlutir sem blíðast
but wished choose later After that went all things as most-friendly
með konungunum, ok skildu með hinum mesta kærleik.
with the-kings and parted with the greatest love

Capitulum

CCCXXXIV · KING HÁKON RETURNS HOME

Hákon returns unscathed and with great honor, as Sturla's verse tells. At Túnsberg he finds King Magnús, gives him Rygjafylki at Björgvin, and they go north to winter in Prándheimr.

Konungr fór nú aptr í ríki sitt. Svá segir Sturla:
(The)-king went now back into realm his So says Sturla

Veitti virða dróttinn
Gave of-men (the)-lord
víkelds gjafir ríkjum,
of-bay-fire gifts to-(the)-mighty
gullsviptir hlaut giptu,
gold-scatterer got luck
göfugr Skánunga jöfri;
noble of-(the)-Scanians to-(the)-prince

heim kom hilmir Rauma,
home came (the)-prince of-(the)-Raumar
hvatir fundu þat skatnar,
keen found that (the)-men
ár með öflgum tíri
early with mighty glory
úlestr ok með veg mestum.
unhurt and with honor greatest

Hákon konungr fór fyrst til Túnsbergs ok fann þar Magnús
Hakon king went first to Tunsberg and found there Magnus
konung. Fóru þeir þá báðir norðr til Björgynjar; veitti Hákon
king Went they then both north to Bjorgvin granted Hakon
konungr þá Magnúsi konungi Rygjafylki. Eptir þat fóru þeir
king then to-Magnus king Rygjafylki After that went they
norðr til Þrándheims ok ætluðu at sitja þar um vetrinn eptir.
north to Thrandheim and intended to sit there over the-winter after

Um ferðir konungsdóttur frú Kristínar

CCCXXXV · OF THE JOURNEY OF THE KING'S DAUGHTER, LADY KRISTÍN

The king of France guides Kristín through his realm; the earl of Gerona and the kings of Aragon and Castile ride out to lead her horse by the bridle, and she is honored as no Norwegian since Sigurðr Jórsalafari. The Norwegians decline the aging king of Aragon's suit, and of the Castilian king's brothers she chooses Philippus, strong, merry, and a hunter of bears and boars, who promises her a church for Saint Ólafr; they marry in Easter week.

Nú er at segja frá ferð frú Kristínar, at þau fóru
Now is to tell of (the)-journey of-lady Kristin that they went
af Englandi suðr um sjó. Ok er þau kómu þar, keyptu
from England south over (the)-sea And when they came there bought
þeir 9 tigi hesta umfram þá, sem áðr höfðu þau. Fóru
they 9 tens of-horses over those which before had they Went
þeir Ferant ok Þorlaugr bósi á fund Frakkakonungs, ok tók
they Ferant and Thorlaug Bosi to meeting of-(the)-Franks'-king and took
hann vel erendum Noregs konungs. Ok er hann vissi um
he well (the)-errands of-Norway's king And when he knew about
ferð konungsdóttur, lagði hann þat til, at þau skyldu
(the)-journey of-(the)-king's-daughter laid he that to(-it) that they should
eigi fara hit vestra um Gaskún ok fara heldr um sitt
not go the western(-way) through Gascony and go rather through his
ríki, ok fékk þeim mann með sínu bréfi til alls forbeina,
realm and got them a-man with his letter for all assistance
þess sem þau þurftu. Fór þessi maðr með þeim út í
that which they needed Went this man with them out into
Narbon, sá liggr út við Jórsalahaf. Þaðan fóru þau í
Narbonne that lies out by (the)-Jerusalem-sea Thence went they into
Kataloniam, þat er konungs ríki af Aragun. Var þar allvel
Catalonia that is (the)-king's realm of Aragon Was there very-well

við þeim tekit. Þaðan fóru þau um stórfjöll ok harðar
with them received Thence went they over great-mountains and hard
götur fram með Jórsalahafi. Jungfrú hafðist vel við í
paths forth along (the)-Jerusalem-sea (The)-maiden bore-herself well by in
ferðinni. Þau fóru til þess staðar, er Gerun heitir. Réð
the-journey They went to that place which Gerona is-called Ruled
þar fyrir einn jarl. Hann reið á móti jungfrú við 200
there over(-it) one earl He rode on against (the)-maiden with 200
manna 2 mílur, ok er hon kom í staðinn, tók jarl í
men 2 miles and when she came into the-town took (the)-earl in
beisl hennar ok leiddi hana í staðinn með hinum mesta
bridle her and led her into the-town with the greatest
prís. Þá er jungfrú reið til Barzalon, reið konungr af
pomp Then when (the)-maiden rode to Barcelona rode (the)-king of
Aragun móti henni við 3 byskupum ok útaligum her meir
Aragon against her with 3 bishops and countless host more
en 2 mílur, ok tók sjálfr í beisl hennar ok leiddi hestinn
than 2 miles and took himself in bridle her and led the-horse
undir henni í staðinn, ok hélt henni kost ok öllum
under her into the-town and held her board and all
mönnum hennar 2 daga. Jungfrú kom 2 nóttum fyrir jól
men hers 2 days (The)-maiden came 2 nights before Yule
í Sarri í Kastel. Kom þar á mót henni Liovis bróðir
into Sarri in Castile Came there on against her Louis brother
konungsins af Kastel ok byskupinn af Storga. Þau kómu
of-the-king of Castile and the-bishop of Astorga They came
jólakveldit í Burgs; höfðu þau herbergi at munkaklaustri
Yule-evening into Burgos had they lodgings at (the)-monk-cloister
því, sem konungs systir var í, frú Beringer. Höfðu þau
that which (the)-king's sister was in lady Berengaria Had they
þar messu hinn þriðja dag jóla, ok ofraði jungfrú einu
there mass the third day of-Yule and offered (the)-maiden one

miklu borðkeri, en öðru hafði hon ofrat í Rothemadum.
great table-vessel but another had she offered in Rothemadum
Af slíkum hlutum ok öðrum þvílíkum varð hon lofanlig
From such things and others such became she praiseworthy
af alþýðunni, ok svá hugsa menn eptir, at eigi hafi sú
by the-common-people and so think men after that not have that
ferð verit farin af Noregi, er jafnvirðuliga hafi tekin verit
journey been gone from Norway which equally-worthily have received been
sem þessi af útlendum höfðingjum, síðan er fór Sigurðr
as this by foreign chieftains since when went Sigurd
konungr Jórsalafari. Hinn fjórða dag jóla riðu þau af
king Jerusalem-farer The fourth day of-Yule rode they from
staðnum Burgs með ráði konungsins af Kastel, þvíat hann
the-town Burgos with counsel of-the-king of Castile because he
vildi, at jungfrú kœmi til hans hit 7 kveld. Frú Beringer
wished that (the)-maiden came to him the 7 evening Lady Berengaria
gaf konungsdóttur 7 kvennsöðla ok alla vel búna ok þar
gave (the)-king's-daughter 7 women's-saddles and all well equipped and there
með baldikinn, er sjálf hon skyldi hafa. Þann sama dag
with baldachin which herself she should have That same day
reið konungrinn or Palenz með mikinn her móti jungfrú
rode the-king out-of Palencia with great host against (the)-maiden
ok fagnar henni, sem hann mundi sinni dóttur, ok tók
and welcomes her as he would his daughter and took
sjálfr í beisl hennar ok leiddi hana í staðinn virðuliga.
himself in bridle her and led her into the-town worthily
Hinn 10 dag reið konungr með henni til Valdelikt. Kom þá
The 10 day rode (the)-king with her to Valladolid Came then
á mót henni son konungs með útaligum her. Konungr
on against her (the)-son of-(the)-king with countless host (The)-king
lét fá jungfrú ágæt herbergi í staðnum, ok hvert sinn,
let give (the)-maiden excellent lodgings in the-town and each time

er konungr vildi finna hana, eða dróttning, þá leiddu þau
when (the)-king wished meet her or (the)-queen then led they
hana til sætis. Eptir þetta sendir konungr af Aragun bréf
her to seat After this sends (the)-king of Aragon letter
til konungs af Spáni mágs síns ok til dróttningar
to (the)-king of Spain kinsman-by-marriage his and to (the)-queen
dóttur sinnar ok beiddi þess, at konungr mundi gipta
daughter his and asked of-that that (the)-king would marry
honum jungfrú. Konungr bar þetta fyrir Norðmenn, ok
him (the)-maiden (The)-king bore this before (the)-Norwegians and
með því at konungr var á efra aldri, þá fundu Norðmenn
with that that (the)-king was in later age then found (the)-Norwegians
þat við um gjaforðit. Var þessa ok ekki meir leitat.
that against about the-match Was of-this and not more sought
Hér eptir taldi konungr upp brœðr sína. Sagði hann vera
Here after reckoned (the)-king up brothers his Said he be
Friðrek elztan, lét hann vera riddara vaskan ok mikinn
Frederick eldest declared he be knight valiant and great
veiðimann ok sagði hann hafa skarð í vörr. Heinrek bróður
hunter and said him have notch in lip Henry brother
sinn kvað hann vera beztan riddara af öllum brœðrum
his said he be best knight of all brothers
sínum, en ekki kvað hann þurfa um hann at tala, því at
his but not said he need about him to talk because
hann stríddi á mót honum. En Sanctius erkibyskupsefni
he strove on against him But Sancho archbishop-elect
sagði hann vera duganda mann vel skapaðan til klerks, en
said he be doughty man well shaped for clerk but
Philippus erkibyskupsefni kvað hann ekki mundu vilja vera
Philip archbishop-elect said he not would will be
klerk, heldr at fara með skemtan, haukum ok hundum, ok
clerk rather to go with sport hawks and hounds and

kvað hann vera hinn mesta einvígismann at björnum ok
said him be the greatest single-combatant with bears and
villisvínum, jafnan glaðr ok kátr, mildr ok lítillátr ok hinn
boars always glad and cheerful generous and humble and the
bezti félagi, hann er ok sterkastr af öllum várum brœðrum.
best fellow he is also strongest of all our brothers
Af vexti hans ok fríðleik sagði hann ekki, þvíat þat máttu
Of growth his and handsomeness said he not because that might
Norðmenn sjá jafnliga. Þessi féll jungfrúnni bezt í þokka
(the)-Norwegians see equally This pleased the-maiden best in liking
ok svá öllum Norðmönnum, ok því kaus hon þenna sér
and so to-all (the)-Norwegians and therefore chose she this-one herself
til manns með vina sinna ráði. Svá segir Sturla:
for husband with friends' her counsel So says Sturla

Ríða frá ek or borgum breiðum
Ride heard I out-of towns broad
bragna fjölð, af þínu magni
of-men (the)-multitude from your might
víða glöddusk valskar þjóðir
widely rejoiced Frankish peoples
varrar eld, á móti svarra.
of-sea (the)-fire on against (the)-lady
Síðan kaus um sœmdar fúsa
Afterward chose about for-honor eager
snildar brúðr þann er eiga vildi,
of-eloquence (the)-bride him who have wished
öðlings brœðr af yðru ráði
of-(the)-prince (the)-brothers by your counsel
œztra manna, göfugr svanni.
of-highest men (the)-noble lady

Þat var öskuóðinsdag, er herra Philippus festi jungfrúna
That was Ash-Wednesday when lord Philip betrothed the-maiden
með guðs miskunn ok ráði konungs af Kastel ok sjálfrar
with God's mercy and counsel of-(the)-king of Castile and herself
hennar vilja. Sú var hin fyrsta bœn hennar, at hon bað þess
her will That was the first prayer hers that she asked of-that
Philippum, at hann skyldi láta gera kirkju Olafi konungi, ok
Philippus that he should let build a-church to-Olaf king and
þat jáði hann henni með fullum góðvilja, ok hvers sem hon
that granted he her with full goodwill and whatever that she
bað, þá var þat sýst. Svá var mælt, at brullaupit skyldi vera
asked then was that done So was spoken that the-wedding should be
dróttinsdag í páskaviku. Ok er sú stund kom, var þat veitt
Lord's-day in Easter-week And when that time came was it held
við hinni mestu sœmd, er vera mátti. En óðinsdag eptir
with the greatest honor which be might But Wednesday after
brullaupsveizluna kom í Spaniam sveinar Hákonar konungs
the-wedding-feast came into Spain lads of-Hakon king
Þóraldi ok Bjarni ok sögðu frá ferðum Hákonar konungs. Ok
Thoraldi and Bjarni and told of journeys of-Hakon king And
eptir þat bjoggust Norðmenn á braut ok fóru aptr í
after that prepared-themselves (the)-Norwegians on away and went back into
Noreg, Pétr byskup, Andres Nikulásson, Ámundi Haraldsson.
Norway Petr bishop Andres Nikulas's-son Amundi Harald's-son
En þeir sneru út í Jórsalaheim Ívarr Englason, Þorlaugr
But they turned out into Jerusalem-land Ivar Engli's-son Thorlaug
bósi ok enn nökkurir aðrir, ok andaðist Ívarr í þessi ferð.
Bosi and still some others and died Ivar on this journey

Frá Hákoni konungi

CCCXXXVI · OF KING HÁKON

After forty-one winters as king Hákon goes overland with Magnús, and Queen Margrét brings the Maríusúð to the Vík; the archbishop stays north, parted from the king without friendship. The kings go to meet Earl Birgir, for the Danish king, beset by Jarmarr in Sjáland and Count Alfr's sons in Jutland, asks Norway and Sweden for help.

Þenna vetr hinn næsta eptir sætt þeira Danakonungs sat
This winter the next after settlement of-them Danes'-king sat
Hákon konungr í Þrándheimi. Þaðan fóru konungar á land upp.
Hakon king in Thrandheim Thence went (the)-kings on land up
Þá hafði Hákon verit konungr 40 vetra ok einn vetr. Margrét
Then had Hakon been king 40 winters and one winter Margaret
dróttning fór á skipi, er hét Sauðarvömbin. Ok er hon
queen went on ship which was-called the-Sheep's-Paunch And when she
kom til Björgynjar, tók hon Maríusúðina ok hélt henni austr
came to Bjorgvin took she the-Mary's-Sud and held it east
til Víkr; fann hon þar Hákon konung. Erkibyskup fór því
to (the)-Vik found she there Hakon king (The)-archbishop went therefore
eigi norðan, at þeir konungr höfðu skilit með engri blíðu.
not from-the-north that they (the)-king had parted with no kindness
Hákon konungr fór austr til Elfar, ok svá Magnús konungr, til
Hakon king went east to (the)-Elf and so Magnus king to
móts við Birgi jarl. Þá hafði Danakonungr sent orð í Noreg
meeting with Birgir earl Then had (the)-Danes'-king sent word into Norway
ok til Svíþjóðar, at þeir mundu koma til liðveizlu við hann,
and to Sweden that they would come to help with him
þvíat þá var úfriðr mikill í Danmörk af hernaði þeim, er
because then was unpeace great in Denmark from harrying that which

Jarmarr gerði í Sjólandi, en synir greifa Álfs herjuðu Jótland,
Jarmar made in Zealand but (the)-sons of-count Alf harried Jutland
ok varð af þessum úfriði hinn mesti hernaðr í Danmörk.
and became from this unpeace the greatest harrying in Denmark

Fundr konunga ok jarls

CCCXXXVII · THE MEETING OF THE KINGS AND THE EARL

At the Elfr the kings and Birgir agree that each realm shall send four thousand men to aid the Danish king. Lady Rikiza goes home with her father, and young Sverrir stays with the king, who loves him dearly. Hákon sends the Maríusúð to the Danish king, who receives the gift and the promise of help warmly.

Þeir konungar ok Birgir jarl fundust í Elfi. Töluðu þeir marga
They kings and Birgir earl met in (the)-Elf Talked they many
hluti sín á milli um orðsendingar þær, sem Danakonungr
things themselves in between about messages those which (the)-Danes'-king
hafði gert til þeira, ok réðu þeir þat með sér, at þeir
had made to them and decided they that with themselves that they
skyldu búa her af hvárutveggja ríkinu þau misseri ok veita
should prepare host from both realms those seasons and give
lið Danakonungi móti hans úvinum. Skyldi hvárr þeira hafa
help to-(the)-Danes'-king against his enemies Should each of-them have
40 hundraða. Þá fór ok upp í Svíaveldi frú Rikiza með
40 hundreds Then went also up into Swedes'-realm lady Rikiza with
Birgi jarli föður sínum, ok leysti Hákon konungr hana vel af
Birgir earl father her and released Hakon king her well from
hendi. Junkherra Sverrir var með konungi eptir; unni konungr
hand Young-lord Sverrir was with (the)-king after loved (the)-king
honum mikit. Hákon konungr sendi þá suðr Danakonungi
him much Hakon king sent then south to-(the)-Danes'-king

Maríusúðina, ok tók hann við þessi sending allvingjarnliga ok
the-Mary's-Sud and took he with this gift very-friendlily and
svá þeim orðsendingum, er til hans kómu, at Hákon konungr
so those messages which to him came that Hakon king
ok Birgir jarl mundu koma til liðveizlu við hann, þegar sem
and Birgir earl would come to help with him as-soon as
hann þœttist þurfa. Hákon konungr fór þá norðr í Víkina,
he thought-himself need Hakon king went then north into the-Vik
eptir þat er þeir jarl váru skildir, ok svá norðr í land,
after that when they earl were parted and so north into (the)-land
ok kom til Björgynjar um vaknaskeið, ok dvaldist þar um
and came to Bjorgvin about vigil-time and stayed there over
sumarit ok skipaði þar mörgum hlutum við sínum mönnum.
the-summer and arranged there many things with his men

Capitulum

CCCXXXVIII · THE ENVOYS RETURN FROM SPAIN

Brother Símun, Loðinn leppr, and Ámundi return from Spain by sea, Bishop Pétr by land through Flanders. The king of Spain has received Kristín and her company splendidly, given them eight hundred marks of silver beyond their costs, and promised Hákon help against anyone but France and Aragon. He urges Hákon to join his crusade against the heathen and so fulfill his vow of the cross.

Þetta sumar kómu þeir heim í land, er fylgt höfðu
This summer came they home into (the)-land who followed had
jungfrú Kristín, þeir bróðir Símun ok Loðinn leppr ok
maiden Kristin they brother Simun and Lodin Lepp and
Ámundi Haraldsson, ok höfðu þeir farit skipaleið utan af
Amundi Harald's-son and had they gone ship-way out from
Spán á einum kugg, en Pétr byskup fór landveg í Flandr.
Spain on one cog but Petr bishop went land-way into Flanders

Þeir kunnu at segja konungi mörg tíðindi utan or löndum.
They could to tell (the)-king many tidings out from lands
Þeir sögðu ok mikit frá, hversu konungr af Spania hafði
They told also much of how (the)-king of Spain had
fagnat jungfrú Kristín dóttur hans ok öllu hennar föruneyti,
welcomed maiden Kristin daughter his and all her company
ok hversu höfðingliga hann hafði þá af höndum leyst. Þeir
and how chieftain-like he had them from hands released They
sögðu þat eigi minna fé en til 800 marka skírra, er
said that not less wealth than to 800 marks of-pure(-silver) which
hann gaf þeim umfram þat, er þeir þurftu til kostnaðar at
he gave them over that which they needed for expense to
hafa. Þeir sögðu hann ok vera ástvin Hákonar konungs, ok
have They said him also be dear-friend of-Hakon king and
sagði honum heimula skyldu vera sína liðveizlu við hvern,
said him at-call should be his help against whom
sem hann þyrfti, utan Frakkakonung ok konunginn af Aragun.
as he needed except (the)-Franks'-king and the-king of Aragon
Spánalands konungr bjó þá her sinn út í heiðnina. Fýsti
Spain's king prepared then host his out into the-heathendom Urged
hann mjök Hákon konung at fara með sér ok leysa svá
he much Hakon king to go with himself and redeem so
kross þann, er hann hafði tekit, þvíat þar til var pápa
(the)-cross that which he had taken because there to was (the)-pope's
leyfi, at þar skyldi krossinn leysast, sem til Jórsala væri farit.
leave that there should the-cross be-redeemed as-if to Jerusalem were gone
Pétr byskup kom þetta sumar í Noreg, ok þá af konungi
Petr bishop came this summer into Norway and got from (the)-king
hinar beztu gjafar, ok skilðu þeir með hinum mesta kærleik.
the best gifts and parted they with the greatest love

Um skipan Hákonar konungs til Íslands

CCCXXXIX · OF KING HÁKON'S ARRANGEMENTS FOR ICELAND

Hákon sends Gizurr to Iceland with the name of earl, Gizurr promising to bring the land to peace and every farmer to pay tax. Þóraldi hvíti, a retainer, goes with him to watch how he serves the king's errand.

Hákon konungr sat þetta sumar í Björgyn. Hann gerði þá
Hakon king sat this summer in Bjorgvin He made then
skipan til Íslands, at hann sendi Gizur út ok gaf honum
arrangement for Iceland that he sent Gizur out and gave him
jarlsnafn. Hét Gizurr þá at friða landit ok láta alla bœndr
earl's-name Promised Gizur then to pacify the-land and let all farmers
gjalda skatt konungi. Konungr gaf honum margar sœmiligar
pay tax to-(the)-king (The)-king gave him many seemly
gjafir ok leysti hann vel af hendi. Hann sendi ok út
gifts and released him well from hand He sent also out
með honum Þóralda hvíta hirðmann sinn. Skyldi hann
with him Thoraldi (the)-White retainer his Should he
skynja, hversu jarl fœri með erendum Hákonar konungs.
discern how (the)-earl went with errands of-Hakon king

Gizurr fékk jarlsnafn

CCCXL · GIZURR GETS THE NAME OF EARL

In Iceland Gizurr boasts of the honor, saying he got it without promising the king anything, and that his own sworn men will get titles in Norway; many swear him oaths, and it soon proves false and empty. Before he came, Þorvarðr Þórarinsson had killed Þorgils skarði over the districts north of Öxnadalsheiðr.

En er Gizurr kom til Íslands, þá hélt hann því vel upp, hverja
But when Gizur came to Iceland then held he that well up what
sœmd konungr hafði veitt honum sem engum manni öðrum
honor (the)-king had granted him as to-no man other
á Íslandi. Sagðist hann þessa nafnbót með því fengit hafa, at
in Iceland Said-himself he this title with that got have that
hann hefði hér engum hlutum konungi á mót heitit; sagði
he had here no things to-(the)-king on against promised said
þá ok skyldu hafa þvílíkar nafnbœtr í Noregi af Hákoni
them also should have such titles in Norway from Hakon
konungi, sem honum gerðust handgengnir á Íslandi hirðmenn
king as to-him became sworn in Iceland retainers
eða skutilsveinar. Urðu af því margir góðir menn til at sverja
or pages Became from that many good men to(-it) to swear
honum trúnaðareiða. En litlu síðar urðu menn þess vísir, at þat
him oaths-of-fealty But little later became men of-this aware that that
var fals ok hégómi. Eru þar um miklar frásagnir, hversu fór
was falsehood and vanity Are there about great accounts how went
með Gizuri jarli ok Íslendingum um vetrinn. Áðr Gizurr kom
with Gizur earl and (the)-Icelanders over the-winter Before Gizur came
út, tók af lífi Þorvarðr Þórarinsson Þorgils skarða, fyrir þat er
out took off life Thorvard Thorarin's-son Thorgils Harelip for that that
konungr hafði skipat honum sveitir fyrir norðan Öxnadalsheiði,
(the)-king had assigned him districts before north of-Oxnadal-heath

þær sem konungr kallaði sér, en Þorvarðr þóttist
those which (the)-king called his-own but Thorvard thought-himself
heimildir til hafa áðr af Steinvöru mágkonu sinni.
titles to(-it) have before from Steinvor kinswoman-by-marriage his

Frá Hákoni konungi ok lendum mönnum

CCCXLI · OF KING HÁKON AND THE LANDED MEN

Bidden by the Danish king, Hákon sails, and off Jaðarr Danish knights tell him King Kristofari is dead and the queen begs his help. At Copenhagen he finds the Danes reconciled with Count Alfr's sons and in no need of him. He takes a cog of Jarmarr's men, whom the Danes call robbers, and has some beheaded; the Danes take the child Eiríkr as king.

Hákon konungr sat þenna vetr í Björgyn; þessi var annarr
Hakon king sat this winter in Bjorgvin this was (the)-second
vetr hins fimta tigar ríkis hans. Honum kómu orð um
winter of-the fifth ten of-reign his To-him came word in
várit af Danakonungi, at Noregskonungr mundi koma við
the-spring from (the)-Danes'-king that Norway's-king would come with
liði sínu um sumarit til liðveizlu við hann, svá sem hann
troop his in the-summer to help with him so as he
hafði heitit. Hákon konungr stefnir nú at sér lendum
had promised Hakon king summons now to himself landed
mönnum sínum ok hafði nefndir or landi. Fór síðan austr
men his and had levies out-of (the)-land Went afterward east
með landi, ok er hann kom fyrir Jaðar, kómu mót honum
along (the)-land and when he came before Jadar came against him
2 riddarar af Danmörk, ok sögðu honum þau tíðindi, at
2 knights from Denmark and told him those tidings that
Kristofari konungr var andaðr, ok þat með, at dróttning ok
Kristofer king was dead and that with(-it) that (the)-queen and

aðrir höfðingjar sendu einkannliga orð Hákoni konungi, at
other chieftains sent particularly word to-Hakon king that
hann skyldi koma til hjálpar við þá. Konungr bar þetta fyrir
he should come to help with them (The)-king bore this before
vini sína, ok tók konungr þat af með ráði vina sinna,
friends his and took (the)-king that off with counsel of-friends his
at hann hélt fram ferðinni ok lagði fyrst til Túnsbergs.
that he held forward the-journey and laid first to Tunsberg
Dróst þar saman mikill herr í Víkinni. Hélt konungr þá
Drew there together great host in the-Vik Held (the)-king then
til Danmerkr við miklu liði til Kaupmannahafnar ok fann
to Denmark with great troop to Copenhagen and found
þar dróttningina. Birgir jarl kom ekki, ok er konungr
there the-queen Birgir earl came not and when (the)-king
var kominn, höfðu Danir sæzt við sonu greifa
was come had (the)-Danes been-reconciled with (the)-sons of-count
Álfs. Þóttust þeir þá eigi þurfa liðveizlu Norðmanna.
Alf Thought-themselves they then not need help of-(the)-Norwegians
Drottning gaf Hákoni konungi góðar gjafar, ok svá konungr
(The)-queen gave Hakon king good gifts and so (the)-king
henni. Þá er Hákon konungr lá í Kaupmannahöfn, lét
her Then when Hakon king lay in Copenhagen let
hann taka kugg einn við Málmhauga, er átti herra Jón
he take cog one by Malmo which owned lord Jon
bróðir Jakobs erkibyskups. Þar váru á þeir menn, er
brother of-Jacob archbishop There were on(-it) those men who
verit höfðu með Jarmari. Konungr lét Dani til koma at
been had with Jarmar (The)-king let Danes to come to
kenna, hvárt þetta höfðu verit ránsmenn eða kaupmenn.
recognize whether these had been robbers or merchants
Þeir sögðu skjótt, at þetta væri hinir mestu ránsmenn; váru
They said quickly that these were the greatest robbers were

þá sumir hálshöggnir, en sumum var skriptat öðruvís. Fór
then some beheaded but some were punished otherwise Went
konungr þá norðr í Noreg; en Danir tóku til konungs
(the)-king then north into Norway but (the)-Danes took to king
Eiríks son Kristofara konungs, ok var hann þá barn at aldri.
Eirik son of-Kristofer king and was he then a-child in age

Capitulum

CCCXLII · BISHOP PÉTR OF HAMARR DIES

Bishop Pétr of Hamarr dies. The canons cannot agree, and the archbishop, given the choice, hands it back naming the canon Loðinn, no great friend of the king.

Hákon konungr fór norðr til Björgynjar ok sat þar um vetrinn;
Hakon king went north to Bjorgvin and sat there over the-winter
þessi var hinn þriði hins fimta tigar konungdóms hans. Þá
this was the third of-the fifth ten of-kingship his Then
andaðist Pétr byskup í Hamri, ok þótti þat mikill skaði. Þá
died Petr bishop in Hamar and seemed that great loss Then
töluðu kórsbræðr þar um byskupskosning ok gátu engan kjörit,
talked (the)-canons there about bishop's-election and could none choose
áðr kosningr hvarf undan þeim ok til erkibyskups. En hann
before (the)-election turned away-from them and to (the)-archbishop But he
gaf þeim aptr kosning, en nefndi til þann kórsbróður, er
gave them back (the)-election but named to(-it) that canon who
Loðinn hét, en hann var ekki mikill vin Hákonar konungs.
Lodin was-called but he was not great friend of-Hakon king

Fastmœli Hákonar konungs ok Birgis jarls

CCCXLIII · THE FIRM COMPACT OF KING HÁKON AND EARL BIRGIR

Ívarr Arnljótarson and Páll línseyma bring Hákon's letters on the tax to the Althing; Gizurr argues them in his own way, and the Southlanders, his friends, and the men from east of Þjórsá refuse it. At the Elfr Hákon and Magnús bind lasting friendship with Birgir. Bishop Heinrekr of Hólar falls sick and dies at Túnsberg, and the king himself speaks his praise over the grave.

Konungrinn sat í Björgyn um vetrinn ok hafði spurt af
The-king sat in Bjorgvin over the-winter and had learned from
Íslandi, at Gizurr jarl hafði lítinn hug á lagt at flytja hans
Iceland that Gizur earl had little mind on laid to plead his
mál við Íslendinga. Sendi hann þá bréf til landsins, hversu
case with (the)-Icelanders Sent he then letters to the-land how
mikinn skatt hann vildi hafa. Með þessum bréfum fór Ívarr
great tax he wished have With these letters went Ivar
Arnljótarson ok Páll línseyma hirðmenn konungs. Þeir kómu
Arnljot's-son and Pal Linen-Seam retainers of-(the)-king They came
út fyrir alþingi ok fóru til þings. Var Gizurr jarl þar
out before (the)-Althing and went to (the)-assembly Was Gizur earl there
fyrir. Þá váru flutt bréf Hákonar konungs, ok var þar
before Then were pleaded (the)-letters of-Hakon king and was there
mikil manndeild á, hversu þeim var tekit. Flutti Gizurr
great difference-of-men on(-it) how they were received Pleaded Gizur
jarl konungs erendi, en þó með öðrum útveg, en á bréfinu
earl (the)-king's errand but yet with other way than on the-letter
stóð. En Sunnlendingar, þeir sem mestir jarls vinir váru,
stood But (the)-Southlanders those who greatest (the)-earl's friends were
mæltu í mót skattinum, ok svá þeir, sem komnir váru
spoke in against the-tax and so those who come were

austan yfir Þjórsá. Féllu þær lyktir á, at erendi þeira
from-the-east over Thjorsa Fell those outcomes on that (the)-errand of-them
Ívars varð ekki; fóru þeir hit sama sumar á konungs fund.
Ivar came-to nothing went they the same summer on (the)-king's meeting
Var þat ætlun margra, at Sunnlendingar mundu eigi svá
Was that thought of-many that (the)-Southlanders would not so
djarfliga hafa nítat skattinum, ef þat hefði verit þvert í móti
boldly have refused the-tax if it had been cross in against
jarls vilja. Hákon konungr fór or Björgyn austr til Víkr
(the)-earl's will Hakon king went out-of Bjorgvin east to (the)-Vik
ok alt til Elfar, ok með honum Magnús konungr son hans.
and all to (the)-Elf and with him Magnus king son his
Þar kom til móts við þá Birgir jarl. Fór þá allblíðliga með
There came to meeting with them Birgir earl Went then very-friendlily with
þeim; var jarl í boði konungs ok synir hans hinir ungu.
them was (the)-earl at feast of-(the)-king and sons his the young
Bundu þá enn fastliga sína vináttu, svá at hana skyldi
Bound then still firmly their friendship so that it should
ekki skilja, meðan þeir lifði. Þeir skyldu ok finnast annat
not part while they lived They should also meet (the)-second
vár eptir. Fór konungr þá norðr í Víkina. Þá var með
spring after Went (the)-king then north into the-Vik Then was with
honum Heinrekr byskup af Hólum af Íslandi, ok hafði þá
him Heinrek bishop of Holar from Iceland and had then
fylgt konunginum lengi. Ok er þeir kómu austan at
followed the-king long And when they came from-the-east at
Foldinni, tók byskup sótt, en í Túnsbergi andaðist hann
Folden took (the)-bishop sickness but in Tunsberg died he
ok var jarðaðr at Ólafskirkju. Konungr sjálfr talaði yfir leiði
and was buried at Olaf's-church (The)-king himself talked over grave
hans mörgum fögrum orðum til lofs við byskup.
his with-many fair words to praise toward (the)-bishop

Hákon konungr ok Magnús konungr fóru til Björgynjar

CCCXLIV · KING HÁKON AND KING MAGNÚS GO TO BJÖRGVIN

At Niðarós the king's ship runs aground; he refuses the archbishop's help and shores her up. The archbishop insists on Loðinn for Hamarr, and the quarrel grows until Hákon appeals to the pope. Magnús mediates, Loðinn withdraws, and Gillibert, the king's clerk and once archdeacon of Shetland, is chosen and sent to Rome with the letters of both. Young Sverrir falls sick and dies, a great grief to the king.

Eptir þetta fór Hákon konungr ok Magnús konungr norðr
After this went Hakon king and Magnus king north
til Björgynjar ok ætluðu þaðan til Þrándheims at Ólafsvöku.
to Bjorgvin and intended thence to Thrandheim at Olaf's-wake
Ok er þeir kómu til Niðaróss, var þar fyrir Einarr
And when they came to Nidaros was there before Einar
erkibyskup. Þar var kominn Loðinn kórsbróðir af Hamri
archbishop There was come Lodin canon from Hamar
ok kjörinn til byskups í móti konungs vilja, ok því hafði
and chosen to bishop in against (the)-king's will and therefore had
hann stygð á erkibyskupi. En er konungr lagði í ána,
he grudge at (the)-archbishop But when (the)-king laid into the-river
sveif skipi konungsins á eyrina gegnt Bakka ok festi
swung (the)-ship of-the-king onto the-sandbank opposite Bakki and stuck
þar. Erkibyskup reri til ok bauð, at allir menn skyldu til
there (The)-archbishop rowed to(-it) and offered that all men should to
fara, þeir sem kœnastir væri, at koma skipinu af grunninu.
go those who most-skillful were to get the-ship off the-shoal
En konungr vill eigi þiggja at honum. Síðan lét konungr
But (the)-king will not accept at him Afterward let (the)-king
setja skorður undir skipit, at eigi mætti hallast, er fjaraði.
set props under the-ship that not might heel when (it)-ebbed

Lögðu þá konungarnir til bœjarins, ok gerði erkibyskup í
Laid then the-kings to the-town and made (the)-archbishop in
mót þeim fagra precessionem ok mintist við Hákon konung.
against them fair procession and kissed with Hakon king
Sira Loðinn gékk undir hönd erkibyskupi ok mintist til
Sir Lodin went under hand to-(the)-archbishop and kissed to
konungsins ok ekki mjök einarðligr. Ok er konungarnir
the-king and not very straightforward And when the-kings
höfðu litla hríð verit í bœnum, höfðu þeir stefnu við
had little while been in the-town had they meeting with
erkibyskup um byskupskosning í Hamri. Vildi erkibyskup
(the)-archbishop about bishop's-election in Hamar Wished (the)-archbishop
ekki annat, en Loðinn væri byskup, en konungr mælti í
nothing other than (that)-Lodin were bishop but (the)-king spoke in
mót þverliga. Hér af sló með þeim í hina mestu deilu.
against flatly Here from struck with them into the greatest quarrel
Kom því máli svá, at Hákon konungr appellaði erkibyskup út
Came that case so that Hakon king appealed (the)-archbishop out
til pápa, ok varð erkibyskup við þat hinn styggvasti. Gékk
to (the)-pope and became (the)-archbishop with that the most-annoyed Went
þá Magnús konungr í milli þeira, at þeir semdi; taldist
then Magnus king in between them that they agreed excused-himself
þá ok Loðinn undan at vera byskup, er hann vissi forþokka
then also Lodin away to be bishop when he knew (the)-ill-will
konungs. Konungr vildi, at Gillibert, er þá var klerkr hans,
of-(the)-king (The)-king wished that Gillibert who then was clerk his
en verit hafði erkidjákn í Hjaltlandi, væri kosinn. Lauk svá
but been had archdeacon in Shetland were chosen Ended so
þessi stefnu, at erkibyskup kaus Gillibert, en Loðinn gaf
this meeting that (the)-archbishop chose Gillibert but Lodin gave
upp af sinni hendi. En með því at áðr var til pápa
up from his hand But with that that before was to (the)-pope

skotit málinu, sendu þeir Gillibert út til pápa. Rituðu þeir
referred the-case sent they Gillibert out to (the)-pope Wrote they
konungr ok erkibyskup með honum, at þetta var beggja
king and archbishop with him that this was of-both
þeira vili; fór hann við þetta á pápa fund. Konungarnir
of-them (the)-will went he with this on (the)-pope's meeting The-kings
fóru suðr til Björgynjar eptir þetta, ok sat Hákon konungr
went south to Bjorgvin after this and sat Hakon king
þar um vetrinn, en Magnús konungr í Stafangri. Þetta
there over the-winter but Magnus king in Stavanger This
sumar kom af Íslandi Ívarr ok Páll, ok sögðu konunginum
summer came from Iceland Ivar and Pal and told the-king
sitt erendi. Konungrinn veitti jól í Björgyn, ok var þessi
their errand The-king feasted Yule in Bjorgvin and was this
hinn 4 vetr hins fimta tigar ríkis hans. Um vetrinn eptir
the 4 winter of-the fifth ten of-reign his Over the-winter after
tók junkherra Sverrir sótt, þá er hann leiddi til bana,
took young-lord Sverrir sickness that which him led to death
ok þótti konungi þat hinn mesti skaði ok mörgum öðrum.
and seemed to-(the)-king that the greatest loss and to-many others

Af sendiboðum Hákonar

CCCXLV · OF HÁKON'S ENVOYS

Brother Nikulás goes to Denmark and to the duke of Saxony, an elector of the emperor, to ask for Ingibjörg, daughter of Eiríkr the holy, for King Magnús. The duke says the Danes decide her marriage and shows them his own two daughters, over whom, he says, he has the say, whoever asks for them.

Hákon konungr ok Magnús konungr höfðu sent um sumarit
Hakon king and Magnus king had sent in the-summer
bróður Nicholaum suðr til Danmerkr at flytja bónorð
brother Nicholas south to Denmark to plead (the)-wooing
Magnús konungs við jungfrú Ingibjörgu dóttur Eiríks konungs
of-Magnus king with maiden Ingibjorg daughter of-Eirik king
hins helga, ok skyldi Nicholaus fara suðr í Saxland til
the holy and should Nicholas go south into Saxony to
fundar við hertugann móðurföður hennar ok vita, hvat hann
meeting with the-duke mother's-father her and know what he
legði til þessa máls, þvíat hann var hinn mesti höfðingi ok
laid to this case because he was the greatest chieftain and
einn af þeim 7 mönnum, er kjósa skulu keisarann, ok hann
one of those 7 men who choose shall the-emperor and he
skal vera dróttseti keisarans hvert sinn, er hann er fyrir
shall be steward of-the-emperor each time when he is before
norðan fjall. Ok er sendimenn kómu til hertugans,
north of-(the)-mountains And when (the)-envoys came to the-duke
fluttu þeir þetta erendi fyrir honum. Tók hann lítinn af
pleaded they this errand before him Took he little off(-it)
ok sagði, at hans dótturdóttir var dönsk at föðurætt, ok
and said that his daughter's-daughter was Danish by father's-kin and
Danir höfðu ráð fyrir hennar gjaforði. Síðan lét hann
(the)-Danes had counsel for her match Afterward let he

leiða í sýn við þá tvær dœtr sínar harðla vel búnar ok
lead into sight with them two daughters his very well dressed and
mælti: Fyrir þessum mínum dœtrum hefi ek ráð, hverr sem
spoke For these my daughters have I counsel who as
þeira vill biðja. Eptir þetta fóru sendimenn konungs aptr
of-them will ask After this went (the)-envoys of-(the)-king back
í Danmörk ok svá til Noregs á fund Hákonar konungs.
into Denmark and so to Norway to meeting of-Hakon king

Frá Hákoni konungi

CCCXLVI · OF KING HÁKON

Bidden to send a worthy escort for Ingibjörg, the kings send Bishop Hákon, Ögmundr, and Páll gás with seven ships to Hrossanes, but no one meets them, and the queen pleads her war with the duke. The bishop persuades Ingibjörg to trust God and the king of Norway and betroths her to Magnús; with Earl Birgir, her other suitor, near in the Eyrasund, the Norwegians take her from the cloister under arms and reach Túnsberg on Saint Ólafr's eve.

Eptir andlát junkherra Sverris fóru þeir Hákon konungr ok
After (the)-death of-young-lord Sverrir went they Hakon king and
Magnús konungr norðr í Sogn ok svá til Upplanda. Kom
Magnus king north into Sogn and so to (the)-Uplands Came
þar til móts við þá Einarr erkibyskup ok fór með þeim
there to meeting with them Einar archbishop and went with them
suðr í Vík, ok fundu bróður Nicholaum í Túnsbergi.
south into (the)-Vik and found brother Nicholas in Tunsberg
Sagði hann þeim sín erendislok. Síðan sendu þeir sira
Told he them his errand's-end Afterward sent they sir
Askatín ok bróður Nicholaum suðr til Danmerkr. Skyldu þeir
Askatin and brother Nicholas south to Denmark Should they

fara á fund dróttningar ok greifa Ernest ok þeira annarra,
go to meeting of-(the)-queen and of-count Ernest and of-those others
er svör höfðu fyrir jungfrú, ok vita, hverr útvegr verða
who answers had for (the)-maiden and know what way become
skyldi á þessu máli. En meðan þeir váru í þessi ferð, fóru
should in this case But while they were on this journey went
konungarnir ok erkibyskup austr til Elfar ok ætluðu at finna
the-kings and archbishop east to (the)-Elf and intended to meet
Birgi jarl. En jarl kom eigi. Fóru þeir þá aptr í Víkina
Birgir earl But (the)-earl came not Went they then back into the-Vik
ok sátu í Túnsbergi, þar til er Askatín kom or Danmörk;
and sat in Tunsberg there till when Askatin came out-of Denmark
Nikulás var eptir suðr þar. Hann sagði þau orð dróttningar
Nicholas was behind south there He told those words of-(the)-queen
ok greifa Ernest ok jungfru, at konungarnir skyldu senda
and of-count Ernest and of-(the)-maiden that the-kings should send
í mót henni vegligt föruneyti. En þau hétu at búa
in against her splendid company But they promised to prepare
hana sœmiliga í brott. Síðan sendu þeir í mót jungfrú
her honorably in away Afterward sent they in against (the)-maiden
herra Hákon byskup, Ögmund krœkidanz, Borgar son hans,
lord Hakon bishop Ogmund Crook-Dance Borgar son his
Pál gás ok Loðin staur. Þeir höfðu 7 skip ok flest stór.
Pal Goose and Lodin Staurr They had 7 ships and most great
Byskup hafði tvítugsessu, en Ögmundr dreka mikinn, ok
(The)-bishop had a-twenty-bencher but Ogmund dragon great and
annan Páll gás. Þeir höfðu frítt lið ok vel búit. Ok er
another Pal Goose They had fair troop and well equipped And when
þeir váru búnir, fóru þeir suðr til Danmerkr ok kómu til
they were ready went they south to Denmark and came to
Hrossaness á Jótlandi á þeim stefnudegi, sem Danir höfðu
Horsens in Jutland on that appointed-day which (the)-Danes had

þeim lagit, en þat var hálfum mánaði fyrir Ólafsvöku. Ok
them set but that was half month before Olaf's-wake And
er þeir kómu þar, fundu þeir þar engan mann hvárki af
when they came there found they there no man neither from
dróttningar hendi né greifans, þann er þeim gerði orskurð
(the)-queen's hand nor of-the-count that-one who them made answer
um sitt erendi. Síðan gerðu þeir menn upp til klaustrs
about their errand Afterward made they men up to (the)-cloister
þess, er jungfrúin var í, ok létu spyrja, ef nökkut ráð
that which the-maiden was in and let ask if any counsel
væri fyrir gert ferð hennar til Noregs. Hon sagði svá,
were for made (the)-journey of-hers to Norway She said so
at alls ekki ráð væri fyrir gert, svá at hon vissi. Ok eptir
that at-all no counsel were for made so that she knew And after
þat sendi hon svein sinn til dróttningar ok spyrr, ef hon
that sent she boy her to (the)-queen and asks if she
vildi nökkut ráð fyrir gera hennar ferð. En dróttning veitti
wished any counsel for make her journey But (the)-queen gave
þau andsvör, at hon mátti ekki ráð fyrir henni gera svá
those answers that she might not counsel for her make so
skjótt fyrir sakir þess stríðs, er hon hafði við hertugann.
quickly for sake of-that strife which she had with the-duke
Nú lét jungfrúin þetta segja Norðmönnum. Ok er þeir
Now let the-maiden this tell to-(the)-Norwegians And when they
vissu, at dróttningin vildi ekki ráð gera fyrir jungfrúnni
knew that the-queen wished not counsel make for the-maiden
ok þeir menn, er þar skyldu fyrir sjá at búa hennar
and those men who there should for see to prepare her
ferð til Noregs, þá fór Hákon byskup ok þeir menn, sem
journey to Norway then went Hakon bishop and those men who
til ferðar váru fengnir með honum, upp til klaustrsins at
for (the)-journey were got with him up to the-cloister to

finna jungfrú ok töluðu við hana ok báðu hana skjóta sínu
meet (the)-maiden and talked with her and bade her refer her
máli á guðs vald ok Noregs konungs. Jungfrú hafði fyrst
case on God's power and Norway's king's (The)-maiden had first
hér mart á móti, ok því næst sagðist hon vera fangafá
here much on against and then next said-herself she be provision-poor
allskostar svá skjótt á braut at fara, en byskup kvað þat
in-every-way so quickly on away to go but (the)-bishop said that
alt til reiðu með sér, þat sem hon þurfti at hafa, ok svá
all to readiness with himself that which she needed to have and so
luku þau sinni rœðu, at Hákon byskup handfesti jungfrú
ended they their talk that Hakon bishop handfasted maiden
Ingibjörgu Magnúsi konungi til handa. Eptir þat lögðu þeir
Ingibjorg to-Magnus king to hand After that laid they
stefnudag við jungfrú, nær Norðmenn skyldu koma eptir
appointed-day with (the)-maiden when (the)-Norwegians should come after
henni, en hon skyldi þeim til skips fylgja. Í þessu bili
her but she should them to ship follow In this moment
lá Birgir jarl í Eyrasundi við Svía her, ok er hann
lay Birgir earl in Oresund with Swedes' host and when he
spurði til Norðmanna, sendi hann þeim orð, at hann vildi
learned of (the)-Norwegians sent he them word that he wished
finna Norðmenn. En þeir Hákon byskup hvötuðu sinni ferð
meet (the)-Norwegians But they Hakon bishop hastened their journey
ekki því minnr, þvíat þeir vissu, at Birgir jarl hafði beðit
not the less because they knew that Birgir earl had asked
jungfrúnnar, ok vildu þeir þenna trúnað ekki undir honum
for-the-maiden and wished they this trust not under him
eiga. Ok er stefnudagr kom, bjoggu Norðmenn sik
have And when (the)-appointed-day came prepared (the)-Norwegians themselves
til uppgöngu með öllum vápnum, en settu menn til at
for going-up with all weapons but set men to(-it) to

geyma skipa sinna, þvíat þeim var mikill grunr á Dönum,
guard ships their because to-them was great suspicion on (the)-Danes
en höfðu sjálfir afla lítinn í svá miklu landi. Ok er þeir
but had themselves strength little in so great land And when they
kómu til klaustrsins, þá báðu þeir jungfrú efna orð sín ok
came to the-cloister then bade they (the)-maiden fulfill words her and
fylgja þeim. Rézt hon þá til ferðar með Norðmönnum ok
follow them Resolved she then to journey with (the)-Norwegians and
við henni tveir riddarar með mörgum konum ok sveinum.
with her two knights with many women and lads
Príorrinn af klaustrinu lagði hér fátt til, þvíat honum
The-prior of the-cloister laid here little to(-it) because to-him
var mikill ótti at Norðmönnum. En þetta rézt svá skjótt,
was great fear of (the)-Norwegians But this was-done so quickly
at engi þeira Dana vissi fyrr, en jungfrú var komin á
that none of-them Danes knew earlier than (the)-maiden was come onto
veginn. Norðmenn lögðu þegar á braut skipum sínum af
the-way (The)-Norwegians laid at-once on away with-ships their from
Danmörk, ok kómu til Túnsbergs Ólafsvökuaptan.
Denmark and came to Tunsberg Olaf's-wake-eve

Frá sendimönnum Skotakonungs

CCCXLVII · OF THE KING OF SCOTS' ENVOYS

An archdeacon and a knight named Missel come from Scotland with fair words rather than faith, and slip away without leave; Brynjólfr Jónsson brings them back, and the king keeps them in Norway for the winter for leaving unbidden.

Eptir þat er þeir Hákon byskup váru farnir suðr til Danmerkr,
After that when they Hakon bishop were gone south to Denmark
en konungarnir váru norðr farnir, kómu vestan af Skotlandi
but the-kings were north gone came from-the-west from Scotland
sendimenn Skotakonungs erkidjákn einn ok riddari, sá er
envoys of-(the)-Scots'-king archdeacon one and knight that who
Missel hét. Þeir fóru meir með fagryrðum en trúnaði, at
Missel was-called They went more with fair-words than faith at
því er konungi virðist, ok þeir fóru svá braut, at engi maðr
that which to-(the)-king seemed and they went so away that no man
vissi fyrr, en þeir undu segl sitt. Þá sendi Hákon konungr
knew earlier than they wound sail their Then sent Hakon king
Brynjólf Jónsson eptir þeim ok höfðu þá aptr við sér.
Brynjolf Jon's-son after them and had them back with themselves
Sagði konungr þá skyldu vera í Noregi þann vetr, fyrir þat
Said (the)-king them should be in Norway that winter for that
er þeir vildu fara orlofslaust framar en aðrir sendimenn.
that they wished go leaveless further than other envoys

Frá mönnum Hákonar byskups með bréfum til konungs

CCCXLVIII · OF BISHOP HÁKON'S MEN WITH LETTERS TO THE KING

Bishop Hákon writes that the maiden has come to Norway in God's and the king's care, thinly attended because they would not trust the Danes enough to wait for a fitting escort. The king is glad she came of her own will, summons the best men of the land to the wedding, and sends to meet them; after some three weeks on the way they lie in Laxavágr before the later Mary's mass.

Hákon byskup gerði menn við bréfum til Hákonar konungs ok
Hakon bishop made men with letters to Hakon king and
sagði alt um ferðir sínar ok svá þat, at jungfrú var komin
said all about journeys his and so that that (the)-maiden was come
í Noreg á guðs náðir ok konungs, lét hana ok því svá
into Norway on God's mercies and (the)-king's said her and therefore so
fámenna, at þeir vildu engan trúnað eiga undir Dönum at
few-manned that they wished no trust have under Danes to
bíða þar til, er jungfrú mætti búa sína ferð svá sœmiliga,
wait there till when (the)-maiden might prepare her journey so honorably
sem hennar tign byrjaði. Þetta bréf kom til Hákonar konungs
as her rank befitted This letter came to Hakon king
í Björgyn, ok þótti honum vel, þegar jungfrúin var komin
in Bjorgvin and seemed to-him well when the-maiden was come
í landit með sjálfrar sinnar vilja. Lét konungr þá við búast
into the-land with herself's own will Let (the)-king then with prepare
kvámu jungfrúnnar. Stefndi hann þá til sín öllum hinum
for-(the)-coming of-the-maiden Summoned he then to himself all the
beztum mönnum í landinu, Knúti jarli ok svá kennimönnum.
best men in the-land Knut earl and so clerics
Konungr sendi menn á mót þeim byskupi ok konungsdóttur,
(The)-king sent men on against them bishop and (the)-king's-daughter

þvíat Magnús konungr hafði þat kosit, at sem skjótast skyldi
because Magnus king had that chosen that as quickest should
at snúa brullaupsgerðinni. Þeim byskupi byrjaði heldr seint,
to turn the-wedding-making To-them bishop blew-fair rather late
váru þau nökkurar 3 vikur á leiðinni. Þau kómu nökkurum
were they some 3 weeks on the-way They came some
nóttum fyrir Maríumessu hina síðari ok lögðu fyrst í Laxavág.
nights before Mary's-mass the later and laid first into Laxavag

Jungfrú Ingibjörg kom til konunga

CCCXLIX · THE MAIDEN INGIBJÖRG COMES TO THE KINGS

A gale keeps the kings from rowing out, and the next day they and all the bishops welcome her. She lodges at Michael's church until the wedding. Hákon says he had meant to welcome her well, but she looks so blessed that he will take her cause the more to heart, and Magnús chooses the king's garth over the boathouse for the feast.

Þeir konungarnir váru fyrir í bœnum ok géngu þegar til
They the-kings were before in the-town and went at-once to
skipa sinna, ok allir hinir beztu menn með þeim, ok ætluðu
ships their and all the best men with them and intended
at róa á mót þeim, en veðr var svá hvast, at þeir féngu
to row on against them but weather was so sharp that they got
hvergi róit. Annan dag eptir reru þeir á mót jungfrú
nowhere rowed (The)-other day after rowed they on against (the)-maiden
konungar ok allir byskupar. Fögnuðu konungar henni með
kings and all bishops Welcomed kings her with
hinni mestu blíðu ok öllu hennar föruneyti. Þá var þat ráð
the greatest kindness and all her company Then was that counsel
fyrir gert, at jungfrú skyldi ekki koma í konungsgarð
for made that (the)-maiden should not come into (the)-king's-garth

fyrr, en brullaupit skyldi vera. Fór hon upp til Mikjálskirkju
earlier than the-wedding should be Went she up to Michael's-church
ok Hákon byskup við henni, ok váru þar nökkurar 7 nætr.
and Hakon bishop with her and were there some 7 nights
Hákon konungr mælti svá, þegar hann hafði séna jungfrúna:
Hakon king spoke so when he had seen the-maiden
Þat hafða ek ætlat, sagði hann, at fagna vel jungfrú, er hon
That had I intended said he to welcome well (the)-maiden when she
kœmi í Noreg, en svá giptusamliga lízt mér á hana, at
came into Norway but so fortunately looks to-me on her that
ek skal nú hvar meiri stund á leggja hennar mál. Hákon
I shall now somewhat more pains on lay her case Hakon
konungr bauð Magnúsi konungi kost á, hvárt hann vildi heldr
king offered Magnus king choice on whether he wished rather
gera láta veizluna í nausti, því er hann var vígðr í, eða
make let the-feast in boathouse that which he was hallowed in or
í konungsgarði. Magnús konungr sagði eigi skorta hin beztu
in (the)-king's-garth Magnus king said not lack the best
herbergi í konungsgarði. Váru þar þá búnar 3 hallir með
lodgings in (the)-king's-garth Were there then prepared 3 halls with
hinum beztum föngum alls konar, er til váru í landinu.
the best supplies of-all kinds which to were in the-land

Pausuð jungfrú Ingibjörg Magnúsi konungi

CCCL · THE MAIDEN INGIBJÖRG WEDDED TO KING MAGNÚS

The wedding is held with great honor, the guests seated through the stone hall, the timber hall, and the Yule hall, sixteen hundred served, and wine as plentiful as other drink. Some warn that a crown will make Magnús proud and set the kings at odds, but Bishop Hákon reports the king's promise that Magnús and Ingibjörg shall both be crowned. Magnús asks his father not to heed them, and Hákon grants him the highest honor.

Sunnudaginn eptir Maríumessu síðari var jungfrú pausuð
On-Sunday after Mary's-mass later was (the)-maiden wedded
Magnúsi konungi með mikilli sœmd. Váru báðir konungarnir
to-Magnus king with great honor Were both the-kings
í steinhöllinni, byskupar allir, Knútr jarl ok flestir lendir
in the-stone-hall bishops all Knut earl and most landed
menn ok hirðstjórar ok hit bezta mannval. Frú Margrét
men and bodyguard-masters and the best choice-of-men Lady Margaret
dróttning var í tréhöllinni ok jungfrú Ingibjörg ok alt
queen was in the-timber-hall and maiden Ingibjorg and all
hennar föruneyti, konur ok karlar, ok alt klaustrafólk ok mart
her company women and men and all cloister-folk and many
annarra góðra manna. Í jólahöllinni var Ögmundr krœkidanz,
of-other good men In the-Yule-hall was Ogmund Crook-Dance
Erlingr Álfsson, kaupmenn ok útlent fólk ok bœjarmenn.
Erling Alf's-son merchants and foreign folk and townsmen
Sextán hundruðum manna var veitt utan sveinum. Hákon
Sixteen hundreds of-men was served besides lads Hakon
konungr mælti svá fyrir í þeiri höllinni, sem hann var, at
king spoke so before in that the-hall where he was that
hverr maðr skyldi kjósa, hvat hann vildi drekka, því at
each man should choose what he wished drink for-that that

eigi var vín úgnœgra en annarr drykkr. Var þat vitra manna
not was wine scarcer than other drink Was that wise men's
mál, at eigi mundi slík brullaupsveizla hafa ger verit í
speech that not would such wedding-feast have made been in
Noregi sem þessi Konungr átti þá tal við sína menn, hvárt
Norway as this (The)-king had then talk with his men whether
Magnús konung skyldi vígja undir kórónu eða eigi. Lögðu
Magnus king should hallow under (the)-crown or not Laid
menn þar allmisjafnt til. Sumir mæltu, at Magnús konungr
men there very-variously to Some spoke that Magnus king
mundi stœrast með kórónunni ok mundi vilja hafa hirð
would grow-proud with the-crown and would will have bodyguard
aðra, ok væri þat greina vænt með konungum. En Hákon
other and were that of-differences likely between kings But Hakon
byskup ok þeir menn, sem farit höfðu með honum, sögðu
bishop and those men who gone had with him said
konunginn því heitit hafa, at þau skyldu bæði kórónuð
the-king that promised have that they should both crowned
vera. Fluttu þetta margir vinir þeira, ok svá kom þessu, at
be Pleaded this many friends their and so came to-this that
menn vissu eigi, hvernin verða mundi. Gékk þá Magnús
men knew not how become would Went then Magnus
konungr til ok flutti sitt mál fyrir konunginum ok mælti
king to and pleaded his case before the-king and spoke
svá: Eigi skulu þér, herra, trúa þeira manna orðum, er þat
so Not shall you lord trust those men's words who that
segja, at ek muna nökkura stœrð upp taka, þótt þér veitit
say that I would some pride up take though you grant
mér þá sœmd, sem engi Noregskonungr hefir veitt sínum
me that honor which no Norway's-king has granted his
syni, þvíat þér vitut þat sjálfir, minn herra, at ek hefi yðr
son because you know that yourselves my lord that I have to-you

mjúklyndr verit. Vænti ek, at enn skal svá vera, þótt þér
gentle-minded been Expect I that still shall so be though you
veitit mér þessa sœmd. Hákon konungr mælti: Satt er þat,
grant me this honor Hakon king spoke True is that
Magnús konungr, at þér hafit ástsamliga til vár gert. Er þat
Magnus king that you have lovingly to us done Is that
ok úmakligt, at ek unna yðr eigi hinnar hæstu tignar, eptir
also unfitting that I grant you not the highest rank after
því sem framast er guðs vili til. Brullaupsveizla stóð 3 daga.
that as furthest is God's will to (The)-wedding-feast stood 3 days

Krúnaðr Magnús konungr Hákonarson

CCCLI · KING MAGNÚS HÁKONARSON CROWNED

On Holy Cross day Magnús and Ingibjörg are crowned in the same order as Hákon was, the sick Earl Knútr bearing the crown. The Scottish knight Missel weeps to see it and says no knight was ever so well dubbed as by five such chieftains. Hákon will not let his son rise to him, rejoicing to see his own flesh so honored. Sturla's verses praise the young king, the feast is the fairest, and the Danish escort is sent home with gifts.

Krossmessa var óðinsdaginn. Lét konungr þá um búast
Cross-mass was on-Wednesday Let (the)-king then about prepare
af nýju í garðinum, þvíat Magnús skyldi vígja þann dag
of new in the-court because Magnus should hallow that day
undir kórónu. Var þá sungit árla í bænum, ok at lyktum
under (the)-crown Was then sung early in the-town and at end
tíðum sótti út fólkit alt í konungsgarð. Váru þá allir
of-hours sought out the-folk all into (the)-king's-garth Were then all
hlutir líktir eptir því, sem þá var, er Hákon konungr
things likened after that as then was when Hakon king

var vígðr. Var svá öllum hlutum skipat sem þá: fyrst fóru
was hallowed Was so all things arranged as then first went
þeir, er rýmdu veginn, þar næst þeir, er merkin báru, þá
those who cleared the-way there next those who the-banners bore then
sýslumenn, eptir þat lendir menn. Þá géngu 4 lendir menn
bailiffs after that landed men Then went 4 landed men
ok báru mikit taflborð milli sín yfir höfði sér ok
and bore great chessboard between themselves over head to-themselves and
þar á konungsskrúð ok vígsluklæði. Þar næst géngu þeir
there on the-king's-regalia and the-consecration-robes There next went they
Erlingr Álfsson ok Brynjólfr Jónsson ok báru 2 ríkisvöndu
Erling Alf's-son and Brynjolf Jon's-son and bore 2 scepters
af silfri ok mjök gulli búna. Þar næst gékk Knútr jarl
of silver and much with-gold adorned There next went Knut earl
ok bar kórónu, ok leiddu hann 2 stallarar, þvíat hann
and bore (the)-crown and led him 2 marshals because he
var mjök sjúkr; jafnfram honum gékk Gautr Jónsson ok
was much sick abreast him went Gaut Jon's-son and
bar vígslusverðit. Þar næst váru leiddir konungarnir. Við
bore the-consecration-sword There next were led the-kings By
garðshlið í konungsgarði kómu í mót byskupar, ábótar ok
(the)-garth-gate in (the)-king's-garth came in against bishops abbots and
lærðir menn með processione, ok hófu upp söng ok géngu svá
learned men with procession and began up singing and went so
til altaris. Eptir þetta var messa sungin, ok fór vígslan
to (the)-altar After this was mass sung and went the-consecration
allvel fram, eptir því sem heilug kirkja býðr. Missel riddari,
very-well forth after that as holy church bids Missel knight
sá er konungr af Skotlandi hafði sent til hans, stóð uppi á
that who (the)-king of Scotland had sent to him stood up on
kórinum ok undraðist mjök atferli vígslunnar, þvíat þat
the-choir and wondered much at-(the)-conduct of-the-consecration because that

er ekki siðr í Skotlandi at kóróna konunga. Honum fannst
is not custom in Scotland to crown kings To-him seemed
svá mikit til vígslunnar, at hann klökk, áðr en þeir sögðu
so much to the-consecration that he wept before than they told
honum, er hjá stóðu. Ok þá er Magnús konungr var
him who by stood And then when Magnus king was
klæddr, ok Hákon konungr ok Einarr erkibyskup ok aðrir
clothed and Hakon king and Einar archbishop and other
3 byskupar lögðu um hann vígslusverðit, þá tók riddarinn
3 bishops laid about him the-consecration-sword then took the-knight
skozki til orða: Þat var mér sagt, at hér væri ekki riddarar
Scottish to words That was me told that here were not knights
dubbaðir í þessu landi; en ek sá engan riddara jafnvel
dubbed in this land but I saw no knight equally-well
dubbaðan, þar sem 5 hinir ágætustu höfðingjar í þessu
dubbed there as 5 the most-excellent chieftains in this
landi leggja um hann sverðit. Þá er Magnús konungr
land lay about him the-sword Then when Magnus king
var skryddr, leiddi erkibyskup hann til sætis. Síðan vígðu
was vested led (the)-archbishop him to (the)-seat Afterward hallowed
þeir dróttningina. Þá gékk Hákon konungr at stólinum,
they the-queen Then went Hakon king to the-throne
er Magnús konungr sat í. Magnús konungr vildi þá upp
which Magnus king sat in Magnus king wished then up
standa í móti honum. Hákon konungr tók hendinni á
stand in against him Hakon king took with-the-hand on
öxl honum ok mælti: Eigi skulu þér upp standa í móti
shoulder to-him and spoke Not shall you up stand in against
mér, frændi, þvíat þér skulut nú halda yðr sem tiguligast
me kinsman because you shall now hold yourselves as most-nobly
ok hneigja engum manni þenna dag. Er nú ok sá dagr
and bow to-no man this day Is now also that day

kominn, er ek vilda gjarnast, er ek sé mitt hold svá mjök
come which I wished most-gladly that I see my flesh so much
tignat, sem nú er hér í dag, heldr en ek munda fyrirmuna
honored as now is here in day rather than I would begrudge
yðr þessar tignar. En því leitaða ek ráðs hér um, at
you this rank But for-that sought I counsel here about that
ek vilda vita hér um annarra manna tillögur, ok váru þeir
I wished know here about other men's counsels and were they
hinir sömu, er mik löttu þessa, ok eigi hafa áðr verit
the same who me dissuaded from-this and not have before been
umbótamenn með mér ok hinum fyrrum yðrum frændum,
betterment-men with me and the former your kinsmen
sem guð fyrirláti þeim. Þá er messu var lokit, fylgði
which God forgive them Then when (the)-mass was ended followed
erkibyskup ok aðrir byskupar konunginum heim til herbergis,
(the)-archbishop and other bishops the-king home to (the)-lodging
sem fyrr syngjandi lof guði. Þá afklæddist konungrinn
as before singing praise to-God Then undressed the-king
vígsluklæðum, ok veitti erkibyskup honum alla þjónostu,
of-(the)-consecration-robes and gave (the)-archbishop him all service
er vígslunni átti at fylgja. Eptir þat fór hann í allan
which the-consecration ought to follow After that went he into all
konungsbúnað ok bar kórónu þann dag. Eptir þat géngu
king's-attire and bore (the)-crown that day After that went
konungarnir til borðs, ok var þann dag hin fegrsta veizla
the-kings to table and was that day the fairest feast

með miklum fagnaði Magnúsi konungi til sœmdar ok frú
with great joy to-Magnus king to honor and lady
Ingibjörgu dróttningu ok öllum þeira vinum, sem Sturla kvað:
Ingibjorg queen and all their friends as Sturla said

Ungr tóktu, jöfra þengill
Young took-you of-princes prince
ægr! við vígslu frægri,
awesome with consecration famous
kynnisk kapp þitt mönnum,
becomes-known zeal your to-men
konungs nafn á þik, jafnan;
king's name on you always
ok, sókngœðir! síðan,
and battle-increaser since
snjallmæltr, hlutut allrar.
eloquent got-you of-all
her lýsi ek veg vísa,
host declare I (the)-honor of-(the)-leader
vald fram komit aldar.
power forth come of-mankind

Ok enn:
And again

Heilags hafit hála,
Of-holy have-you high
hraustr þengils sonr! fengit,
valiant prince's son got
þik reifir guð gæfu
you gladdens God of-fortune
gnótt, þjóðkonungs dóttur.
with-plenty mighty-king's daughter
Snjallr má Eiríkr öllu,
Bold may Eirik all
alldýrr konungr! stýra,
very-dear king steer
yðvarr þroski gengr óskum
your growth goes by-wishes
einart, við guð hreinan.
ever with God pure

At þessi veizlu gáfu konungarnir margar sœmiligar gjafir, fyrst
At this feast gave the-kings many seemly gifts first
erkibyskupi ok öðrum höfðingjum. Magnús konungr gaf
to-(the)-archbishop and to-other chieftains Magnus king gave
öllum sveitungum sínum gjafir ok mörgum öðrum. En eptir
all company-men his gifts and many others But after
veizluna hafði hann alla danska menn í boði sínu, þá sem frú
the-feast had he all Danish men in bidding his those who lady
Ingibjörgu höfðu sunnan fylgt, ok leysti þá alla höfðingliga
Ingibjorg had from-the-south followed and released them all lordly

af höndum, ok fóru þeir heim til Danmerkr, en eptir váru
off hands and went they home to Denmark but after were
með dróttningu konur þær ok sveinar, sem henni líkaði.
with (the)-queen women those and lads whom her pleased

Andlát Knúts

CCCLII · THE DEATH OF KNÚTR

Earl Knútr dies after the feast and is buried beside his father: most courteous, a good clerk, generous, and too great a drinker. The Greenlanders agree to pay tribute and atone to the king for every killing, as Sturla's verse tells. Hallvarðr gullskór brings the king's errand to Iceland; at the Althing Gizurr presses it, and the Northerners, the Southern Quarter beyond Þjórsá, and the West Fjords swear land, subjects, and tax, all but the East Fjords.

Knútr jarl var mjök krankr um veizluna; litlu síðar lagðist
Knut earl was much sick about the-feast little later laid-himself
hann í rekkju ok andaðist. Hákon konungr gerði líkferð
he in bed and died Hakon king made (the)-funeral
hans vegliga; hann var jarðaðr í Kristskirkju hjá Hákoni feðr
his splendidly he was buried in Christ's-church by Hakon father
sínum. Jarl var manna kurteisastr um alla hluti, klerkr
his (The)-earl was of-men most-courteous about all things clerk
góðr, manna örvastr af fé, hár maðr vexti ok vel
good of-men most-generous of wealth tall man in-growth and well
yfirlits, drykkjumaðr of mikill, ok þar af fékk hann vanheilsu.
of-looks drinker too great and there of got he ill-health
Þetta haust kómu utan af Grœnlandi Oddr af Sjöltum, Páll
This autumn came out of Greenland Odd of Sjoltar Pal
Magnússon ok Knarrarleifr. Þeir höfðu verit brottu 4 vetr.
Magnus's-son and Knarrar-Leif They had been away 4 winters

Þeir sögðu, at Grœnlendingar höfðu gengit undir skattgildi,
They said that (the)-Greenlanders had gone under tribute
svá at öll manndráp skyldi bœta við konunginn, hvárt er
so that all manslaughter should atone with the-king whether that
væri norrœnir eða grœnlenzkir, ok hvárt sem þeir váru
were Norse or Greenlandic and whether as they were
drepnir í bygð eða norðrsetu, ok alt norðr undir
killed in (the)-settlement or (the)-north-sitting and all north under
stjörnuna skyldi konungr þegngildi taka, sem Sturla kvað:
the-star should (the)-king thane-price take as Sturla said

Norðr líkar þér alt at auka
North pleases you all to increase
yðvart vald um heiminn kalda,
your power about the-world cold
gegnir munu því fyrðar fagna,
upright will that men rejoice
fjörnis álfr! und leiðarstjörnu.
of-helmet elf under guiding-star
Þengill hefir þar annarr engi
Prince has there other none
allvaldr en þú ríki haldit;
sovereign than you realm held
lengra telja þjóðir þangat
farther reckon peoples thither
þína dýrð en rauðull skíni.
your glory than sun shines

Þetta sumar sendi Hákon konungr til Íslands Hallvarð
This summer sent Hakon king to Iceland Hallvard
gullskó at flytja sitt erendi við jarl, at hann endi sín
Gold-Shoe to plead his errand with (the)-earl that he should-fulfill his

einkamál. Hallvarðr kom í Hvítá ok fór at finna jarl ok
compacts Hallvard came into Hvita and went to find (the)-earl and
flutti djarfliga konungs erendi. Jarl tók því vel ok kvazt
pleaded boldly (the)-king's errand (The)-earl took that well and said-himself
svá skyldu gera, sem konungr hafði orð til sent. Hallvarðr
so should do as (the)-king had word to sent Hallvard
fór til Reykjaholts ok sat þar um vetrinn. Þeir jarl
went to Reykjaholt and sat there about the-winter They (the)-earl
fundust um vetrinn öndverðan, ok sóru þá nökkurir bœndr
met about the-winter early and swore then some farmers
konungi trúnaðareiða, þeir er áðr höfðu mót staðit. Jarl
to-(the)-king oaths-of-fealty those who before had against stood (The)-earl
sat um vetrinn fyrir norðan land ok leitaði ráðs við bœndr,
sat about the-winter before north land and sought counsel with farmers
hverju svara skyldi. Buðu bœndr at leysa jarls vegna við
what answer should Offered farmers to redeem (the)-earl's behalf with
konungsmenn sumir 200, sumir 100, sumir 12 aurum. Þá
king's-men some 200 some 100 some 12 with-ounces Then
er Hallvarðr spurði þetta, kvað hann konung ekki vilja,
when Hallvard learned this said he (the)-king not wish
at bœndr væri pyndir til svá stórra fégjalda, kvað hann
that farmers were forced to so great money-payments said he
vilja hafa mátuligan skatt af almenningi, ok hét í mót
will have moderate tax of (the)-commons and promised in against
réttarbótum. Hallvarðr flutti konungs mál við Vestfirðinga, ok
law-amendments Hallvard pleaded (the)-king's case with West-Fjords-men and
hétu þeir at koma til Þórsnesþings um várit ok sverja
promised they to come to Thorsnes-assembly about the-spring and swear
þar konungi land ok þegna. En er jarl varð þessa víss,
there to-(the)-king land and subjects But when (the)-earl became of-this aware
stefndi hann bóndum til Hegranesþings ok lét þar nökkura
summoned he farmers to Hegranes-assembly and let there some

menn sverja konungi land. En Hrafn Oddsson kom eigi til
men swear to-(the)-king land But Hrafn Odd's-son came not to
Þórsnesþings, ok því kom Hallvarðr ekki. Var þá skotit
Thorsnes-assembly and therefore came Hallvard not Was then shot
til alþingis. Drógu allir hinir stœrstu menn í fjörðum vestr
to (the)-Althing Drew all the greatest men in (the)-fjords west
stórflokka, er at leið þingstefnunni. Þeir sendu menn á
great-bands when to drew the-assembly-time They sent men to
fund sona Steinvarar ok Andressona, at þeir skyldu ríða
meeting of-sons of-Steinvor and Andres's-sons that they should ride
til þings með öllum afla sínum fyrir austan Þjórsá.
to (the)-assembly with all strength their before east Thjorsa
Þorvarðr Þórarinsson hafði heitit at koma með Austfirðinga.
Thorvard Thorarin's-son had promised to come with East-Fjords-men
Gizurr jarl kom til alþingis með miklu liði. Jarl flutti
Gizur earl came to (the)-Althing with great troop (The)-earl pleaded
þá konungs mál bæði við Norðlendinga ok Sunnlendinga ok
then (the)-king's case both with Northlanders and Southlanders and
bað þá til með góðum orðum, en kallaði fjörráð við sik,
bade them to with good words but called life-plots against himself
ef þeir mælti í mót. Eptir þat var skipuð lögrétta, ok
if they spoke in against After that was manned (the)-Law-Council and
sóru flestir hinir beztu bœndr or Norðlendinga fjórðungi ok
swore most the best farmers out-of Northlanders' quarter and
Sunnlendinga fjórðungi fyrir utan Þjórsá Hákoni konungi land
Southlanders' quarter before out Thjorsa to-Hakon king land
ok þegna ok æfinligan skatt. Síðan reið jarl af þingi
and subjects and everlasting tax Afterward rode (the)-earl off (the)-assembly
ok suðr í Laugardal ok hélt þar saman flokkinum um hríð.
and south into Laugardal and held there together the-band about a-while
Sigvarðr byskup ok Hallvarðr riðu á Þverárþing; géngu þá
Sigvard bishop and Hallvard rode onto Thvera-assembly went then

Vestfirðingar undir hlýðni. Sóru fyrst Hrafn Oddsson, Sturla
West-Fjords-men under obedience Swore first Hrafn Odd's-son Sturla
Þórðarson, Sighvatr Böðvarsson, Einarr Þorvaldsson, Vigfúss
Thord's-son Sighvat Bodvar's-son Einar Thorvald's-son Vigfus
Gunnsteinsson, ok þrír bœndr með hverjum þeira. Þrír
Gunnstein's-son and three farmers with each of-them Three
bœndr sóru fyrir Borgfirðinga. Þá höfðu allir Íslendingar
farmers swore for (the)-Borgfirdings Then had all Icelanders
gengit undir skatt við Hákon konung utan Austfirðingar
gone under tax with Hakon king except East-Fjords-men
frá Helkunduheiði ok til Þjórsár í Sunnlendinga fjórðungi.
from Helkundu-heath and to Thjorsa in Southlanders' quarter

Frá Magnúsi konungi

CCCLIII · OF KING MAGNÚS

Archbishop Einarr tells Magnús that he has done him every service he could, named him king, married him, and crowned him, and asks only to be spared standing over his grave. The kings keep Yule together in Björgvin and plan to meet Earl Birgir at the Elfr over the Danish lands of King Eiríkr's daughters. Birgir sends word he is too busy and advises sending men to Denmark to learn each sister's share.

Hákon konungr sat um vetrinn í Björgyn, en Magnús
Hakon king sat about the-winter in Bjorgvin but Magnus
konungr fór suðr í Stafangr. Einarr erkibyskup leiddi hann
king went south into Stavanger Einar archbishop led him
til skips ok mælti svá: Jafnan hefir mér fyrir þótt at skilja
to ship and spoke so Always has to-me hard seemed to part
við yðr utan nú, þvíat þat gleðr mik nú, at ek hefi veitt yðr
with you except now because that gladdens me now that I have given you
alla þá þjónostu, sem ek má yðr til tignar gera; fyrst gaf ek
all that service which I may you to rank do first gave I

yðr konungsnafn, eptir þat pausaða ek yðr við dróttningina,
you king's-name after that wedded I you with the-queen
síðan vígða ek yðr undir kórónu ok svá dróttningina.
afterward hallowed I you under (the)-crown and so the-queen
Er nú þat eitt eptir, sem guð láti mér eigi auðit verða, at
Is now that one after which God let me not granted become to
standa yfir grepti yðrum. Magnús konungr þakkaði byskupi
stand over burial your Magnus king thanked (the)-bishop
bæði orð ok þjónostugerð. Magnús konungr dvaldist í
both words and service-doing Magnus king stayed in
Stafangri um hríð. Hann fór norðr aptr fyrir jólin, ok sátu
Stavanger about a-while He went north back before the-Yule and sat
þeir Hákon konungr báðir samt um jólin í Björgyn, ok var
they Hakon king both together about the-Yule in Bjorgvin and was
þessi hinn 5 vetr hins fimta tigar konungdóms hans. Snemma
this the 5 winter of-the fifth ten of-kingship his Early
um várit bjoggu konungarnir ferð sína austr til Víkr ok
about the-spring prepared the-kings journey their east to (the)-Vik and
ætluðu alt til Elfar at finna Birgi jarl, hefjandi sína ferð
intended all to (the)-Elf to find Birgir earl raising their journey
eptir því sem áðr höfðu orð í milli farit, ok skyldu þeir
after that as before had words in between gone and should they
gera ráð um eignir þær, sem dœtr Eiríks konungs áttu í
make counsel about properties those which daughters of-Eirik king owned in
Danmörk, þvíat þeir áttu þá þar heimtingar Magnús konungr
Denmark because they had then there claims Magnus king
ok Valdimarr Svíakonungr, þvíat hann hafði þá fengit Sophíu
and Valdimar (the)-Swedes'-king because he had then gotten Sophia
dóttur Eiríks konungs systur Ingibjargar dróttningar. Þá
daughter of-Eirik king sister of-Ingibjorg queen Then
er konungarnir fóru or Björgyn, var eptir frú Margrét
when the-kings went out-of Bjorgvin was after lady Margaret

dróttning ok Ingibjörg dróttning, þvíat hon var með barni.
queen and Ingibjorg queen because she was with child
Konungarnir fundu sendimenn Birgis jarls í Túnsbergi.
The-kings found envoys of-Birgir earl in Tunsberg
Sögðu þeir, at jarl mætti eigi finna þá fyrir fjölskyldu
Said they that (the)-earl might not find them for many-duties'
sakir, en gaf þat ráð, at menn væri sendir til Danmerkr
sakes but gave that counsel that men were sent to Denmark
ok vita, hvat hver þeira systra ætti Ingibjörg ok Sophía
and know what each of-them sisters owned Ingibjorg and Sophia
eða þær 2, sem úgiptar váru, ok skipta síðan með jafnaði.
or those 2 who unmarried were and share afterward with evenness

Frá Hákoni

CCCLIV · OF HÁKON

The envoys to Denmark find Duke Aðalbrikt of Brunswick ruling with the queen and get no answer. Magnús falls sick on a journey to Borg and recovers in Oslo. Hákon sends falcons and treasures to the Sultan in Serkland, as Sturla's verse tells. Hallvarðr returns with word that Iceland has sworn the tax, and Magnús's son Ólafr is born in Björgvin.

Magnús konungr ok Hákon konungr sendu menn suðr til
Magnus king and Hakon king sent men south to
Danmerkr. Pál gás, Andres plytt ok Þorlaug bosa, ok skyldu
Denmark Pal Goose Andres Plytt and Thorlaug Bosi and should
þeir yfir sjá þetta skipti af hendi Magnús konungs ok frú
they over see this division of (the)-hand of-Magnus king and lady
Ingibjargar. Ok er þeir kómu til Danmerkr, var þar Aðalbrikt
Ingibjorg And when they came to Denmark was there Adalbrikt
hertugi af Brúnsvík ok hafði ráð öll með dróttningu. Dvöldust
duke of Brunswick and had counsels all with (the)-queen Stayed

þeir Páll með hertuga um sumarit ok féngu engan orskurð
they Pal with (the)-duke about the-summer and got no answer
sinna erenda. Hákon konungr fór til Oslóar, en Magnús
of-their errands Hakon king went to Oslo but Magnus
konungr austr til Borgar at sjá um þau lén, er Hákon konungr
king east to Borg to see about those fiefs which Hakon king
hafði veitt frú Ingibjörgu. Í þessarri ferð fékk Magnús
had granted lady Ingibjorg In this journey got Magnus
konungr sjúkleika, af því er hann hafði riðit svá mikinn, ok
king sickness of that that he had ridden so much and
sneri hann þá til Oslóar, ok var þá nökkuru léttara. Gékk hann
turned he then to Oslo and was then somewhat lighter Went he
þá til kirkju, ok gerði byskup processionem í mót honum;
then to church and made (the)-bishop procession in against him
héðan af bœttist honum. Síðan fóru konungarnir norðr til
hence of bettered-itself to-him Afterward went the-kings north to
Björgynjar, ok kómu norðr um vakna skeið. Þá sendi Hákon
Bjorgvin and came north about wake time Then sent Hakon
konungr þá or landi Loðin lepp ok Hákon eysil. Þeir fóru
king them out-of (the)-land Lodin Lepp and Hakon Eysil They went

út til Soldans konungs til Serklands með mörgum fálkum ok
out to Soldan king to Serkland with many falcons and
torgætum gripum. Tók Soldann þeim vel, sem Sturla kvað:
rare treasures Took Soldan them well as Sturla said

Allvaldr dýrkask út með Serkjum
Sovereign is-glorified out among Saracens
innanlands af mildi sinni,
in-land of generosity his
þjóðum líka þínir haukar
to-peoples please your hawks
þaðra alt með Blálands jaðri.
there all with Blaland's edge
Víða hrjóta veglig mæti
Widely fly splendid treasures
vægðarlaust af yðrum frægðum;
mercilessly of your fames
hollar prýði heiminn allan
gracious adorn the-world all
hnossir þínar, mærðar tínir!
treasures your of-praise gatherer

Þetta sumar kom utan af Íslandi Hallvarðr gullskór ok
This summer came out of Iceland Hallvard Gold-Shoe and
sagði, at svarinn var skattr Hákoni konungi á Íslandi. Með
said that sworn was tax to-Hakon king on Iceland With
honum kom Sighvatr Böðvarsson, Sturla Hrafnsson. Þá kom
him came Sighvat Bodvar's-son Sturla Hrafn's-son Then came
ok Brandr ábóti Jónsson at orðsendingu erkibyskups ok fór
also Brand abbot Jon's-son at (the)-message of-(the)-archbishop and went
til móts við hann. Þorlaugr bosi kom til Hákonar konungs
to meeting with him Thorlaug Bosi came to Hakon king

í Björgyn ok sagðist ekki geta sýst; en þeir váru eptir Páll
in Bjorgvin and said-himself not get done but they were after Pal
gás ok Andres plyttr. Þetta sumar var fœddr í Björgyn
Goose and Andres Plytt This summer was born in Bjorgvin
Ólafr son Magnús konungs ok Ingibjargar. Um haustit fóru
Olaf son of-Magnus king and Ingibjorg About the-autumn went
konungarnir norðr til Þrándheims ok dróttningar, en junkherra
the-kings north to Thrandheim and (the)-queens but young-lord
Ólafr var eptir at nunnusetri. En er þau kómu norðr, gerði
Olaf was after at (the)-nunnery But when they came north made
erkibyskup fagra processionem í mót þeim. Sátu þeir þenna
(the)-archbishop fair procession in against them Sat they this
vetr í Þrándheimi. Andres plyttr kom sunnan af Danmörk
winter in Thrandheim Andres Plytt came from-the-south of Denmark
ok sagði ekki skipti vera gert með frú Ingibjörgu, en vita
and said no division be made with lady Ingibjorg but know
kvazt hann, hversu miklar eignir váru ok svá hvar lágu.
said-himself he how great properties were and so where lay

Útboð

CCCLV · A LEVY

Hákon keeps Yule in Þrándheimr. In the summer letters come from the king of the Hebrides of the Scots' raids on Skye, where they burned farms and churches and tossed small children on spear-points, and of the Scottish king's plan to take all the islands. Hákon calls out a levy over all Norway. Archbishop Einarr consecrates Brand to Hólar and Gillibert to Hamarr.

Hákon konungr sat um jólin í Þrándheimi ok hafði mikinn
Hakon king sat about the-Yule in Thrandheim and had great
kostnað. Brandr ábóti var með honum, ok var konungr vel
cost Brand abbot was with him and was (the)-king well
til hans. Einarr erkibyskup var sjúkr um vetrinn, gékk hann
to him Einar archbishop was sick about the-winter went he
lítt at finna konung, en þó fóru allir hlutir vel með þeim.
little to find (the)-king but yet went all things well with them
Dró Magnús konungr þar ok alla hluti til. Um sumarit
Drew Magnus king there also all things to About the-summer
kómu bréf vestan af Suðreyjum frá konunginum. Hann
came letters from-the-west of (the)-Hebrides from the-king He
kærði mjök þann úfrið, er jarl af Ros ok Kjarvakr son
complained much of-that unpeace which (the)-earl of Ross and Kjarvak son
Machamals ok aðrir Skotar gerðu í Suðreyjum, þá er þeir
of-Machamal and other Scots made in (the)-Hebrides then when they
fóru í Skíð, brendu bœi ok kirkjur, drápu bæði karla ok
went into Skye burned farms and churches killed both men and
konur ok létu smábörn sprökla á spjótaoddum. Þeir sögðu,
women and let small-children sprawl on spear-points They said
at Skotakonungr ætlaði undir sik at leggja allar Suðreyjar,
that (the)-Scots'-king intended under himself to lay all (the)-Hebrides

ef honum ynnist líf til. Þetta fékk konunginum mikillar
if to-him were-granted life to This gave the-king of-great
áhyggju. Bar hann þetta mál fyrir vini sína. En hvat sem
care Bore he this case before friends his But what as
hverr lagði til, þá var þat ráð tekit, at konungr sendi
each laid to then was that counsel taken that (the)-king sent
bréf um allan Noreg ok bauð út leiðangri bæði at vistum,
letters about all Norway and bade out (the)-levy both at provisions
skipum ok liði. Stefndi hann öllum þessum her til móts
ships and troop Summoned he all this host to meeting
við sik í Björgyn. Einarr erkibyskup átti tal við kórsbræðr
with himself in Bjorgvin Einar archbishop had talk with (the)-canons
um byskupskosning á Íslandi, ok kjöru þeir Brand ábóta
about bishop's-election on Iceland and chose they Brand abbot
með samþykki beggja konunganna. Þá var ok utan komit
with assent of-both of-the-kings Then was also out come
af curia sira Gillibert. Hann sýndi bréf pápa, at hann
of (the)-curia sir Gillibert He showed letters of-(the)-pope that he
gaf í vald erkibyskups byskupskosning í Hamri, ok
gave into (the)-power of-(the)-archbishop (the)-bishop's-election in Hamar and
skyldi hann þó kjósa Gillibert, eptir því sem konungs vili
should he yet choose Gillibert after that as (the)-king's will
var til. Hinn 4 dag nonas Martii mánaðar vígði Einarr
was to The 4 day Nones of-March of-month hallowed Einar
erkibyskup þá báða til byskupa, Gillibert til Hamars, en
archbishop them both to bishops Gillibert to Hamar and
Brand til Hóla; váru þar við Pétr byskup af Björgyn ok
Brand to Holar were there by Petr bishop of Bjorgvin and
Þorgils byskup af Stafangri.
Thorgils bishop of Stavanger

Hákon konungr byrjaði herferð til Skotlands

CCCLVI · KING HÁKON BEGINS HIS EXPEDITION TO SCOTLAND

Hákon goes east to the Elfr to meet Earl Birgir, who is away, then gathers the host at Björgvin and tells an assembly that he will lead it west to avenge the Scots' raids, declining Magnús's offer to go in his place, and leaves the government to Magnús. He sails in the great oak ship he has built, of twenty-seven rooms with gilded dragon heads, and sends ahead to King Duggáll, whose rumor of forty ships checks the Scots.

Hákon konungr fór or Niðarósi nær miðri föstu út til
Hakon king went out-of Nidaros near mid Lent out to
Orkadals ok svá suðr um fjall ok hit efra austr til Víkr
Orkadal and so south over (the)-fell and the upper east to (the)-Vik
ok svá austr til Elfar, eptir því sem orð höfðu í milli
and so east to (the)-Elf after that as words had in between
farit þeira Birgis jarls, at þeir skyldu finnast í Ljóðhúsum
gone of-them of-Birgir earl that they should meet in Ljodhus
í páskaviku. Ok er Hákon konungr kom til Ljóðhúsa,
in Easter-week And when Hakon king came to Ljodhus
var jarl í brottu. Litlu síðar fór Magnús konungr or
was (the)-earl in away Little later went Magnus king out-of
Þrándheimi ok dróttningar báðar. Hann hafði tíðir páskadag
Thrandheim and (the)-queens both He had hours Easter-day
í Frekeyjarsundi; hann fór suðr til Stafangrs. Hákon konungr
in Frekeyjarsund he went south to Stavanger Hakon king
kom krossmessu dag í Björgyn, dvaldist þar um várit ok
came cross-mass day in Bjorgvin stayed there about the-spring and
hélt á búnaði sínum. Þá er Magnús konungr hafði gert
held on preparation his Then when Magnus king had made
ráð fyrir útboðum ok skipabúningi í Rygjafylki, þá fór
counsel for levies and ship-fitting in Rygjafylki then went

hann til móts við Hákon konung. Eptir þat samnaðist lið
he to meeting with Hakon king After that gathered troop
hversdagliga til bœjar, bæði lendir menn ok sýslumenn ok
daily to town both landed men and bailiffs and
flestir handgengnir menn í landinu. Hákon konungr hafði
most in-service men in the-land Hakon king had
almenniligt þing uppi á Bökkum. Lýsti konungr því, at
general assembly up on (the)-Banks Declared (the)-king that that
hann ætlaði at halda her þeim öllum til Skotlands ok hefna
he intended to hold host that all to Scotland and avenge
þess úfriðar, sem Skotar höfðu gert ríki hans. Magnús
that unpeace which Scots had made to-realm his Magnus
konungr bauð at vera fyrir herinum, en Hákon konungr
king offered to be before the-host but Hakon king
þakkaði honum ástsamliga, en sagðist sjálfr fara vilja. Hann
thanked him lovingly but said-himself self go will He
fékk öll landráð í hendr Magnúsi konungi. Hann gaf
gave all land-rule into (the)-hands to-Magnus king He gave
upp bóndum, at engar sakir skyldu sýslumenn sœkja, meðan
up to-farmers that no suits should bailiffs seek while
hann væri í brottu, utan þær er stœrstar væri. Hákon
he were in away except those which greatest were Hakon
konungr hafði skip hit mikla, er hann hafði gera látit í
king had ship the great which he had make let in
Björgyn, ok ætlaði sér til útfaraskips; þat var 7 rúm ok
Bjorgvin and intended for-himself to voyage-ship it was 7 rooms and
20 ok gert af eik einni; þat var með drekahöfðum öllum
20 and made of oak one it was with dragon-heads all
gulllögðum, ok búnir svírarnir. Um várit hafði Hákon
gold-laid and adorned the-necks About the-spring had Hakon
konungr sent vestr um haf Jón Langlífarson ok Heinrek
king sent west over sea Jon Langlif's-son and Heinrek

skot at fá leiðsögumenn. Þeir fundu Duggál konung ok
Scot to get guides They found Duggal king and
sögðu honum, at hersins var austan ván. En þat orð
told him that of-the-host was from-the-east expectation But that word
lék þar á, at Skotakonungr mundi herja í eyjarnar um
played there on that (the)-Scots'-king would harry in the-islands about
sumarit; en Duggáll laust þá upp, at austan væri komit
the-summer but Duggal struck then up that from-the-east were come
af Noregi 40 skipa, ok heptust Skotar þá.
of Norway 40 of-ships and were-checked Scots then

Frá Hákoni konungi

CCCLVII · OF KING HÁKON

Eight ships go ahead under Rögnvaldr urka and others, and the whole host gathers at Herðluver, as the Hrafnsmál tell. The forerunners reach Orkney or, sailing south of Shetland, land at Durness, break a castle, burn more than twenty farms, and find the king of Man in the Hebrides.

Áðr nökkuru en konungrinn væri búinn, sendi hann átta
Before somewhat than the-king were ready sent he eight
skip vestr fyrir sér. Þessir váru þar formenn, Rögnvaldr urka,
ships west before himself These were there leaders Rognvald Urka
Erlingr Ívarsson, Andres Nikulásson, Hallvarðr rauðr ok enn
Erling Ivar's-son Andres Nikulas's-son Hallvard (the)-Red and yet
fleiri. Þeir lágu um hríð út við haf ok byrjaði eigi. Þá er
more They lay about a-while out by (the)-sea and blew-fair not Then when
Hákon konungr hafði búit skip sitt, lagði hann or bœnum
Hakon king had prepared ship his laid he out-of the-town
ok mestr hluti hersins. Konungr lagði til Eiðsvágs, ok síðan
and most part of-the-host (The)-king laid to Eidsvag and afterward

fór hann inn til bœjar ok dvaldist þar um hríð, ok fór síðan
went he in to town and stayed there about a-while and went afterward
út til skips ok sigldi út í Herðluver. Kom þar saman allr
out to ship and sailed out into Herdluver Came there together all
herrinn bæði norðan or landi ok sunnan, ok var þat
the-host both from-the-north out-of (the)-land and from-the-south and was that
stórmikill herr, sem hér segir í Hrafnsmálum, ok Sturla kvað:
huge host as here says in Hrafnsmal and Sturla said

Sóttu sóknhvattar
Sought battle-keen
sveitir háleitan
companies high-looking
geira glymstœri
of-spears din-increaser
glyggs or Finnbygðum;
of-storm out-of Finn-settlements
alt brá jarðbeltis
all moved of-earth-belt
austan sigrflaustum
from-the-east with-victory-ships
gjálfr af Gautelfi
surge of Gaut-Elf
gætis hásæta.
of-(the)-guardian of-high-seats

Ok enn:
And again

Öngr sá ormvengis
None saw of-serpent-field
ótti vígdróttir
terror war-troops
fleiri flugstœris
more of-flight-increaser
fleins í stað einum;
of-arrow in place one
lukti lómblekkir
closed guile-thwarter
landa útstrandir
of-lands out-strands
hríðar herskíðum
of-storm with-war-skis
harðr ok ranngarði.
hard and with-house-fence

Hákon konungr lá með herinum öllum í Herðluveri, var
Hakon king lay with the-host all in Herdluver was
þat allmikit lið ok frítt. Mörg hafði konungrinn stórskip
that very-great troop and handsome Many had the-king great-ships
ok vel búin, sem hér segir:
and well fitted as here says

Glumdi á gjálfrtömdum
Resounded on surge-tamed
gestils skeiðhestum
of-Gestil galley-horses
eldr of allvaldi
fire about (the)-sovereign
ægis nafnfrægjum;
of-(the)-sea name-famous
skein af skautvönum
shone from sheet-wonted
skeiðum brynreiðar
galleys of-mail-wagon
sól um sigdeili
sun about victory-dealer
snotran úþrotlig.
wise unfailing

Nökkurum nóttum síðar en Hákon konungr kom í
Some nights later than Hakon king came into
Herðluver, sigldu þeir í haf Rögnvaldr ok Erlingr með
Herdluver sailed they into (the)-sea Rognvald and Erling with
þeim skipum, er þeir höfðu, ok skildust í hafi, ok kom
those ships which they had and parted in (the)-sea and came
Rögnvaldr til Orkneyja með sumum skipunum, en Erlingr
Rognvald to Orkney with some the-ships but Erling

ok Andres ok Hallvarðr rauðr sigldu fyrir sunnan Hjaltland
and Andres and Hallvard (the)-Red sailed before south Shetland
ok síðan vestr fyrir Barreyjarfjörð, ok sá ekki land fyrr
and afterward west before Barra-fjord and saw no land earlier
en Sulnasker vestr af Orkneyjum. Síðan sigldu þeir inn
than Sulnasker west of Orkney Afterward sailed they in
undir Skotland ok kómu við Dýrnes, ok géngu þar upp
under Scotland and came by Durness and went there up
ok brutu kastala einn, er þar var, en menn þeir, er þar
and broke castle one which there was but men those who there
váru, flýðu undan. Síðan brendu þeir meir en 20 bœi, ok
were fled away Afterward burned they more than 20 farms and
þá sigldu þeir í Suðreyjar ok fundu konunginn af Mön.
then sailed they into (the)-Hebrides and found the-king of Man

Hákon konungr fór af Noregi

CCCLVIII · KING HÁKON SAILS FROM NORWAY

Three nights before the Selja-men's wake Hákon sails, forty-six years a king, with chosen men in every room of his ship, and reaches Shetland and then Orkney, as Sturla's verses tell. The farmers will not be divided from him, so the raid on Breiðafjörðr is dropped; Caithness pays tribute. In Rögnvaldsvágr an eclipse darkens the sun, and news comes that King Jón has turned to the Scots. At Kerrera the whole host gathers, more than a hundred ships.

Þrim nóttum fyrir Seljumannavöku sigldi Hákon konungr
Three nights before Selja-men's-wake sailed Hakon king
í Solundarhaf með öllum herinum. Þá hafði hann verit
into Solund-sea with all the-host Then had he been

konungr at Noregi 40 vetra ok 6 vetr. Var þá allgóðr byrr
king at Norway 40 winters and 6 winters Was then very-good fair-wind
ok fagrt veðr. Var flotinn allglœsiligr at sjá, sem hér segir:
and fair weather Was the-fleet very-splendid to see as here says

Laust af liðföstum
Struck off host-fast
ljósum valdrósar
bright of-ruler-praise
brims á bjarthimna
of-surf on bright-heavens
blómum vegljóma;
blooms of-honor-gleam
ferð var friðskerðis
journey was of-(the)-peace-breaker
flokka áþokkuð
of-bands pleasing
heims um hafstrauma
of-(the)-world about sea-streams
hringa eldingum.
of-rings with-lightnings

Hákon konungr hafði mjök valit lið á skip sitt. Þessir váru
Hakon king had much chosen troop on ship his These were
í fyrirrúmi, Þorleifr ábóti af Hólmi, síra Askatín, prestar
in (the)-fore-room Thorleif abbot of Holm sir Askatin priests
4 ok aðrir klerkar konungs; þessir leikmenn, Áslákr guss,
4 and other clerks (the)-king's these laymen Aslak Guss
stallari konungs, Andres af Pyssisey, Andres Hávarðarson,
marshal of-(the)-king Andres of Pyssisey Andres Havard's-son
Guthormr Gillason ok Þorsteinn bróðir hans, Eiríkr skota
Guthorm Gilli's-son and Thorstein brother his Eirik Skota

Gautsson ok enn fleiri. Þessir váru í krapparúmi, Áslákr
Gaut's-son and yet more These were in (the)-narrow-room Aslak
Dagsson, Steinarr herka, Klemet langi, Andres gums, Eiríkr
Dag's-son Steinar Herka Klemet (the)-Long Andres Gums Eirik
son Duggáls konungs, Einarr lungbarðr, Arnbjörn svæla,
son of-Duggal king Einar Lombard Arnbjorn Smoke
Sighvatr Böðvarsson, Höskuldr Oddsson ok Jón hóglífi, Árni
Sighvat Bodvar's-son Hoskuld Odd's-son and Jon Easy-Life Arni
slyngr. Í þriðja rúmi var Sigurðr son Ívars rófu, Helgi
(the)-Deft In (the)-third room was Sigurd son of-Ivar Rofa Helgi
son Ívars af Loflói, Erlendr skósveinn, Dagr af Suðrheimum,
son of-Ivar of Lofloi Erlend Shoe-Lad Dag of Sudrheimar
Brynjólfr Jónsson, Guðleikr sneis ok enn fleiri herbergismenn
Brynjolf Jon's-son Gudleik Sneis and yet more chamber-men
konungs. Andres plyttr var féhirðir konungs. Þessir váru í
of-(the)-king Andres Plytt was treasurer of-(the)-king These were in
stafni, Eiríkr kífa, Þorfinnr Sigvaldason, Kári Eindriðason,
(the)-prow Eirik Kifa Thorfinn Sigvaldi's-son Kari Eindridi's-son
Guðmundr Jónsson ok enn fleiri skutilsveinar. Víðast váru
Gudmund Jon's-son and yet more pages Most-widely were
4 menn í hálfrými. Með Hákoni konungi fór or Björgyn
4 men in (the)-half-room With Hakon king went out-of Bjorgvin
Magnús jarl af Orkneyjum, ok gaf konungr honum gott
Magnus earl of Orkney and gave (the)-king him good
langskip. Þessir lendir menn fóru með Hákoni, Brynjólfr
longship These landed men went with Hakon Brynjolf
Jónsson, Finnr Gautsson, Erlingr Álfsson, Erlendr rauði,
Jon's-son Finn Gaut's-son Erling Alf's-son Erlend (the)-Red
Bárðr í Hestbœ, Eilífr í Naustdali, Andres pottr, Ögmundr
Bard in Hestbae Eilif in Naustdal Andres Pot Ogmund
krœkidanz. Þeir sigldu fyrir, Rögnvaldr urka ok Erlingr
Crook-Dance They sailed before Rognvald Urka and Erling

Ívarsson; Jón dróttning var eptir í Björgyn, ok enn fleiri
Ivar's-son Jon Queen was after in Bjorgvin and yet more
skipstjórnarmenn, þvíat þeir váru eigi búnir. Gautr af Meli
ship-captains because they were not ready Gaut of Mel
ok Nikulás or Giska váru eptir með Magnúsi konungi.
and Nikulas out-of Giske were after with Magnus king
Margir váru aðrir ágætir skipstjórnarmenn með Hákoni
Many were other excellent ship-captains with Hakon
konungi, þeir sem enn verðr getit. Hákon konungr fékk
king those who yet becomes mentioned Hakon king got
hægjan byr ok var 2 nætr í hafi ok tók Hjaltland með
easy fair-wind and was 2 nights in (the)-sea and took Shetland with
hlut hersins, þar sem heitir Breiðeyjarsund, sem Sturla kvað:
part of-the-host there as is-called Breidey-sound as Sturla said

Leysti langrastar
Loosed of-long-leagues
landa stýrandi
of-lands steerer
héldum háfaldar
with-rimed high-hooded
húfum bládúfur;
hulls blue-waves
lýstisk hrein hæstum
shone pure with-highest
höfn af skipstöfnum
harbor of ship-stems
eldi álfoldar
with-fire of-eel-land
auðar glóðrauðum.
of-wealth glow-red

Hákon konungr lá í Breiðeyjarsundi nær hálfum mánaði, ok
Hakon king lay in Breidey-sound near half month and
sigldi þaðan til Orkneyja ok lá um hríð í Elliðarvík, þat er
sailed thence to Orkney and lay about a-while in Ellidarvik that is
nær Kirkjuvági. Þar hafði Hákon konungr tal við ráð sitt ok
near Kirkwall There had Hakon king talk with council his and
lýsti því fyrir þeim, at hann vildi skipta herinum ok senda
declared that before them that he wished divide the-host and send
suman suðr til Breiðafjarðar at herja þar, en hann sjálfr vildi
some south to Breidafjord to harry there but he self wished
bíða með Orkneyingum með stórskipunum ok mesta hluta
wait with Orkneymen with the-great-ships and most part
hersins. En bœndr ok leiðangrsfólk gerðu sik bera á mót
of-the-host But farmers and levy-folk made themselves bear on against
at mæla at fara nökkur nema með konunginum sjálfum, ok
to speak to go anywhere except with the-king himself and
því eyddist þessi ferð. Ólafsvökudagr var á sunnudegi,
therefore came-to-nothing this journey Olaf's-wake-day was on Sunday
ok lét Hákon konungr syngja hátíðliga tíðir í landtjaldi ok
and let Hakon king sing solemnly hours in a-land-tent and
veitti um daginn almúganum á skipi sínu. Eptir Ólafsvöku
feasted about the-day the-common-people on ship his After Olaf's-wake
sigldi Hákon konungr or Elliðarvík suðr fyrir Múla fyrir
sailed Hakon king out-of Ellidarvik south before Muli before
Rögnvaldseyjar með öllum herinum. Var þá til konungs kominn
Ronaldsay with all the-host Was then to (the)-king come
Rögnvaldr utan or Orkneyjum með þeim skipum, er honum
Rognvald out out-of Orkney with those ships which him
höfðu fylgt. Hákon konungr lagði herinum í Rögnvaldsvág
had followed Hakon king laid the-host into Rognvald's-bay
ok lá þar um hríð. Þá gerir hann menn yfir á Katanes, ok
and lay there about a-while Then makes he men over onto Caithness and

lagði á þá gjald, en hét þeim í mót friði, ef þeir géngi
laid on them payment but promised them in against peace if they went
undir, ella afarkostum. Katnesingar játtuðu gjaldi, ok fékk
under else hard-terms Caithness-men agreed to-payment and got
Hákon konungr þar menn til viðtöku, svá sem hér er kveðit:
Hakon king there men to receiving so as here is said

Fyst tók fjörleystum
First took from-life-ransomed
fróðr af Nesþjóðum
wise of Ness-peoples
gjald hinn griðmildi
payment the truce-generous
gætir norðsætra;
guardian of-north-seats
öll var ógnfallinn
all was terror-fallen
öld á stórvöldum
people on great-powers
hrædd við herklæddan
afraid with war-clad
herði böðgerðar.
hardener of-battle-making

Þá er Hákon konungr lá í Rögnvaldsvági, dró myrkr mikit
Then when Hakon king lay in Rognvald's-bay drew darkness great
á sólina, svá at hringr lítill var bjartr um utan, ok hélzt
on the-sun so that ring little was bright about outside and held
þat stund dags. Hákon konungr hafði spurt ill tíðindi or
that while of-day Hakon king had learned ill tidings out-of
Suðreyjum, þvíat Jón Langlífarson hafði komit til konungs á
(the)-Hebrides because Jon Langlif's-son had come to (the)-king on

Hjaltlandi, er konungr hafði vestr siglt, ok sagt þau tíðindi,
Shetland when (the)-king had west sailed and told those tidings
at Jón konungr í Suðreyjum mundi hafa um skipt sínum
that Jon king in (the)-Hebrides would have about changed his
trúnaði ok snúizt til Skotakonungs. En Hákon konungr
faith and turned-himself to (the)-Scots'-king But Hakon king
vildi því ekki trúa, fyrr en hann reyndi. Lafranzvökudag
wished that not believe earlier than he tried Lafranz's-wake-day
sigldi Hákon konungr or Rögnvaldsvági yfir Petlandsfjörð.
sailed Hakon king out-of Rognvald's-bay over Pentland-firth
Hann hafði þá spurt, at þeir váru þá komnir í eyjarnar Jón
He had then learned that they were then come into the-islands Jon
dróttning ok Kolbeinn Ásláksson ok þau skip, er austan
Queen and Kolbein Aslak's-son and those ships which from-the-east
var ván ok eptir höfðu dvalizt. Hákon konungr sigldi
was expectation and after had tarried Hakon king sailed
öllum herinum til hafnar þeirar, er heitir Ásleifarvík, ok
all the-host to harbor that which is-called Asleifarvik and
þaðan til Ljóðhúsa ok svá til Rauneyja ok þaðan í Skíðsund,
thence to Lewis and so to Rauney and thence into Skye-sound
ok lá þar, sem heitir Kerlingarsteinn. Þar kómu til hans
and lay there as is-called Kerlingarstein There came to him
Magnús konungr or Mön ok þeir mágar Erlingr Ívarsson
Magnus king out-of Man and they in-laws Erling Ivar's-son
ok Andres Nikulásson, Hallvarðr ok Nikulás tartr. Þeir sigldu
and Andres Nikulas's-son Hallvard and Nikulas Tart They sailed
allir saman ok Jón dróttning ok skildust í hafi. Nikulás
all together and Jon Queen and parted in (the)-sea Nikulas
hafði hvergi við land komit fyrr en í Ljóðhúsum, síðan
had nowhere by land come earlier than in Lewis since
hann sigldi af Noregi. Þann dag er Hákon konungr sigldi
he sailed of Norway That day when Hakon king sailed

or Skíðsundi, kom Duggáll konungr til hans á léttiskútu
out-of Skye-sound came Duggal king to him on a-light-skiff
ok bað Hákon konung skynda sem mest eptir sér. Konungr
and bade Hakon king hurry as most after himself (The)-king
sigldi þaðan í Mylarsund, en þaðan undir Kjarbarey, ok kom
sailed thence into Mull-sound and thence under Kerrera and came
þar saman allr herrinn, bæði Duggáll konungr ok Suðreyingar.
there together all the-host both Duggal king and Hebrideans
Hákon konungr hafði þá á öðru hundraði skipa, ok
Hakon king had then on (the)-second hundred of-ships and
flest stór ok öll vel skipuð bæði at mönnum ok vápnum.
most big and all well manned both at men and weapons

Hákon konungr sendi til Satíris

CCCLIX · KING HÁKON SENDS TO KINTYRE

Hákon sends fifty ships to Kintyre and fifteen to Bute. At Gigha King Jón refuses to follow him, having sworn to the Scottish king and holding more of him, and Hákon keeps him by him, hoping to win him back.

Þá er Hákon konungr lá í Kjarbarey, sendi hann suðr til
Then when Hakon king lay in Kerrera sent he south to
Satíriseiðs 50 skipa. Váru þessir þar fyrir Duggáll konungr,
Kintyre-isthmus 50 of-ships Were these there before Duggal king
Magnús af Mön, Brynjólfr, Rögnvaldr urka, Andres pottr,
Magnus of Man Brynjolf Rognvald Urka Andres Pot
Ögmundr krœkidanz, Vígleikr prestsson. Hann gerði 15 skip
Ogmund Crook-Dance Vigleik Priest's-son He made 15 ships
til Bótar; váru þar fyrir Erlendr rauðr, Andres Nikulásson,
to Bute were there before Erlend (the)-Red Andres Nikulas's-son

Símon stuttr, Ívarr ungi, Eyfari ok Guthormr Suðreyingar
Simon (the)-Short Ivar (the)-Young Eyfari and Guthorm Hebrideans
á sínu skipi hvárr. Hákon konungr sigldi í Guðey fyrir
on his-own ship each Hakon king sailed into Gigha before
Satíri. Þar kom til hans Jón konungr; fór hann á skip
Kintyre There came to him Jon king went he onto (the)-ship
Þorgils byskups. Hákon konungr bað hann fylgja sér, eptir
of-Thorgils bishop Hakon king bade him follow himself after
því sem hann var skyldr til, en Jón konungr taldist undan
that as he was bound to but Jon king excused-himself away
ok sagðist hafa svarit eið Skotakonungi ok halda meira ríki af
and said-himself have sworn oath to-(the)-Scots'-king and hold more realm of
honum en Noregskonungi, ok bað Hákon konung gera ráð
him than of-Norway's-king and bade Hakon king make counsel
fyrir því ríki, er hann hafði honum fengit. Hákon konungr
for that realm which he had him given Hakon king
hafði hann með sér um hríð ok ætlaði at mýkja skap
had him with himself about a-while and intended to soften mood
hans til trúnaðar við sik. Margir lögðu þungt til hans mála.
his to faith with himself Many laid heavily to his case

Frá Hákoni konungi

CCCLX · OF KING HÁKON

At Gigha the king grants peace to an abbey. Margaðr and Engus of Kintyre submit, giving hostages and a thousand cattle, and Engus is given Islay. A knight surrenders his castle in Kintyre; Brother Símun dies and the gray monks call him holy. Bute submits, and Ruðri, outlawed from Scotland, burns on the mainland, all as the Hrafnsmál and Sturla's verses tell.

En er Hákon konungr lá í Guðey, kom til hans ábóti
But when Hakon king lay in Gigha came to him abbot
einn af grámunka klaustri ok bað friðar stað sínum ok
one of (the)-gray-monks' cloister and asked peace for-place his and
varnaði heilagrar kirkju, ok þat veitti konungr honum. Þá
protection of-holy church and that granted (the)-king him Then
kómu menn frá Duggáli konungi ok sögðu, at Margaðr ok
came men from Duggal king and said that Margad and
Engus af Satíri vildu gefa upp þau lönd, er þeir héldu, ok
Engus of Kintyre wished give up those lands which they held and
veita konungi sína fylgð. En konungr hafði þau andsvör, at
give (the)-king their following But (the)-king had those answers that
hann mundi eigi þar herja, ef þeir kœmi á hans vald um
he would not there harry if they came on his power about
daginn eptir fyrir hádegi, ella kvezt hann mundu herja.
the-day after before midday else said-himself he would harry
Um morgininn eptir kom Margaðr ok lagði alt í konungs
About the-morning after came Margad and laid all in (the)-king's
vald. Litlu síðar kom Engus ok gerði slíkt hit sama. En
power Little later came Engus and did such the same But
konungr hét at koma þeim í sætt við Skotakonung,
(the)-king promised to bring them into settlement with (the)-Scots'-king

ef þeir sættist. Seldu þeir konungi gisla ok sóru eiða.
if they were-reconciled Gave they (the)-king hostages and swore oaths
Konungr lagði gjald á ríki þeira 10 hundruð nauta. Konungr
(The)-king laid payment on realm their 10 hundred of-cattle (The)-king
skipaði Engus eyna Íl; sem segir í Hrafnsmálum:
assigned Engus the-island Islay as says in Hrafnsmal

Hélt hinn hraðmælti
Held the swift-spoken
Hringa viðþingaðr
of-Rings bargainer
leiðir langskíðum
leader with-long-skis
leygs í Suðreyjar;
of-flame into (the)-Hebrides
upp gaf allkeppnum
up gave very-keen
Engus herfengna
Engus war-won
Íl fyrir ítrbóla
Islay before of-glorious-lairs
eyði dalreyðar.
destroyer of-(the)-valley-trout

Ok enn segir svá:
And again says so

Stóð af stórráðum
Stood of great-counsels
stýri brimdýra
steerer of-surf-beasts
ógn of úrþvegnar
terror over spray-washed
jarðir vestrgarða;
lands of-west-fences
færðu hjálmhirða
brought of-helm-keepers
hausa friðlausir
skulls peaceless
jöfrar úsvífrum
princes unbending
ótta rándróttar.
terror of-robber-troop

Sunnan á Satíri er einn kastali, er hélt einn riddari.
From-the-south on Kintyre is one castle which held one knight
Hann fór á fund Hákonar konungs ok gaf í hans vald
He went to meeting of-Hakon king and gave into his power
kastalann, en konungr skipaði hann Guthormi bakkakólf.
the-castle and (the)-king assigned it to-Guthorm Bakkakolf
Bróðir Símon hafði legit sjúkr um hríð; hann andaðist í
Brother Simon had lain sick about a-while he died in
Guðey, ok grófu grámunkar hann at kirkju sinni á Satíri
Gigha and buried gray-monks him at church their on Kintyre
ok breiddu yfir leg hans kögur ok kölluðu hann helgan.
and spread over grave his a-fringed-cloth and called him holy

Þeir sem fóru til Satíriseiðs, brendu þar bygðir, tóku slíkt af
Those who went to Kintyre-isthmus burned there settlements took such of
fé, sem þeir féngu, þar til er þeim kom boð Hákonar
wealth as they got there till when them came message of-Hakon
konungs, at hann bannaði þeim at herja. Sigldu þeir þá
king that he forbade them to harry Sailed they then
út undir Guðey til móts við Hákon konung, sem hér segir:
out under Gigha to meeting with Hakon king as here says

Géngu geðstrangir
Went mind-strong
gætis vegmæta
of-(the)-guardian honor-worthy
sárs um Satíri
of-wound about Kintyre
sunnan logrunnar;
from-the-south flame-trees
söddu svartklædda
sated black-clad
snóka dúnbróka
snipes down-breeched
bragnar byrgegnir
warriors wind-fit
brands á Skotlandi.
of-(the)-sword on Scotland

Hákon konungr gerði Andres pott suðr til móts við menn
Hakon king made Andres Pot south to meeting with men
sína til Bótar. Þeir höfðu fengit einn kastala, ok höfðu þeir
his to Bute They had gotten one castle and had they
tekit grið af Norðmönnum. Þar var með Norðmönnum einn
taken truce of Norwegians There was with Norwegians one

skipstjórnarmaðr, er Ruðri hét; hann þóttist ættborinn
ship-captain who Rudri was-called he thought-himself birth-born
til Bótar. Hann var útlægr af Skotlandi; hann hafði gert
to Bute He was outlawed of Scotland he had made
Skotum margan úfrið, en þeir váru brott farnir. Síðan
to-Scots much unpeace but they were away gone Afterward
lagðist eyin Bót undir Hákon konung, sem hér segir:
laid-itself the-island Bute under Hakon king as here says

Ferð vann friðskerðis
(The)-troop won of-(the)-peace-breaker
fræg ok úvægin
famous and unyielding
Bót af baugnjótum
Bute of ring-enjoyers
breiða guðleiðum;
broad with-war-ways
hreyfði hjör kleyfðan
moved sword cloven
hrafn á valtafni,
raven on slain-prey
féllu fjándr stillis,
fell foes of-(the)-ruler
fleygr, í Suðreyjum.
fledged in (the)-Hebrides

Þeir fóru or Bót ok inn á Skotland ok brendu bœi
They went out-of Bute and in onto Scotland and burned farms
nökkura. Ruðri gerði þat ilt, er hann mátti, sem hér segir:
some Rudri did that ill which he might as here says

Brunnu búmanna
Burned of-husbandmen
bygðir údygðar,
settlements of-unvirtue
heitr var hafsætra
hot was of-sea-seats
hallar lífgalli;
of-halls life-bane
féllu fleinþollar
fell arrow-firs
feigir svanteigar
fey of-swan-field
suðr af sæskíðum
south of sea-skis
sóttir herdróttum.
sought by-war-troops

Hákon konungr herjaði í Suðreyjum

CCCLXI · KING HÁKON HARRIES IN THE HEBRIDES

The Irish offer to submit if Hákon will free them from the English. Envoys pass between him and the Scottish king, but the Scots will not give up Bute, Herey, and the Kumreyjar and spin out the talks, and Hákon declares the truce ended. Sixty ships lay waste the settlements and islands about Lokulofni, Aleinn raids across Scotland, and two nights after Michael's mass a storm drives a cog and five more ships ashore, the king's ship holding only on eight anchors.

Þá er Hákon konungr kom í Suðreyjar, kómu þau orð af
Then when Hakon king came into (the)-Hebrides came those words of
Írlandi, at þeir buðust undir hans vald ok þóttust
Ireland that they offered-themselves under his power and thought-themselves
mjök þurfa, at hann kœmi af þeim úfrelsi enskra
much need that he brought off them (the)-unfreedom of-English
manna, þvíat þeir héldu þá alla hina beztu staði með sjónum.
men because they held then all the best places by the-sea
Konungr sendi þá út Sigurð Suðreying at skynja, með
(The)-king sent then out Sigurd Hebridean to find-out with
hverju Írar byði honum þangat. Eptir þat sigldi Hákon
what (the)-Irish offered him thither After that sailed Hakon
konungr til Hereyja. Þenna tíma kómu jafnan sendimenn
king to Hereyjar This time came always envoys
Skotakonungs til hans, predikarar eða hinir berfœttu brœðr,
of-(the)-Scots'-king to him preachers or the barefoot brothers
ok leituðu um sættir. Þá lét Hákon konungr Jón konung
and sought about settlements Then let Hakon king Jon king
lausan, ok bað hann fara í friði, hvert er hann vildi, ok
loose and bade him go in peace whither that he wished and
gaf honum margar góðar gjafir. En hann hét at draga
gave him many good gifts But he promised to draw

alt til sætta með þeim Skotakonungi ok finna Hákon
all to settlements with them (the)-Scots'-king and find Hakon
konung, ef hann sendi honum orð. Hákon konungr sendi
king if he sent him word Hakon king sent
menn á fund Skotakonungs at vita um sættir, Gillibert ok
men to meeting of-(the)-Scots'-king to know about settlements Gillibert and
Heinrek byskup af Orkneyjum ok Andres Nikulásson, Andres
Heinrek bishop of Orkney and Andres Nikulas's-son Andres
plytt ok Pál súr. Þeir fundu Skotakonung ok töluðu
Plytt and Pal (the)-Sour They found (the)-Scots'-king and talked
um sættir. Lét konungr yfir því líkliga, at hann vildi
about settlements Let (the)-king over that likely that he wished
sættast, ok kvazt mundu senda til Hákonar konungs þau
be-reconciled and said-himself would send to Hakon king those
sættarboð, sem hann vildi vera láta; fóru sendimenn aptr,
settlement-offers which he wished be let went (the)-envoys back
en Skotar kómu litlu síðar. Hafði Hákon konungr skrát upp
but Scots came little later Had Hakon king written up
allar þær eyjar fyrir vestan Skotland, er hann kallaði sér,
all those islands before west Scotland which he called his
en Skotakonungr hafði nefnt þær, er hann vildi eigi lausar
but (the)-Scots'-king had named those which he wished not loose
láta, var þat Bót ok Herey ok Kumreyjar. Gékk því eigi
let was that Bute and Herey and (the)-Kumreyjar Went therefore not
saman sættin. Skutu Skotar meir í langbakka ok fóru
together the-settlement Shot Scots more into long-delay and went
með því aptr til konungs síns. Síðan hélt Hákon konungr
with that back to king their Afterward held Hakon king
inn undir Kumreyjar öllum herinum. Var þá enn fundr
in under (the)-Kumreyjar with-all the-host Was then again meeting
lagðr til sætta inn á Skotlandi; sendi Hákon konungs
laid to settlements in onto Scotland sent Hakon king

þangat byskupa ok lenda menn, en til móts við þá kómu
thither bishops and landed men but to meeting with them came
riddarar nökkurir ok klaustramenn. Töluðu þeir mart um
knights some and cloister-men Talked they much about
sættir, ok kom mjök í sama stað niðr sem fyrri. Ok
settlements and came much in same place down as before And
er á leið daginn, sömnuðust Skotar margir af landi
when on went the-day gathered Scots many of (the)-land
ofan. Þóttu Norðmönnum þeir ekki trúligir, ok fóru til
down Seemed to-Norwegians they not trustworthy and went to
skipa sinna ok fundu konung ok sögðu honum viðtal
ships their and found (the)-king and told him (the)-conversation
þeira, ok fýstu flestir, at upp væri sagt friðinum. Hákon
their and urged most that up were said the-peace Hakon
konungr sendi þá til Skotakonungs hirðmann sinn, er
king sent then to (the)-Scots'-king retainer his who
Kolbeinn riddari hét. Hann fór með friðarbréfi því, er
Kolbein knight was-called He went with (the)-truce-letter that which
Skotakonungr hafði sent Hákoni konungi, en skyldi aptr
(the)-Scots'-king had sent to-Hakon king and should back
hafa með sér þat friðarbréf, er Hákon konungr hafði
have with himself that truce-letter which Hakon king had
sent Skotakonungi. Hér með skyldi hann segja svá, at
sent to-(the)-Scots'-king Here with should he say so that
konungarnir fyndist með öllum sínum her; yrði þeir þá
the-kings met with all their host became they then
sáttir með guðs miskunn, þá væri vel, en ef þess yrði
reconciled with God's mercy then were well but if that became
eigi auðit, bauð Hákon konungr Skotakonungi at berjast
not granted offered Hakon king to-(the)-Scots'-king to fight
með öllum herinum, hefði sá gagn, er guð vildi. Þessu
with all the-host had he victory whom God wished This

tók Skotakonungr ekki úlíkliga at berjast, en varð engi
took (the)-Scots'-king not unlikely to fight but became no
orskurðr á. Fór Kolbeinn aptr til konungs, ok þótti honum
verdict on Went Kolbein back to (the)-king and seemed to-him
hans erendi lítit. Svá segir í Hrafnsmálum:
his errand little So says in Hrafnsmal

Bauð hinn böðfróði
Offered the battle-wise
bragna sigrmagnaðr
of-men victory-mighty
austan orrostu
from-the-east battle
optar spjótsköptum;
oftener with-spear-shafts
þorðut þrekstirðan
dared-not strength-stiff
þegnar úfegnir
thanes unglad
bjórs við blikrýri
of-beer with gleam-diminisher
berjask útverja.
fight out-defenders

Þá var lokit öllum griðum. Hákon konungr sendi 60 skipa
Then was ended all truce Hakon king sent 60 of-ships
inn í Skipafjörð; var þar fyrir Magnús konungr af Mön ok
in into Skipafjord was there before Magnus king of Man and
Duggáll konungr ok Aleinn bróðir hans, Engus ok Margaðr,
Duggal king and Alan brother his Engus and Margad
Vígleikr prestsson, Ívarr hólmr. Þeir eyddu bygð alla
Vigleik Priest's-son Ivar Holm They wasted settlement all

umhverfis vatn þat, er heitir Lokulofni, þat var jarlsríki eitt,
around (the)-lake that which is-called Lokulofni that was earldom one
er hét Lofnard. Mikill fjöldi eyja var í vatninu, ok
which was-called Lofnard Great multitude of-islands was in the-lake and
eyddu þeir þær allar ok drógu til báta sína, sem Sturla kvað:
wasted they them all and drew to boats their as Sturla said

Drógu dynsveigis
Drew of-din-bender
darra flugskjarrir
of-darts flight-bushes
báta baugnjótar
boats ring-enjoyers
breiðar strandleiðir;
broad strand-ways
eyddu úhræddir
wasted unafraid
eyjar geirþeyjum
islands with-spear-thaws
vægðar í víðbygðu
of-mercy in wide-settled
vatni herskatnar.
lake war-men

Aleinn bróðir Duggáls gékk yfir þvert Skotland, feldi mart
Alan brother of-Duggal went over across Scotland felled many
manna ok tók mörg 100 nauta ok gerði hit mesta hervirki,
of-men and took many 100 of-cattle and did the greatest war-havoc
sem hér segir:
as here says

Herðu herferðir
Hardened war-journeys
hryggs í stórbygðir
of-(the)-ridge into great-settlements
víða vargfœðis
widely of-(the)-wolf-feeder
virðar geðstirðir;
men mind-stiff
fékk hinn fólkrakki
got the folk-bold
felli gunnspelli
fell battle-spoiler
öldum úsjaldan
to-men unseldom
Aleinn lífdvalar.
Alan of-life-delay

Nökkur 10 skip braut fyrir þeim í Skipafirði. Ívarr hólmr
Some 10 ships broke before them in Skipafjord Ivar Holm
tók sótt ok andaðist. Mikjálsmessa var á laugardegi, en
took sickness and died Michael's-mass was on Saturday but
mánadagsnóttina eptir kom á stormr mikill með élum ok
the-Monday-night after came on storm great with squalls and
hreggi. Kölluðu þeir þá, er strengvörð héldu á konungsskipi,
storm Called they then who cable-watch held on (the)-king's-ship

ok sögðu, at kugg einn rak framan at festum. Hlupu
and said that cog one drove from-the-front at (the)-moorings Leapt
menn þá upp, en stögin á kugginum festi á konungsskipinu
men then up but the-stays on the-cog fastened on the-king's-ship
á höfði skipsins ok tók af nasarnar. Síðan rak kugginn aptr
on (the)-head of-the-ship and took off the-nostrils Afterward drove the-cog back
með borði, til þess er akkerit tók við ok festi í strenginum.
along (the)-side to that which the-anchor took with and fastened in the-cable
Tóku þá akkerin at kraka. Konungrinn bað þá höggva
Took then the-anchors to drag The-king bade then hew
akkeristrenginn á kugginum, ok svá gerðu þeir. Rak hann þá
the-anchor-cable on the-cog and so did they Drove it then
út á eyna, en konungsskipit hélzt, ok lágu tjaldlausir til dags.
out onto the-island but the-king's-ship held and lay tentless to day
En um morgininn, er flœddi, flaut kuggrinn, ok rak hann
But about the-morning when flooded floated the-cog and drove it
þá upp á Skotland. Vindrinn tók at vaxa, svá at eins neyttu
then up onto Scotland The-wind took to grow so that only used
menn þá grunnfœra þeira, er til höfðu. Þá var felt hit fimta
men then ground-cables those which to had Then was let-fall the fifth
akkeri á konungsskipi, en konungr fór í bát ok reri út til
anchor on (the)-king's-ship but (the)-king went into a-boat and rowed out to
eyjarinnar ok lét syngja sér messu. En skipit rak inn á
the-island and let sing for-himself mass But the-ship drove in onto
sund. Var þá tekit aðalakkerit ok sett fyrir, ok rak eigi at
(the)-sound Was then taken the-chief-anchor and set before and drove not at
síðr. Nökkur 5 skip rak inn at landi. Þá hrifu við akkerin á
less Some 5 ships drove in to land Then caught with the-anchors on

konungsskipinu, váru þá 8 fyrir með því, er þeir höfðu átt á
the-king's-ship were then 8 before with that which they had owned on
kugginum. Menn féngu þar hina mestu vásbúð, sem hér segir:
the-cog Men got there the greatest hardship as here says

Mœtti margfréttinn
Met much-famed
miklum framstiklir
great forth-striker
auðar úþjóða
of-wealth of-unpeoples
Inga gerningum;
of-Ingi with-sorceries
leysti lábrostinn
loosed wave-broken
lögr hin skautfögru
sea the sheet-fair
flaust or frónlæstum
ships out-of land-locked
festum bauglestis.
moorings of-(the)-ring-breaker

Ok enn segir svá:
And again says so

Blés á böðfúsa
Blew on battle-eager
bragna fjölmagnat
of-men much-mighty
hregg á herbygðum
storm on war-settlements
hríðar brimskíðum;
of-storm surf-skis
upp rak alkepna
up drove very-keen
öld með herskjöldum
people with war-shields
grundar gjalfrundit
of-ground surge-wounded
grand at Skotlandi.
harm at Scotland

Frá Skotum ok Hákoni konungi

CCCLXII · OF THE SCOTS AND KING HÁKON

The Scots attack the stranded ships, and the next morning their army, horse and foot, falls on the Norwegians ashore, and many flee to the boats. Ögmundr and the others fight on against odds until Rögnvaldr and Eilífr come; at evening the Norwegians storm the mound and drive the Scots into the hills. Leave is given for the Hebrides, Ívarr hólmr is buried in Bute, and Hákon assigns the islands to Duggáll, Ruðri, and Margaðr, having won back all that Magnús berbeinn held.

Þá er Skotar sá, at skipin váru rekin, sömnuðust þeir
Then when Scots saw that the-ships were driven gathered they
saman ok fóru ofan at Norðmönnum, en þeir vörðust
together and went down at (the)-Norwegians but they defended-themselves
vel á kugginum. Konungr sendi inn menn á bátum at
well on the-cog (The)-king sent in men on boats to
hjálpa þeim, er á landi váru, sem hér segir:
help those who on land were as here says

Sendi snarlynda
Sent swift-minded
sverða blikskerðir
of-swords gleam-diminisher
sveit hinn sigrmæti
company the victory-worthy
síð til brynhríðar;
late to mail-storm

drap hina dulgreipu
slew the guile-grasping
drengja lof þengils
of-warriors praise of-(the)-prince
drótt sá er dalgauta
troop that who of-bow-Gauts
dœmdi herr sœmda.
judged host of-honors

Síðan fór konungr út á kertisveina skútu með Þorlaugi
Afterward went (the)-king out on (the)-candle-boys' skiff with Thorlaug
bosa. Þegar konungsmenn kómu á land, flýðu Skotar, en
Bosi As-soon-as king's-men came on land fled Scots but
Norðmenn váru á landi um nóttina. En Skotar fóru at
(the)-Norwegians were on land about the-night But Scots went at
kugginum um nóttina ok tóku í brottu fé, sem þeir
the-cog about the-night and took in away wealth as they
máttu. Um myrgininn lét konungr ryðja kugginn ok færa út
might About the-morning let (the)-king clear the-cog and bring out
til skipa. Þá kom herr Skota. Ögmundr krœkidanz var á
to (the)-ships Then came (the)-host of-Scots Ogmund Crook-Dance was on
haugi einum ok sveit manna með honum, ok sóttu Skotar
mound one and company of-men with him and sought Scots
at þeim gletting þann. En er meginherrinn nálgaðist, báðu
at them skirmish that But when the-main-host neared bade
þeir konung róa til skipa ok senda þeim lið. Konungr bauð
they (the)-king row to (the)-ships and send them troop (The)-king offered
at vera á landi með þeim, en þeir vildu eigi leggja hann svá
to be on land with them but they wished not lay him so
í hættu, ok reri hann til liðs síns. Þessir váru lendir menn
in danger and rowed he to troop his These were landed men

á landi, Ögmundr krœkidanz, Erlingr Álfsson, Andres pottr,
on land Ogmund Crook-Dance Erling Alf's-son Andres Pot
Erlendr rauðr, Andres Nikulásson, Páll súrr, Þorlaugr bosi,
Erlend (the)-Red Andres Nikulas's-son Pal (the)-Sour Thorlaug Bosi
Andres plyttr. Alls váru þeir 8 hundruð manna. 200 váru
Andres Plytt In-all were they 8 hundred of-men 200 were
á hauginum með Ögmundi, en annat lið var á mölinni
on the-mound with Ogmund but other troop was on the-shingle
niðri. Þá dróst Skotaherr at þeim mjök margr ok vel
below Then drew-itself (the)-Scots'-host at them very many and well
búinn at hestum ok vápnnm. Þat var ávarp manna, at
equipped at horses and weapons That was (the)-guess of-men that
vera mundu 5 hundruð riddara en fjöldi fótgönguliðs, ok
be would 5 hundred of-knights and multitude of-foot-host and
höfðu þeir mest boga ok spörður. Þeir Ögmundr fóru þá
had they most bows and axes They Ogmund went then
ofan af hauginum til kumpána sinna. Skotar sóttu þá fast
down off the-mound to fellows their Scots sought then fast
at með grjóti ok skotum, en hinir fóru undan á hæli
at with stones and shots but the-others went away on heel
ok hlífðu sér. En er þeir kómu á neðstu brekku, fór
and shielded themselves But when they came on (the)-lowest slope went
hverr öðrum harðara. Ok er þetta sá þeir, er niðri váru,
each (than)-other harder And when this saw those who below were
hugðu þeir Norðmenn flýja. Hlupu þá margir til báta ok
thought they (the)-Norwegians flee Leapt then many to boats and
svá frá landi. Flestir bátar sukku niðr. Týndust nökkurir
so from land Most boats sank down Were-lost some
menn, sumir hljópu í kugginn. Hinir kölluðu, at þeir
men some leapt into the-cog The-others called that they
skyldu aptr snúa. Sneru þá aptr nökkurir menn ok þó fáir.
should back turn Turned then back some men and yet few

Þar féll Hákon af Steini ok 2 menn aðrir. Þá var bardagi
There fell Hakon of Stein and 2 men other Then was battle
hinn harðasti ok þó mjök újafnligr, þvíat 10 váru Skotar um
the hardest and yet very uneven because 10 were Scots about
einn Norðmann. Þessir váru formenn, Ögmundr krœkidanz,
one Norwegian These were leaders Ogmund Crook-Dance
Andresar tveir, Þorlaugr bosi. Þá féll einn riddari skozkr,
(the)-Andreses two Thorlaug Bosi Then fell one knight Scottish
er Perus hét, ok enn fleiri. Svá kvað Sturla:
who Perus was-called and yet more So said Sturla

Hlóðu hugprúðir
Piled mind-proud
hrings í brynþingi
of-(the)-ring in mail-assembly
varir vegstórum
wary honor-great
virðar baugnirði;
men to-ring-Njord
fyldusk fjörseldum
filled-themselves life-sold
frammi valgammar,
forward slain-vultures
hverr mun hringþverris
who will of-(the)-ring-diminisher
hefna, auðstefni.
avenge wealth-summoner

Meðan bardaginn var, þá var svá mikill stormr, at Hákon
While the-battle was then was so great storm that Hakon
konungr sá eigi efni á at koma herinum á land. En
king saw not means on to bring the-host on land But

Rögnvaldr ok Eilífr kómu til bardagans við nökkura menn
Rognvald and Eilif came to the-battle with some men
ok fóru alldjarfliga ok þeir Norðmenn, er á bátana höfðu
and went very-boldly and those Norwegians who on the-boats had
gengit. En Rögnvaldr hrökk út aptr til skips síns, en Eilífr
gone But Rognvald recoiled out back to ship his but Eilif
fór allkarlmannliga. Þá tók Norðmönnum at samnast lið, ok
went very-manfully Then took to-(the)-Norwegians to gather troop and
létu Skotar þá undan upp á hauginn, ok var þá glettusókn
let Scots then away up onto the-mound and was then skirmish-fight
milli þeira um hríð með skoti ok grjóti. Ok er á tók at
between them about a-while with shooting and stones And when on took to
líða á daginn, veittu Norðmenn atgöngu Skotum upp á
pass on the-day gave (the)-Norwegians onset to-Scots up onto
hauginn ok sóttu þá hit djarfligsta, sem segir í Hrafnsmálum:
the-mound and sought then the boldest as says in Hrafnsmal

Kvöddu kappstudda
Summoned zeal-propped
kæris Norðmœra
of-(the)-dear-one of-North-More-men
haulda hervaldir
of-freeholders war-ruler
hersar gunnversum;
lords with-battle-seas

gékk hin geðrakka
went the mind-bold
gætis hásæta
of-(the)-guardian of-high-seats
hjaldri járnfaldin
with-battle iron-hooded
hirð at hjörstœrðum.
bodyguard at sword-increasers

Beit at brynmóti
Bit at mail-meeting
brún í rauðtúnum
brow in red-fields
egg um údyggvar
edge about unfaithful
aldir gunntjalda,
people of-battle-tents
áðr en egghríðar
before than of-edge-storm
undan víglundum
away war-groves
skundu skýþundar
hastened cloud-Thund's
skozkir alþroskins.
Scottish of-the-all-grown

Skotar flýðu þá af hauginum, hverr sem mátti, í fjöll í brot.
Scots fled then off the-mound each as might into fells in away
Ok er Norðmenn sá þat, fóru þeir til bátanna ok reru út til
And when (the)-Norwegians saw that went they to the-boats and rowed out to

skipa, ok kómust nauðuliga fyrir stormi. En um myrgininn
(the)-ships and got-themselves narrowly for (the)-storm But about the-morning
eptir fóru menn eptir líkum þeira manna, er fallit höfðu. Þessir
after went men after bodies of-those men who fallen had These
féllu þar, Hákon af Steini, Þorgils gloppa, þeir váru hirðmenn
fell there Hakon of Stein Thorgils Gloppa they were retainers
Hákonar konungs. Þar féll góðr bóndi or Þrándheimi, er
of-Hakon king There fell good farmer out-of Thrandheim who
Karlshöfuð hét, annarr bóndi or Fjörðum, er Áskell
Karlshofud was-called another farmer out-of (the)-Fjords who Askel
hét. Þar létust 3 kertisveinar, Þorsteinn bátr, Jón ballhöfuð,
was-called There died 3 candle-boys Thorstein Boat Jon Ball-Head
Hallvarðr bunjarðr. Úgerla máttu Norðmenn vita, hvat féll af
Hallvard Bunjard Unclearly might (the)-Norwegians know what fell of
Skotum, þvíat þeir tóku hvern, er féll, ok fluttu til skógar.
Scots because they took each who fell and carried to (the)-wood
Hákon konungr lét flytja lík sinna manna til kirkju.
Hakon king let carry (the)-bodies of-his men to church
En fimtadaginn eptir lét Hákon konungr taka upp akkerin
But on-Thursday after let Hakon king take up the-anchors
ok flytja skip sitt út undir eyna, ok þann dag kom
and move ship his out under the-island and that day came
sá herr til hans, er inn hafði farit í Skipafjörð. En
that host to him which in had gone into Skipafjord But
föstudaginn eptir var veðr gott; sendi konungr á land gesti
on-Friday after was weather good sent (the)-king on land guests
at brenna skip þau, er upp hafði rekit, ok þann sama dag
to burn ships those which up had driven and that same day
sigldi konungr undan Kumrey ok út til Melanseyjar ok
sailed (the)-king away-from Kumrey and out to Melansey and
lá þar nökkurar nætr. Þar kómu til hans þeir menn, er
lay there some nights There came to him those men whom

hann hafði sent til Írlands, ok sögðu, at Írar vildu halda
he had sent to Ireland and said that (the)-Irish wished hold
allan herinn um vetrinn, til þess at Hákon konungr frelsaði
all the-host about the-winter to that that Hakon king freed
þá undan valdi enskra manna. Hákon konungr var mjök
them from (the)-power of-English men Hakon king was much
snúinn á þat at sigla til Írlands, en alþýðunni var þat
turned on that to sail to Ireland but to-the-common-people was that
mjök í móti skapi. Ok með því at eigi byrjaði út þangat,
much in against mood And with that that not blew-fair out thither
þá átti konungr þing við lið sitt ok lýsti því, at hann
then had (the)-king assembly with troop his and declared that that he
vildi gefa öllum orlof at sigla til Suðreyja, þvíat herrinn
wished give all leave to sail to (the)-Hebrides because the-host
hafði vistafátt. Þá lét Hákon konungr flytja lík Ívars
had provision-short Then let Hakon king carry (the)-body of-Ivar
hólms inn til Bótar, ok var hann þar jarðaðr. Eptir þat sigldi
Holm in to Bute and was he there buried After that sailed
Hákon konungr undan Melansey ok lá um nóttina undir
Hakon king away-from Melansey and lay about the-night under
Herey, ok þaðan undir Sandey ok svá til Satírismúla
Herey and thence under Sandey and so to (the)-Mull-of-Kintyre
ok kom um nóttina norðr undir Guðey. Þaðan sigldi hann
and came about the-night north under Gigha Thence sailed he
út í Ílarsund ok lá þar 2 nætr. Hann lagði gjald á
out into Islay-sound and lay there 2 nights He laid payment on
eyna 300 nauta; þat skyldi gjalda sumt í mjöli ok osti.
the-island 300 of-cattle that should pay some in meal and cheese
Hákon konungr sigldi þaðan sunnudaginn í vetrnóttum ok
Hakon king sailed thence on-Sunday in winter-nights and
fékk svá mikinn storm með myrkri, svá at fá ein héldu
got so great storm with darkness so that few only held

seglum sínum. Þá tók konungr höfn í Kjarbarey. Fóru þá
sails their Then took (the)-king harbor in Kerrera Went then
menn í milli þeira Jóns konungs, en þó varð ekki af fundi
men in between them of-Jon king but yet became not of meeting
þeira. Þá spurði konungr, at menn hans höfðu höggit
their Then learned (the)-king that men his had hewn
strandhögg mikit í Myl, ok þar váru drepnir nökkurir menn
strand-raid great in Mull and there were killed some men
af Mylverjum ok enn 2 eða 3 af Norðmönnum. Þaðan sigldi
of Mull-men and yet 2 or 3 of Norwegians Thence sailed
Hákon konungr inn til Mylarkálfs ok lá þar nökkurar nætr.
Hakon king in to (the)-Calf-of-Mull and lay there some nights
Þar skildist Duggáll konungr frá ok Aleinn bróðir hans, ok
There parted Duggal king from and Alan brother his and
skipaði konungr þeim þat ríki, er Jón konungr hafði áðr haft.
assigned (the)-king them that realm which Jon king had before had
Magnús konungr ok aðrir Suðreyingar höfðu fyrr frá skilizt.
Magnus king and other Hebrideans had earlier from parted
Ruðra skipaði hann Bót, en Margaði Herey. Duggáli konungi
To-Rudri assigned he Bute and to-Margad Herey To-Duggal king
gaf hann kastala þann á Satíri, er Guthormr bakkakólfr
gave he castle that on Kintyre which Guthorm Bakkakolf
hafði í setit ok unnit af Skotlandi. Í þessi ferð gat Hákon
had in sat and won of Scotland In this journey got Hakon

konungr aptr unnit ríki þau öll, sem Magnús konungr
king back won realms those all which Magnus king
berbeinn hafði unnit af Skotlandi ok Suðreyjum, sem hér segir:
Bare-Leg had won of Scotland and (the)-Hebrides as here says

Öll vann Egða stillir
All won of-Agdir-men (the)-ruler
aptr geirbrúar hapta
back of-spear-bridge of-fetters
skjótt af skozkum dróttum
quickly of Scottish troops
skattlönd megingrönduðs;
tribute-lands of-(the)-mighty-harmer
reisti öngr við yngva,
raised none against (the)-prince
úlest fyrir haf vestan
unharmed before sea from-the-west
rógsœkis varð ríki,
of-strife-seeker became realm
rönd veðrboði göndlar.
shield weather-offerer of-Gondul

Frá Magnúsi konungi

CCCLXIII · OF KING MAGNÚS

Hákon sails north by Skye and Hvarf, and at Góafjörðr nine of eleven men fetching water are killed by the Scots. In Orkney most of the host gathers again; one ship from Rygjafylki is lost in the Pentland Firth, and another drifts into the open sea and sails home.

Hákon konungr sigldi or Mylarkálfi til Rauneyjar. Þar
Hakon king sailed out-of (the)-Calf-of-Mull to Rauney There
lá fyrir honum Balti bóndi af Hjaltlandi ok þeir menn, sem
lay before him Balti farmer of Shetland and those men whom
hann hafði sent til Orkneyja, ok þeir er hann hafði gefit
he had sent to Orkney and those whom he had given
orlof til Noregs. Veðr gékk í mót konungi, ok sigldi hann
leave to Norway Weather went in against (the)-king and sailed he
þá í Vestrafjörð á Skíði ok lá þar nökkura hríð ok tók
then into Vestrafjord on Skye and lay there some while and took
vistagjald af eynni. Þaðan sigldi hann fyrir Hvarf, ok er
provision-payment of the-island Thence sailed he before Hvarf and when
hann kom fyrir Dýrnes, féll veðrit í logn; lagði hann þá
he came before Durness fell the-weather into calm laid he then
inn í Góafjörð. Þat var tveggja postolamessuaptan Simonis
in into Goafjord That was of-two apostles'-mass-eve of-Simon
ok Judæ, en messudagrinn var á dróttinsdag; konungrinn
and Jude but the-mass-day was on Lord's-day the-king
lá þar um nóttina. En messudaginn, er sungin var messa,
lay there about the-night But the-mass-day when sung was mass
kómu til hans nökkurir skozkir menn, er Norðmenn höfðu
came to him some Scottish men whom (the)-Norwegians had
tekit. Hákon konungr gaf þeim grið ok sendi þá upp
taken Hakon king gave them truce and sent them up

í bygðina, ok hétu þeir at koma ofan með nautum til
into the-settlement and promised they to come down with cattle to
konungs, en einn var eptir í gisling. Sá atburðr varð um
(the)-king but one was after in hostageship That event became about
daginn, at ellifu menn af skipi Andres kuza fóru á land
the-day that eleven men of (the)-ship of-Andres Kuza went on land
á báti at taka sér vatn. Litlu síðar var heyrt, at þeir
on a-boat to take for-themselves water Little later was heard that they
œptu. Reru menn þá til, ok váru 2 teknir af sundi mjök
shouted Rowed men then to and were 2 taken off swimming much
sárir, en 9 fundust á landi allir drepnir. Höfðu Skotar
wounded but 9 were-found on land all killed Had Scots
komit at þeim, en þeir höfðu hlaupit til bátsins, ok var
come at them but they had run to the-boat and was
hann uppi fjaraðr. En þeir váru allir vápnlausir, ok varð af
it up ebbed But they were all weaponless and became of
því engi vörnin. En þegar Skotar sá, at til var róit, hljópu
that no the-defense But as-soon-as Scots saw that to was rowed ran
þeir til skógar, en Norðmenn höfðu líkin með sér.
they to (the)-wood but (the)-Norwegians had the-bodies with themselves
Mánadaginn sigldi Hákon konungr or Góafirði ok lét flytja
On-Monday sailed Hakon king out-of Goafjord and let carry
á land hinn skozka mann ok gaf honum grið. Konungr kom
on land the Scottish man and gave him truce (The)-king came
öndverða nótt til Orkneyja ok lá í sundi nökkuru norðr
early night to Orkney and lay in sound some north
frá Ásmundarvági. Þaðan sigldi hann í Rögnvaldsvág, ok
from Asmundarvag Thence sailed he into Rognvald's-bay and
kom þar saman mestr hluti liðsins, er fyrir hafði siglt,
came there together most part of-the-troop which before had sailed
ok þá er þeir sigldu yfir Petlandsfjörð, var röst mikil í
and then when they sailed over Pentland-firth was race great in

firðinum, ok týndist þar eitt skip or Rygjafylki ok allir
the-firth and was-lost there one ship out-of Rygjafylki and all
menn þeir, sem á váru. Jón í Hestbœ rak austr eptir
men those who on were Jon in Hestbae drove east along
firðinum, ok hafði honum allnær, at hann mundi reka í
the-firth and had to-him very-near that he would drive into
svelginn, en með guðs miskunn rak skipit austr í haf,
the-whirlpool but with God's mercy drove the-ship east into (the)-sea
ok er hann misti eyjanna, sigldi hann til Noregs.
and when he missed the-islands sailed he to Norway

Hernaðr Hákonar

CCCLXIV · HÁKON'S HARRYING

Much of the host has sailed home with leave or without. The weather hardening, Hákon resolves to winter in Orkney with twenty ships, sends letters to Norway on the ordering of his realm, and quarters his landed men and companies on the ounce-lands, Andres plyttr keeping the king's table.

Hákon konungr kom í Rögnvaldsvág, ok var þá mikill
Hakon king came into Rognvald's-bay and was then great
hluti hersins sigldr til Noregs, sumir með lofi konungs, en
part of-the-host sailed to Norway some with leave of-(the)-king but
sumir gáfu sér sjálfir leyfi. Hákon konungr hafði þat orð
some gave themselves selves leave Hakon king had that word
á fyrst, er hann kom í eyjarnar, at hann mundi sigla
on first when he came into the-islands that he would sail
til Noregs, en með því, at veðrátta tók at harðna, en eigi
to Norway but with that that (the)-weather took to harden and not
vildi byrja, tók hann þat ráð at sitja í Orkneyjum um
wished blow-fair took he that counsel to sit in Orkney about

vetrinn. Nefndi hann þá til nær 20 skip eptir at vera, en
the-winter Named he then to near 20 ships after to be but
hann gaf þá orlof öðrum heim at sigla. Þá gerði Hákon
he gave then leave to-others home to sail Then made Hakon
konungr menn með bréfum sínum um skipan ríkis síns
king men with letters his about (the)-ordering of-realm his
í Noregi ok aðra hluti. Með Hákoni konungi váru eptir
in Norway and other things With Hakon king were after
allir lendir menn, þeir sem vestr höfðu farit utan Eilífr af
all landed men those who west had gone except Eilif of
Naustdal, hann var austr sigldr; en flestir hinir beztu menn
Naustdal he was east sailed but most the best men
or landinu váru eptir með konunginum. Eptir allra heilagra
out-of the-land were after with the-king After all saints'
messu lét konungr sigla skipi sínu út til Meðallandshafnar,
mass let (the)-king sail ship his out to Medalland-harbor
en hann dvaldist um daginn í Rögnvaldsey ok fór þaðan
but he stayed about the-day in Ronaldsay and went thence
inn til Kirkjuvágs. Eptir þat sá hverr skipstjórnarmaðr fyrir
in to Kirkwall After that saw each ship-captain for
skipi sínu. Váru sum upp sett í Meðallandshöfn en sum inn
ship his Were some up set in Medalland-harbor but some in
við Skálpeið. Hákon konungr reið út til Meðallandshafnar
by Scapa Hakon king rode out to Medalland-harbor
laugardag fyrir Marteinsmessu, þat var um aptaninn, er
Saturday before Martin's-mass that was about the-evening when
hann var krankr mjök. Var hann um nóttina á skipi,
he was sick much Was he about the-night on ship
en um morgininn lét hann syngja sér messu á landi.
but about the-morning let he sing for-himself mass on land
Síðan gerði hann ráð fyrir skipi sínu, hvar upp skyldi
Afterward made he counsel for ship his where up should

setja, ok bað menn góða stund á leggja at sjá fyrir
set and bade men good pains on lay to see for
skipunum. Síðan fór hann inn til Skálpeiðs ok reið svá
the-ships Afterward went he in to Scapa and rode so
til Kirkjuvágs. Hann fór í boð byskups með öllum
to Kirkwall He went into (the)-feast of-(the)-bishop with all
sínum sveitungum, þeim sem hann hélt borð. Héldu þeir
his company-men those whom he held table Held they
báðir borð í höllinni konungr ok byskup, hvárr sínum
both table in the-hall (the)-king and (the)-bishop each for-his
mönnum. En konungrinn var uppi í herbergjum ok mataðist
men But the-king was up in (the)-chambers and ate
þar jafnan. Hákon konungr lét skrá lendum mönnum ok
there always Hakon king let write for-landed men and
sveitarhöfðingjum eyrislönd til vistatöku at halda þær sveitir,
company-chiefs ounce-lands to provision-taking to hold those companies
sem með þeim váru, ok svá af hverjum eyrislöndum. Andres
which with them were and so of each ounce-lands Andres
plyttr skyldi halda sjálft konungsborð ok út gefa hirðinni,
Plytt should hold self (the)-king's-table and out give to-the-bodyguard
gestum ok kertasveinum ok öllum hans sveitungum, þeim
guests and candle-boys and all his company-men those
eigi ok síðr, sem hann hélt. Þá er menn höfðu sét fyrir
not also less whom he held Then when men had seen for
skipunum, fóru hverir þannig, sem skipat var. Þessir lendir
the-ships went each thither as arranged was These landed
menn váru í Kirkjuvági, Brynjólfr Jónsson, Erlingr Álfsson,
men were in Kirkwall Brynjolf Jon's-son Erling Alf's-son
Rögnvaldr urka, Erlingr af Bjarkey, Jón dróttning, Erlendr
Rognvald Urka Erling of Bjarkey Jon Queen Erlend
rauðr ok margir aðrir skipstjórnarmenn ok sveitarhöfðingjar,
(the)-Red and many other ship-captains and company-chiefs

en aðrir lendir menn ok skipstjórnarmenn váru í heraði
but other landed men and ship-captains were in (the)-district
á þeim eyrislöndum, sem þeim váru skipuð.
on those ounce-lands which them were assigned

Sótt Hákonar konungs

CCCLXV · KING HÁKON'S SICKNESS

Worn by the summer's watches and cares, Hákon falls sick on his return from his ship. He rises for three days, hears mass, and visits Saint Magnús's shrine, then sickens again. He has Latin books read to him, then Norse sagas of saints and of the kings since Hálfdan svarti, and then Sverrir's saga. He gives his men their wages, has letters written to Magnús, and is anointed, saying he leaves no son but Magnús and no daughter unknown to men.

Konungrinn hafði haft um sumarit vökur miklar ok stórar
The-king had had about the-summer vigils great and great
áhyggjur. Var hann opt kallaðr af sínum mönnum ok hafði
cares Was he often called of his men and had
lítit frelsi. En er hann kom utan or Meðallandshöfn frá
little freedom But when he came out out-of Medalland-harbor from
skipi sínu, sem áðr var sagt, þá lagðist hann brátt í
ship his as before was said then laid-himself he soon in
rekkju af sótt, ok fór sóttin þó ekki mjök ákaft í fyrstu.
bed of sickness and went the-sickness yet not much fiercely in first
Ok er hann hafði legit nökkurar 3 vikur, létti honum
And when he had lain some 3 weeks lightened to-him
heldr, ok var hann þá 3 daga á fótum. Gékk hann hinn
rather and was he then 3 days on feet Went he the
fyrsta dag um herbergit innan, en annan í kapellu
first day about the-chamber within but (the)-second into (the)-chapel

byskups ok hlýddi þar messu. Hinn þriðja dag gékk hann
of-(the)-bishop and heard there mass The third day went he
til Magnúskirkju ok um skrín hins heilaga Magnús jarls.
to Magnus's-church and about (the)-shrine of-the holy Magnus earl
Þann dag lét hann gera sér kerbað ok fór þar í ok
That day let he make for-himself tub-bath and went there in and
lét raka sér. Þá sömu nótt eptir tók at þyngja mjök
let shave himself That same night after took to grow-heavy much
hans sóttarfari, lagðist hann þá annat sinn í rekkju, ok
his sickness laid-himself he then a-second time in bed and
þótti mönnum þá hans sóttarfar mjök þyngjast. Í sóttinni
seemed to-men then his sickness much grow-heavy In the-sickness
lét hann fyrst lesa sér latínubœkr. En þá þótti honum
let he first read to-himself Latin-books But then seemed to-him
sér mikil mœða í at hugsa þar eptir, hversu þat þýddi,
for-himself great weariness in to think there after how that meant
lét hann þá lesa fyrir sér norrœnubœkr nætr ok daga; fyrst
let he then read before himself Norse-books nights and days first
heilagra manna sögur, ok er þær þraut, lét hann lesa sér
of-holy men sagas and when they ran-out let he read to-himself
konungatal frá Hálfdani svarta ok síðan frá öllum Noregs
king-tally from Halfdan (the)-Black and afterward from all Norway's
konungum, hverjum eptir annan. Þá er Hákon konungr
kings each after other Then when Hakon king
þóttist finna, at mjök þyngðist sóttarfarit, þá gerði hann
thought-himself find that much grew-heavy the-sickness then made he
ráð fyrir málagjöfum við hirð sína, ok kvað hann á, at
counsel for wage-gifts with bodyguard his and said he on that
gefa skyldi mörk brenda hverjum hirðmanni, en hálfa mörk
give should mark burned to-each retainer but half mark
gestum ok skutilsveinum ok öðrum sínum þjónostumönnum.
to-guests and pages and other his service-men

Þá lét hann vega allan borðbúnað sinn, þann er eigi var
Then let he weigh all table-service his that which not was
gyldr, ok mælti svá fyrir, at þar sem þryti skírt silfr, þá
gilded and spoke so before that there as ran-out pure silver then
skyldi borðbúnaðinn gefa, svá at allir hefði góð skil. Þá
should the-table-service give so that all had good account Then
váru ok rituð bréf, þau er hann vildi senda til Magnús
were also written letters those which he wished send to Magnus
konungs með allri þeiri skipan, sem honum þótti mestu
king with all that ordering which to-him seemed most
varða. Hákon konungr var oleaðr einni nótt fyrir Lucíumessu.
matter Hakon king was anointed one night before Lucy's-mass
Váru þar at byskupar, Þorgils byskup af Stafangri, Gillibert
Were there at bishops Thorgils bishop of Stavanger Gillibert
byskup af Hamri, Heinrekr byskup af Orkneyjum, Þorleifr
bishop of Hamar Heinrek bishop of Orkney Thorleif
ábóti ok margir aðrir lærðir menn. Ok áðr hann væri
abbot and many other learned men And before he were
smurðr, þá mintust menn við hann, þeir er við váru. Var þá
anointed then kissed men with him those who by were Was then
konungrinn enn málhress. Hann var eptir fréttr í sóttinni af
the-king still speech-hale He was after asked in the-sickness of
trúnaðarmönnum sínum, ef svá erfiðliga yrði, at hans misti
trusted-men his if so hardly became that him lost
við eða Magnús konungs, hvárt hann ætti engan son eptir,
with or of-Magnus king whether he had no son after
eða hvárt nökkut væri í annan stað til at ganga, þar sem
or whether anything were in other place to to go there as
hans afkvœmi væri. En hann tók mikit af því, at hann ætti
his offspring were But he took much of that that he had
engan son eptir sik nema Magnús konung ok eigi dóttur,
no son after himself except Magnus king and not daughter

þá er menn viti eigi áðr. Þá er lesit var konungatal
that which men know not before Then when read was (the)-king-tally
framan til Sverris, þá lét hann taka til at lesa Sverris sögu.
from-the-front to Sverrir then let he take to to read Sverrir's saga
Var hon þá lesin bæði nætr ok daga jafnan, er hann vakti.
Was it then read both nights and days always when he woke

Andlát Hákonar konungs

CCCLXVI · KING HÁKON'S DEATH

On the Saturday after Saint Lucy's day the king loses speech; near midnight the reading of Sverrir's saga ends, and soon after God calls him from this life. His body is washed, robed, crowned with a garland, and shown in the loft hall, ruddy as a living man's, to the great comfort of his people; he is buried in Magnús's church before the saint's shrine, and the bodyguard keeps watch over the grave all winter.

Messudagr Luciæ meyjar var á fimtadag, en laugardaginn
(The)-mass-day of-Lucy maiden was on Thursday but on-Saturday
eptir síð um kvelðit þröngði svá sóttarfari konungsins, at
after late about the-evening pressed so (the)-sickness of-the-king that
hann misti máls síns. Nær miðri nótt var úti at lesa Sverris
he lost speech his Near mid night was out to read Sverrir's
sögu. En heldr at miðri nótt liðinni kallaði almáttigr guð
saga But rather at mid night past called almighty God
Hákon konung af þessa heims lífi. Var þat öllum mönnum
Hakon king off this world's life Was that to-all men
hinn mesti harmr. þeim er þar váru við staddir, ok mörgum
the greatest grief to-those who there were by present and to-many
öðrum, þeim er síðan spurðu. Þessir lendir menn váru við
others those who afterward learned These landed men were by
andlát konungsins, Brynjólfr Jónsson, Erlingr Álfsson, Jón
(the)-death of-the-king Brynjolf Jon's-son Erling Alf's-son Jon

dróttning, Rögnvaldr urka ok nökkurir þjónostumenn þeir,
Queen Rognvald Urka and some service-men those
sem næst höfðu gengit konunginum í sóttinni. Þegar eptir
who nearest had gone to-the-king in the-sickness At-once after
andlát konungsins var sent eptir byskupum ok lærðum
(the)-death of-the-king was sent after bishops and learned
mönnum, ok þegar er þeir kómu, sungu þeir sálutíðir. Eptir
men and as-soon as they came sang they soul-hours After
þat fóru allir menn or herberginu nema Þorgils byskup ok
that went all men out-of the-chamber except Thorgils bishop and
Brynjólfr Jónsson ok 2 menn aðrir. Þeir þvógu þá líkinu
Brynjolf Jon's-son and 2 men other They washed then the-body
ok rökuðu ok veittu alla þjónostu, sem sómdi svá ágætum
and shaved and gave all service as befitted so excellent
konungi, sem Hákon konungr hafði verit. Sunnudaginn var
king as Hakon king had been On-Sunday was
líkit borit upp í lopthöllina, váru þar búnar barar með
the-body borne up into the-loft-hall were there prepared biers with
ágætum búnaði. Líkit var klætt tignarklæðum ok sett garlant
excellent array The-body was clad in-robes-of-state and set a-garland
á höfuð honum ok búit um at öllu, sem býðr um svá
on head to-him and prepared about at all as bids about so
ágætan höfðingja ok kórónaðan konung. Líkit var á barar
excellent chieftain and crowned king The-body was on biers
lagt; géngu þangat þá byskupar allir ok kennimenn, þeir
laid went thither then bishops all and clerics those
sem í váru bœnum, ok allir handgengnir menn. Þá héldu
who in were the-town and all in-service men Then held
kertisveinar kertum, var þá ljóst um alla höllina. Þá gékk
candle-boys candles was then light about all the-hall Then went
til fólkit at sjá líkit, ok sýndist öllum bjart ok þekkiligt
to the-folk to see the-body and seemed to-all bright and comely

ok fagr roði í andlitinu sem lifanda manni. Var mönnum
and fair redness in the-face as on-living man Was to-men
þat mikil huggan af þeim mikla harmi, er þá höfðu menn
that great comfort of that great grief which then had men
fengit, at sjá svá fagran líkama framfarins manns ok síns
gotten to see so fair body of-a-departed man and their
herra. Síðan váru sungnar sálutíðir hátíðliga. Vakti hirðin
lord Afterward were sung soul-hours solemnly Watched the-bodyguard
yfir líkinu um nóttina. En mánadaginn var lík Hákonar
over the-body about the-night But on-Monday was (the)-body of-Hakon
konungs borit til Magnúskirkju ok náttsett þar aðra nótt.
king borne to Magnus's-church and night-set there a-second night
Þriðjadaginn var lík Hákonar konungs lagit í kistu með
On-Tuesday was (the)-body of-Hakon king laid in a-coffin with
slíkum umbúnaði, sem siðr er til eptir kórónaðan konung.
such array as custom is to after a-crowned king
Hann var jarðaðr í kórnum í Magnúskirkju þar á gradunum
He was buried in the-choir in Magnus's-church there on the-steps
fyrir skríni hins heilaga Magnús jarls. Síðan var aptr luktr
before (the)-shrine of-the holy Magnus earl Afterward was back closed
steinninn sem áðr yfir uppi, ok var breiddr yfir kögurr. Þá
the-stone as before over up and was spread over a-fringed-cloth Then
var átt hirðstefna ok gert þat ráð, at allan vetrinn skyldi
was held bodyguard-meeting and made that counsel that all the-winter should
halda höfuðvörð yfir leiði konungsins. Um jólin veitti
hold head-watch over (the)-grave of-the-king About the-Yule feasted
byskup ok Andres plyttr, eptir því sem Hákon konungr hafði
(the)-bishop and Andres Plytt after that as Hakon king had
ráð fyrir gert. Var þá ok öllum mönnum gefinn góðr máli.
counsel for made Was then also to-all men given good wages

Líkferð Hákonar konungs

CCCLXVII · KING HÁKON'S FUNERAL

At winter's end the body is taken up and carried home in the great ship through hard weather. In Björgvin Magnús meets it, and it is buried in the choir of Christchurch, Magnús speaking over the grave, all the people grieving, as Sturla's verse tells. It was the year 1263.

Hákon konungr hafði til þess skipat í sótt sinni, at
Hakon king had to that ordered in sickness his that
lík hans væri flutt til Noregs, ok væri hann grafinn í
(the)-body his were carried to Norway and were he buried in
Björgyn hjá feðr sínum ok öðrum frændum. Ok þegar af
Bjorgvin by father his and other kinsmen And as-soon-as off
leið hávetrit ok sjór tók at hœgjast, var framsett skipit
passed the-high-winter and sea took to calm was launched the-ship
þat hit mikla, er konungr hafði vestr haft, ok búit
that the great which (the)-king had west had and prepared
sem skjótligast. Öskudag var lík Hákonar konungs tekit
as quickest Ash-day was (the)-body of-Hakon king taken
or jörðu, þat var hinn 3 nonas Martii mánaðar. Gékk
out-of earth that was the 3 Nones of-March of-month Went
þá öll hirðin með út um Skálpeið, ok var líkit flutt
then all the-bodyguard with out over Scapa and was the-body carried
í báti út til skipsins. Þeir váru mest fyrir skipinu, Þorgils
in a-boat out to the-ship They were most before the-ship Thorgils
byskup, Erlingr Álfsson ok Andres plyttr. Þar var á hirð
bishop Erling Alf's-son and Andres Plytt There was on bodyguard
konungsins, sú er vestr hafði farit. Ok er þeir váru búnir,
of-the-king that which west had gone And when they were ready
létu þeir í haf. Þeir sigldu út laugardaginn fyrsta í föstu
put they into (the)-sea They sailed out on-Saturday first in Lent

ok féngu hörð veðr ok þver ok tóku land suðr í Silavági,
and got hard weathers and cross and took land south in Silavag
ok sendu þegar bréf Magnúsi konungi ok sögðu honum
and sent at-once letters to-Magnus king and told him
þau miklu tíðindi, er í þeira ferð höfðu gerzt. Eptir þat
those great tidings which in their journey had happened After that
fóru þeir norðr til Björgynjar, þegar leiði gaf. Kómu þeir
went they north to Bjorgvin as-soon-as fair-wind gave Came they
í Laxavág um daginn fyrir Benedictusmessu. Messudaginn
into Laxavag about the-day before Benedict's-mass The-mass-day
reri Magnús konungr í mót þeim ok Pétr byskup, var þá
rowed Magnus king in against them and Petr bishop was then
skipinu lagt til bœjarins við konungsgarð; var líkit borit af
the-ship laid to the-town by (the)-king's-garth was the-body borne off
skipi upp í sumarhöllina. En um morgininn eptir var líkit
ship up into the-summer-hall But about the-morning after was the-body
borit út til Kristskirkju, gékk þar með Magnús konungr
borne out to Christ's-church went there with Magnus king
ok dróttningarnar báðar, byskupar, lærðir menn, handgengnir
and the-queens both bishops learned men in-service
menn ok allr bœjarlýðr. Váru þá sungnar sálumessur. Eptir
men and all town-people Were then sung soul-masses After
þat var lík Hákonar konungs jarðat í kórinum í
that was (the)-body of-Hakon king buried in the-choir in
Kristskirkju, ok þakkaði Magnús konungr líkferð með
Christ's-church and thanked Magnus king for-(the)-funeral with

mörgum fögrum orðum ok talaði snjalt erendi yfir greftinum.
many fair words and talked eloquent speech over the-grave
Þar stóð allr lýðr yfir með hryggu hugskoti, sem Sturla kvað:
There stood all people over with sad mind as Sturla said

Þrimr nóttum kom þróttar
Three nights came of-strength
þinghlynr til Björgynjar
assembly-maple to Bjorgvin
áðr en allvald prúðan
before than sovereign proud
ófs dynviðir grófu;
of-strife din-trees buried
margr stóð málma skerðir,
many stood of-metals diminisher
mikit stríð var þat síðan,
great grief was that afterward
lýða grams yfir leiði
of-peoples of-(the)-king over (the)-grave
lítt kátr með brá váta.
little glad with brow wet

Hákon konungr var jarðaðr 3 nóttum fyrir Maríumessu. Þá
Hakon king was buried 3 nights before Mary's-mass Then
var liðit frá burð ok holdgan várs herra Jesu Krists þúsund
was passed from (the)-birth and incarnation of-our lord Jesus Christ's thousand
tvau hundruð sextigir ok þrjú ár ok þrim nóttum minnr.
two hundreds sixty and three years and by-three nights less

Af yfirlitum ok limavexti Hákonar konungs

CCCLXVIII · OF KING HÁKON'S LOOKS AND BUILD

Hákon was of middle height, broad-shouldered and well made like Sverrir, pleasant when in good humor and fearsome when angry, quick, merry, and kind to the poor. He was the wisest of men in law and counsel. He bettered the laws, set the new law-book, abolished the blood feud, and decreed that no man be punished for another's deed.

Hákon konungr var ekki hár meðalmaðr, vel vaxinn, herðibreiðr,
Hakon king was not tall middle-man well grown shoulder-broad
miðmjór, heldr hár í sessi, ekki fótlangr, nökkut útskeifr,
mid-slender rather tall in seat not leg-long somewhat out-turned
vaxinn mjök á þann hátt, sem verit hafði Sverrir konungr,
grown much on that way as been had Sverrir king
mikilleitr í andliti, litgóðr, hærðr vel, eygðr mjök ok þó vel.
large-featured in face good-colored haired well eyed much and yet well
Öllum var hann hugþekkr, þá er honum var gott í skapi, en
To-all was he pleasing then when to-him was good in mood but
grimmligr ok ógurligr, ef hann var reiðr. Hann var hverjum
grim and fearsome if he was angry He was (than)-each
manni kátari ok vakrari ok léttari á sér, blíðr við fátœka
man merrier and more-alert and lighter on himself blithe with poor
menn ok þurftuga, þvíat aldri var hann í svá þungu skapi,
men and needy because never was he in so heavy mood
at eigi svaraði hann þeim blíðliga. Hann var látgóðr ok
that not answered he them blithely He was well-mannered and
tiguligr, þá er hann sat með öðrum höfðingjum, hugaðlátr
noble then when he sat with other chieftains bold-mannered
ok veglátr, snjallr maðr ok vel talaðr á þingum. Manna
and splendid-mannered eloquent man and well spoken at assemblies Of-men

var hann vitrastr bæði til laga ok ráðagerða. Þat mæltu þeir
was he wisest both to laws and counsel-makings That spoke those
vitrir menn, er sendir váru til hans af öðrum höfðingjum, at
wise men who sent were to him by other chieftains that
þeir höfðu alls engan höfðingja sét, þann er þeim þœtti heldr
they had at-all no chieftain seen that who to-them seemed rather
vera bæði konungr ok herra ok félagi. Hákon konungr lét í
be both king and lord and fellow Hakon king let in
mörgu bœta lög ok landsrétt í Noregi. Hann lét setja bókina,
many-things better laws and land-right in Norway He let set the-book
er nú er kölluð hin nýju lög. Af tók hann öll manndráp
which now is called the new laws Off took he all manslaughters
ok fóthögg. Engi skyldi sá þrífast í landinu, er tœki annars
and foot-hewings None should that thrive in the-land who took of-other
manns eiginkonu. Ættvíg öll lét hann af taka, svá at engi
man's wedded-wife Kin-slayings all let he off take so that none
skyldi gjalda annars tilverka, nema bœta þeim, er lög segði.
should pay for-other's deeds except atone to-those who laws said

Velgerðir Hákonar konungs

CCCLXIX · KING HÁKON'S GOOD WORKS

No king since Saint Ólafr did more for the Church in Norway. Hákon built churches from Troms to the Vík, among them the Apostles' church in Björgvin, and gave Malangen to the converted Bjarmians. He walled and housed the forts of Björgvin, Túnsberg, and Oslo, deepened the channel at Skeljasteinn, founded hospitals and cloisters, and built feast halls on many royal farms.

Hákon konungr lagði meira hug á at styrkja guðs kristni í
Hakon king laid more mind on to strengthen God's Christendom in
Noregi en engi konungr fyrir honum, síðan var hinn heilagi
Norway than no king before him since was the holy
Ólafr konungr. Hann lét gera kirkju norðr í Trums ok kristnaði
Olaf king He let make church north in Troms and christened
alla þá kirkjusókn. Til hans kómu margir Bjarmar, er flýit
all that parish To him came many Bjarmians who fled
höfðu austan fyrir úfriði Tattara, ok kristnaði hann þá ok
had from-the-east for (the)-unpeace of-Tartars and christened he them and
gaf þeim þann fjörð, er Malangr heitir, ok lét hann kirkju gera
gave them that fjord which Malangen is-called and let he church make
í Ófótafirði ok virki við Agðanes. Hann lét gera tréhöllina
in Ofotfjord and stronghold by Agdanes He let make the-timber-hall
í konungsgarði í Niðarósi ok öll hin beztu hús. Hann lét gera
in (the)-king's-garth in Nidaros and all the best houses He let make
kirkju í Guley norðr frá Björgyn ok offraði þar til gullhring.
church in Guley north from Bjorgvin and offered there to gold-ring
Hann lét gera Postolakirkju í konungsgarði í Björgyn af steini.
He let make (the)-Apostles'-church in (the)-king's-garth in Bjorgvin of stone
Hann lét gera Ólafskirkju ok klaustr af sínum kostnaði. Hann
He let make Olaf's-church and cloister of his cost He

lét húsa konungsgarð í Björgyn, ok steinmúr um ok kastala yfir
let house (the)-king's-garth in Bjorgvin and stone-wall about and castles over
báðum hliðunum. Hann lét gera Katrínarkirkju við Sandbrú ok
both the-gates He let make Katrin's-church by Sandbru and
spitalinn ok gaf þar til 200 mánaðarmata ból. Hákon konungr
the-hospital and gave there to 200 months'-food estates Hakon king
lét alhúsa borgina í Björgyn, eptir þat er brunnit hafði, ok
let fully-house the-fort in Bjorgvin after that that burned had and
gera múrinn at 2 hlutum ok vígskarða ok gera útborgina. Þá
make the-wall at 2 parts and battlements and make the-outer-fort Then
var ok reist af grundvelli allra heilagra kirkja í Vágsbotni með
was also raised of (the)-foundation all saints' church in Vagsbotn with
ráði konungs, ok gaf hann þar til 100 mánaðarmata ból í
counsel of-(the)-king and gave he there to 100 months'-food estates in
sótt sinni. Hann lét gera steinkirkju á Ögvaldsnesi, er hin
sickness his He let make stone-church on Ogvaldsnes which the
fjórða er mest heraðskirkja í Noregi. Hann lét ok reisa steinmúr
fourth is greatest district-church in Norway He let also raise stone-wall
um Túnsberg ok kastala yfir portunum, ok Gautakastala yfir
about Tunsberg and castles over the-gates and Gaut-castle over
Danakleif. Hann lét ok húsa alt bergit ok konungsgarð við
Danakleif He let also house all the-rock and (the)-king's-garth by
Lafranzkirkju. Hann lét ok gera spital fyrir sunnan Ólafskirkju
Lafranz's-church He let also make hospital before south Olaf's-church
ok gaf þar til 300 marka ból. Hann lét grafa út djúp við
and gave there to 300 marks' estates He let dig out deep by
Skeljastein, svá at nú má fara kuggum, er áðr skriðu varla
Skeljastein so that now may go with-cogs where before glided scarcely
smáferjur. Hann lét gera Berfœttabrœðra kirkju í Túnsbergi,
small-ferries He let make Barefoot-brothers' church in Tunsberg
ok var hon síðan færð suðr í Dragsmörk. Hann lét ok gera
and was it afterward moved south into Dragsmark He let also make

Maríuklaustr ok steinkirkju ok gaf til 50 marka ból. Hann lét
Mary's-cloister and stone-church and gave to 50 marks' estates He let
ok gera borg á Válkabjörgum ok lét færa þangat Nikuláskirkju
also make fort on Valkabjorg and let move thither Nikulas's-church
í Osló. Hann lét húsa konungsgarð út á Eyrum í bœnum ok
in Oslo He let house (the)-king's-garth out on Eyrar in the-town and
lét ok gera borg í Konungahellu í Ragnhildarhólma ok húsa
let also make fort in Konungahella in Ragnhildarholm and house
konungsgarð í bœnum. Hann lét ok byggja Gulleyna, húsa ok
(the)-king's-garth in the-town He let also settle Gulley house and
ryðja Ekreyjar ok gera þar trékirkju. Hann lét byggja Mástrandir
clear Ekreyjar and make there timber-church He let settle Mastrandir
ok margar aðrar eyðieyjar í Víkinni. Hann lét gera steinhús
and many other waste-islands in the-Vik He let make stone-house
í Mjörs í hólmanum við Hringisakr ok húsa. Hann lét gera
in Mjors in the-islet by Hringisakr and house He let make
veizluhöll á Steig ok endrbœta kirkjuna, þvíat áðr var mjök at
feast-hall on Steig and rebuild the-church because before was much at
falli komin. Hann lét gera bú á Hofi í Breiðin ok veizluhöll
fall come He let make farm on Hof in Breidin and feast-hall
ok lagði eignir við. Hann lét gera veizluhöll í Húsabœ í
and laid properties with He let make feast-hall in Husaby in
Skaun á Heiðmörk ok aðra á Hringisakri. Hann lét gera bú
Skaun on Heidmork and other on Hringisakr He let make farm
á Viðheimi í Eyju. Hann lét gera kapellu á Þoptyn, er engi
on Vidheim in Eyja He let make chapel on Thoptyn where none
var áðr, ok veizluhöll. Hann lét ok gera múrinn um Sverrisborg
was before and feast-hall He let also make the-wall about Sverrir's-fort
á Steinbjörgum ok húsa, síðan Baglar höfðu brotit.
on Steinbjorg and house since (the)-Baglers had broken